

In the opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Bond Counsel, under existing law, assuming continued compliance with certain provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, interest on the Bonds will not be included in the gross income of holders of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. See "TAX EXEMPTION" herein.

\$191,225,000**MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY****Senior Sales Tax Bonds****Variable Rate Demand Obligations****2018 Series A***consisting of***\$95,610,000 2018 Subseries A-1 and \$95,615,000 2018 Subseries A-2****Dated: Date of delivery****Price: 100%****CUSIP*: 575579 E94 (Subseries A-1)****Due: July 1, 2026****CUSIP*: 575579 E78 (Subseries A-2)**

This Official Statement relates to the issuance by the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the "Authority") of its Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Series A (the "Bonds") consisting of 2018 Subseries A-1 (the "2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds") and 2018 Subseries A-2 (the "2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds," and together with the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds, the "Bonds"). The Bonds will be issued by means of a book-entry only system evidencing ownership and transfer of the Bonds on the records of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") and its participants. Details of payment of the Bonds are more fully described in this Official Statement.

The Bonds are variable rate bonds that will be issued by means of a book-entry only system evidencing ownership and transfer of the Bonds on the records of DTC and its participants. The Bonds may bear interest at a Daily Rate, a Weekly Rate or a Fixed Rate. The Bonds initially will bear interest at the Weekly Rate determined, respectively, by Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated, as Remarketing Agent for the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds, and by Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, as Remarketing Agent for the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds, as more fully described herein. Principal of and semi-annual interest (payable July 1 and January 1, commencing January 1, 2019) on the Bonds are payable as described herein. Purchases of the Bonds will be made in book-entry only form in denominations of \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof, while the Bonds bear interest at the Weekly Rate. Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable as more fully described herein. The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption and optional and mandatory tender for purchase prior to maturity, as more fully described herein.

The Bonds will constitute special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of Pledged Revenues and funds and accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as successor trustee (the "Trustee"), as amended and as supplemented by the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, dated as of June 1, 2018, between the Authority and the Trustee. The Authority has no taxing power. Neither The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the "Commonwealth") nor any political subdivision thereof shall be obligated to pay the Bonds and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) is pledged to such payment, except as described herein.

The Authority will enter into separate Standby Bond Purchase Agreements with State Street Bank and Trust Company (the "Bank") with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds. Each Standby Bond Purchase Agreement is a liquidity facility that requires the Bank to purchase the applicable Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate tendered or deemed tendered to the extent not remarketed, subject to certain funding conditions described herein. The Bank is not providing credit support for payment of regularly scheduled principal and interest.

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters subject to the unqualified approval of legality by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel to the Authority and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by McCarter & English, LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, and for the Bank by Nixon Peabody LLP, Los Angeles, California. PFM Financial Advisors LLC, Boston, Massachusetts, is acting as financial advisor to the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Bonds are expected to be available for delivery through DTC in New York, New York, or its custodial agent, on or about July 2, 2018.

BofA Merrill Lynch
(for 2018 Subseries A-1)

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC
(for 2018 Subseries A-2)

June 25, 2018

* CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by S&P Global Market Intelligence. The CUSIP numbers are being provided solely for the convenience of Bondowners and the Authority is not responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers printed herein and does not make any representation with respect to such numbers or undertake any responsibility for their accuracy now or at any time in the future. The CUSIP number assigned to a specific security is subject to change after the issuance of such security based on a number of factors including, but not limited to, a refunding or defeasance in whole or in part of such security or the use of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of such security.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

FISCAL AND MANAGEMENT CONTROL BOARD

JOSEPH AIELLO, CHAIR
BRIAN LANG
STEVE POFTAK
BRIAN SHORTSLEEVE
MONICA TIBBITS-NUTT

MassDOT BOARD OF DIRECTORS

STEPHANIE POLLACK, SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION, CHAIR
DOMINIC BLUE
RUTH BONSIGNORE
TIMOTHY KING
DEAN MAZZARELLA
ROBERT MOYLAN, JR.
STEVE POFTAK
BRIAN SHORTSLEEVE
JOSEPH SULLIVAN
ELIZABETH "BETSY" TAYLOR
MONICA TIBBITS-NUTT

SENIOR FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

LUIS MANUEL RAMÍREZ
GENERAL MANAGER

MICHAEL ABRAMO
CHIEF ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER

PAUL BRANDLEY
TREASURER AND ACTING CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

JOHN MARKOWITZ
DIRECTOR OF TREASURY SERVICES

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Authority and other sources which are believed to be reliable, but, as to information from other than the Authority, it is not to be construed as a representation by the Authority or the Underwriters. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority since the date hereof, except as expressly set forth herein. The various tables may not add due to rounding of figures.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in the Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibility to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Authority. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds offered hereby by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

Information included in this Official Statement includes forward-looking statements about the future that are necessarily subject to various risks and uncertainties (“Forward-Looking Statements”). These Forward-Looking Statements are (i) based on the beliefs and assumptions of management of the Authority and on information currently available to such management and (ii) generally identifiable by words such as “estimates,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “plans,” “believes” and other similar expressions. Events that could cause future results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by Forward-Looking Statements or historical experience include the impact or outcome of many factors that are described throughout this Official Statement. Although the ultimate impact of such factors is uncertain, they may cause future performance to differ materially from results or outcomes that are currently sought or expected by the Authority.

All quotations from and summaries and explanations of provisions of laws, resolutions, the Bonds and other documents herein do not purport to be complete; reference is made to said laws, resolutions, the Bonds and other documents for full and complete statements of their provisions. Copies of the above are available for inspection at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION	1	Pledge Under the Assessment Bond Trust	
Fiscal and Management Control Board	2	Agreement	40
Background	2	Flow of Funds	41
Official Statement	4	Indebtedness Under the Assessment Bond Trust	
THE AUTHORITY	4	Agreement	41
FMCB and MassDOT Board	5	Statutory Covenant	42
Administration	7	Assessments	42
General	7	Other Withholding of Local Aid	44
Operations	7	Potential Local Aid Intercepts	44
Indebtedness	9	Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns	45
Capital Investment Program	12	Proposition 2½	46
APPLICATION OF FUNDS	13	Local Aid	46
PLAN OF REFUNDING	13	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND SECURITY FOR	
THE BONDS	14	DEPOSITS	47
General	14	LITIGATION	48
Description of Bonds	14	LEGISLATION	48
Redemption Provisions	17	TAX EXEMPTION	48
Special Considerations Relating to the Bonds	19	RATINGS	50
BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	20	CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS	50
Transfer and Exchange	22	UNDERWRITING	50
STANDBY BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENTS	23	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	50
Standby Bond Purchase Agreements	23	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	50
Risk of Termination of Standby Bond Purchase		MISCELLANEOUS	51
Agreements	23		
Amendments to Trust Agreements	23	APPENDIX A	Summary of Certain Provisions of the
The Bank	24		Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement..... A-1
DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON SALES		APPENDIX B	Certain Information Regarding Bonds
TAX BONDS	25		in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily
SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS	26		Rate Period..... B-1
Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust		APPENDIX C	Summary of Certain Provisions of the
Agreement	26		Assessment Bond Trust Agreement
Flow of Funds	28		C-1
Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations	30	APPENDIX D	Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond
Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the			Counsel
Assessment Bond Trust Agreement	30		D-1
Pledge Under Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to		APPENDIX E	Continuing Disclosure Undertaking
Assessment Bonds	30		E-1
Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund	31	APPENDIX F	Information Regarding Assessments
Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund	31		and Local Aid
Additional Indebtedness	31		F-1
Amendments of Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement	33	APPENDIX G	History of Dedicated Sales Tax
Statutory Covenant	34		Receipts
DEDICATED SALES TAX	35		G-1
ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT		APPENDIX H	Summary of Certain Provisions of the
AND ASSESSMENTS	40		Standby Bond Purchase Agreements
			H-1
		APPENDIX I	Information Concerning the Bank..... I-1
			I-1

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT
OF THE
MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
PERTAINING TO ITS**

**\$191,225,000
Senior Sales Tax Bonds
Variable Rate Demand Obligations 2018 Series A**

consisting of

\$95,610,000 2018 Subseries A-1 and \$95,615,000 2018 Subseries A-2

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, is to furnish information in connection with the issuance by the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the “Authority” or “MBTA”) of its \$191,225,000 Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Series A, consisting of 2018 Subseries A-1 (the “2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds”) and 2018 Subseries A-2 (the “2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds,” and together with the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds, the “Bonds”). Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement – Definitions” or, in the case of capitalized terms related to Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate and the Daily Rate, APPENDIX B – “Certain Information Regarding Bonds in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily Rate Period – Definitions,” or, in the case of capitalized terms related to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (hereinafter defined), the meanings set forth in APPENDIX C – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.”

The Bonds are authorized to be issued pursuant to the Enabling Act (hereinafter defined), and are to be issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, Boston, Massachusetts, as successor trustee (the “Trustee”), as amended (the “Trust Agreement”) and as supplemented by the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement” and together with the Trust Agreement, the “Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement”), dated as of June 1, 2018, between the Authority and the Trustee.

The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) refunding the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Multi-Modal Obligations, 2017 Series A (the “Refunded Bonds”) and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. See “APPLICATION OF FUNDS” and “PLAN OF REFUNDING.”

As used herein, the term “Senior Sales Tax Bonds” means the Bonds and all other Senior Sales Tax Bonds previously or hereafter issued under the Trust Agreement and payable from amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund. The Trust Agreement provides for the issuance of additional Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (collectively, the “Sales Tax Bonds”), and the Authority expects to issue additional Sales Tax Bonds in the future. See “THE AUTHORITY – Capital Investment Program.”

The Bonds constitute special obligations of the Authority, secured as to the payment of principal of and redemption premium, if any, and interest thereon by a pledge of certain revenues and other moneys received or derived under the Enabling Act for the purposes and on the terms and conditions provided

therein, including without limitation, the greater of the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, both as defined in the Enabling Act (“Dedicated Sales Tax”). See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS,” “DEDICATED SALES TAX,” APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” and APPENDIX B – “Certain Information Regarding Bonds in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily Rate Period.”

The Authority will enter into separate Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, each dated as of June 1, 2018, with State Street Bank and Trust Company (the “Bank”), with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds (the “2018 Subseries A-1 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement”) and the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds (the “2018 Subseries A-2 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement” and, together with the 2018 Subseries A-1 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the “Standby Bond Purchase Agreements”). Each Standby Bond Purchase Agreement is a liquidity facility that requires the Bank to purchase the applicable Bonds, while bearing interest at the Weekly Rate, tendered or deemed tendered to the extent not remarketed, subject to certain funding conditions described herein. The Bank is not providing credit support for payment of regularly scheduled principal and interest. For information about the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, see “STANDBY BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENTS” and APPENDIX H – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements.” For information about the Bank, see “THE STANDBY BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENTS – The Bank” and APPENDIX I – “Information Concerning the Bank.”

The Authority has no taxing power. Neither The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”) nor any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) shall be obligated to pay the Bonds and neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the Commonwealth or any such political subdivision thereof is pledged to such payment, except as described herein.

Fiscal and Management Control Board

In response to widespread system failures experienced by the MBTA during the unusually severe 2015 winter weather in Massachusetts, the Governor appointed a special panel to review the management and financial condition of the MBTA, which resulted in the establishment of a Fiscal and Management Control Board (the “FMCB”) until at least June 30, 2018, but not later than June 30, 2020. The term of the FMCB has been extended to June 30, 2020. The FMCB is vested with certain powers of the MBTA during such period and is mandated to initiate and secure the implementation of appropriate measures to secure the fiscal, operational and managerial stability of the MBTA. See “THE AUTHORITY – FMCB and MassDOT Board.” The legislation establishing the FMCB (the “FMCB Act”) amends the Enabling Act and other applicable laws, including without limitation to exempt some MBTA contracts from certain Massachusetts laws related to privatization. The FMCB Act expressly provides that the rights of MBTA bondholders, including the holders of Sales Tax Bonds, shall not be altered or impaired, that the MBTA shall maintain the covenants and agreements with respect to its outstanding debt obligations and that the trust established under Section 35T of Chapter 10 of the Massachusetts General Laws (“Section 35T”) and the Commonwealth’s obligations with respect thereto, as described under “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS,” shall not be altered or impaired.

Background

The Authority was created in 1964 pursuant to Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws (“Chapter 161A” and, together with Section 35T, the “Enabling Act”) as a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the Commonwealth to finance and operate mass transportation facilities within (and to a certain extent, outside) its territory. The territorial area of the Authority consists of 175 cities and towns.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority receives a dedicated revenue stream consisting of the Assessments and the Dedicated Sales Tax (collectively, the “Dedicated Revenues”). The Dedicated Sales Tax is equal to the greater of the base revenue amount (as defined in the Enabling Act) and the amount raised by a 1% statewide sales tax to be funded from existing sales tax receipts, subject to adjustment under certain circumstances set forth in the Enabling Act, plus \$160,000,000 annually. See “DEDICATED SALES TAX.”

The cities and towns within the Authority’s territory are required to pay Assessments as described under “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Revenues are impressed with a trust for the benefit of Authority bondholders. Furthermore, the Commonwealth covenants that while any Authority bonds or notes secured by the Dedicated Revenues are outstanding and remain unpaid, the Dedicated Revenues shall not be diverted, and, so long as the Dedicated Revenues are necessary for the purpose for which they have been pledged, the rate of the sales tax shall not be reduced below the amount of the Dedicated Sales Tax and annual aggregate Assessments shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868. See “DEDICATED SALES TAX” and “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

The Dedicated Revenues are credited upon receipt, without appropriation, to the Commonwealth’s State and Local Contribution Fund (the “Fund” or the “State and Local Contribution Fund”). Such amounts shall be disbursed to the Authority upon the request of the General Manager so long as the Authority shall certify that it has provided in its budget each year for the payment of the Prior Obligations (hereinafter defined) due during such year. The Authority certified that it has provided in its annual budget for the payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2019. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations.”

In order to clarify certain procedural provisions in the Enabling Act, the Authority entered into a Memorandum of Understanding, dated as of July 1, 2000, with the Executive Office for Administration and Finance, the Office of the State Treasurer, the Office of the Comptroller and the Department of Revenue (the “MOU”). Assessments are credited to the Fund on or before the last day of each month and deposited on the day so credited. The Dedicated Sales Tax generally is deposited not later than the last business day of each month on account of the prior month.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to meet all of its operating and capital expenditures from Dedicated Revenues, federal and state assistance and revenues generated from operation of the Authority’s system, including without limitation fare revenues and non-fare revenues (e.g., parking and advertising revenues). Under the Enabling Act, the pledge and receipt of Dedicated Revenues is not contingent upon the Authority’s provision of transportation services. Subject to the limitations with respect to the Assessments described under “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS” and with respect to the Dedicated Sales Tax described under “DEDICATED SALES TAX,” the Authority’s failure to provide transportation services at current levels would not affect the Commonwealth’s or the assessed cities’ and towns’ obligation or ability to provide the Dedicated Revenues. See “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns” and “DEDICATED SALES TAX.”

Authority indebtedness may be a general obligation of the Authority or may be secured by a pledge or conveyance of all or a portion of revenues, receipts or other assets or funds of the Authority, including without limitation, the Assessments and Dedicated Sales Tax. Pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Bonds are secured by a pledge of the Dedicated Sales Tax and, after meeting the obligations under an Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, as amended and supplemented (the “Assessment Bond Trust Agreement”), by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank

National Association, as successor trustee, the Assessments, along with other Authority revenues as described under “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.” The Bonds are secured by a lien on Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined), after payment of Senior Sales Tax Bonds but prior to the payment of operating expenses. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.” See also “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Additional Indebtedness” for information regarding debt service coverage on the Bonds.

Official Statement

There follows in this Official Statement a description of the Authority, together with summaries of the terms of the Bonds and certain provisions of the Enabling Act, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. All references herein to the Enabling Act, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are qualified in their entirety by reference to such law and documents, copies of which are available from the Authority or the Trustee, and all references to the Bonds are qualified in their entirety by reference to the definitive forms thereof and the information with respect thereto contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Appendix A is a summary of certain provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Appendix B sets forth certain information regarding Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate and the Daily Rate. Appendix C is a summary of certain provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Appendix D sets forth the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel. Appendix E describes the proposed Continuing Disclosure Undertaking to be executed by the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent. Appendix F sets forth certain information regarding Assessments and Local Aid. Appendix G contains a detailed history of receipts of the Dedicated Sales Tax by Fiscal Year. Appendix H is a summary of certain provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements. Appendix I sets forth certain information regarding the Bank.

This Official Statement does not contain the audited financial statements of the Authority or general financial and operating information about the Authority because the Bonds are secured by a lien on the Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, as described herein, amounts available under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, prior to such amounts being available for the payment of operating expenses, and the Bonds do not constitute a general obligation of the Authority, and the Dedicated Sales Tax is not derived from or otherwise related to the Authority’s operations. See “THE AUTHORITY – Operations.” For further information about the Authority, reference is made to the Authority’s most recent annual report filed pursuant to the Authority’s continuing disclosure undertaking for certain Prior Obligations, as defined herein, which report includes audited financial statements, among other information.

THE AUTHORITY

The Authority was created in 1964 and is a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of the Commonwealth. Under the Enabling Act, the territorial area of the Authority consists generally of 175 cities and towns directly or indirectly receiving Authority service with a population of approximately 4.8 million. The 175 cities and towns are grouped into three categories, based upon the weighting of each member’s allocable percentage of Assessments: (i) the 14 cities and towns; (ii) the 51 cities and towns; and (iii) the other served communities. See APPENDIX F – “Information Regarding Assessments and Local Aid” for a list of such cities and towns grouped by such categories. The Authority finances and operates mass transportation facilities within (and to a limited extent outside) its territory and is

authorized to enter into agreements for providing mass transportation service by private companies, including railroads.

The Enabling Act does not provide for the Authority to be a debtor under the federal bankruptcy code.

FMCB and MassDOT Board

The Authority is governed and its corporate powers exercised by the board of directors (the “MassDOT Board”) of the Massachusetts Department of Transportation (“MassDOT”).

The FMCB is within MassDOT and reports to the Secretary of Transportation (the “Secretary”). The FMCB is afforded all powers, responsibilities and obligations relative to the MBTA that are vested in the MassDOT Board, with certain limited exceptions.

In addition, the FMCB may (i) establish separate operating and capital budgets each with clearly designated revenue sources and uses and establish policies and procedures to ensure that no funds are commingled between operating and capital budgets; (ii) establish one-year and five-year operating budgets beginning with Fiscal Year 2017, which are balanced primarily through a combination of internal cost controls, increased own-source revenues and state assistance; (iii) establish five-year and 20-year capital plans that include a phased program for the complete restoration of the physical assets of the Authority including its vehicle fleet, a plan to address failings within the existing capital program and funding recommendations to meet the region’s transit needs; (iv) establish a rigorous performance management system and performance metrics and targets that address, among other things, maximizing of own-source revenues, increasing ridership, reducing absenteeism, addressing vacancies and attrition, improving employee morale, achieving procurement and contracting improvements and improving customer focus and orientation; (v) review any contract for the provision of services entered into by the Authority, including contracts entered into before the establishment of the FMCB, including, but not limited to, commuter rail and paratransit service contracts, and amend those contracts, as necessary, in accordance with their terms; and (vi) establish, increase, or decrease any fare, fee, rate, or charge for any service, license or activity within the scope of the MBTA. The FMCB may: (i) reorganize or consolidate MBTA departments, divisions or entities, in whole or in part, except the Metropolitan Boston Transit Parking Corporation; (ii) establish any new departments, divisions, or entities as it considers necessary; and (iii) transfer the duties, powers, functions and appropriations of a department, division or entity, except the duties, powers, functions and appropriations of the Metropolitan Boston Transit Parking Corporation, to another. Any reorganization or consolidation that affects MassDOT shall be approved by the MassDOT Board.

The FMCB consists of five members appointed by the Governor. Three members shall be members of the MassDOT Board, one shall have experience in transportation finance and one shall have experience in mass transit operation. The FMCB will continue until June 30, 2020.

The members of the FMCB are:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Representing</u>
Joseph Aiello, Chair	Experience in transportation finance
Brian Lang	Experience in mass transit operation
Steve Poflak	MassDOT Board Member
Brian Shortsleeve	MassDOT Board Member
Monica Tibbits-Nutt	MassDOT Board Member

Following the dissolution of the FMCB, the MassDOT Board will resume sole governance of the Authority. The MassDOT Board consists of 11 members. The Secretary shall serve *ex officio* as Chair and the ten other members are appointed by the Governor, one of whom shall be a rider, as defined in the Enabling Act; one of whom shall have experience in the field of public or private finance; one of whom shall have experience in transportation planning and policy; one of whom shall have experience in civil engineering; one of whom shall have experience in the field of public or private finance or transportation planning and policy; one of whom shall have municipal government experience in one of the fourteen cities and towns, as defined in the Enabling Act; one of whom shall have municipal government experience in one of the fifty-one cities and towns, as defined in the Enabling Act; one of whom shall have municipal government experience in one of the other served communities, as defined in the Enabling Act; one of whom shall have municipal government experience in a city or town not part of the area constituting the authority, as defined in the Enabling Act; and one of whom shall be a representative of a labor organization selected from a list of three nominees provided by the Massachusetts State Labor Council, AFL-CIO. Four of the members, other than the Chair, shall serve for terms that are coterminous with the Governor; provided, however, that at least three of the coterminous members shall have experience in transportation policy, public finance or civil engineering and at least one of the coterminous members shall be a rider. The six remaining members appointed by the Governor shall serve for terms of four years. No more than six of the eleven directors, except the *ex officio* director, shall be members of the same political party.

The FMCB shall appear before and provide updates to the MassDOT Board not less than once per month.

The members of the MassDOT Board are:

<u>Director</u>	<u>Professional Affiliation</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Stephanie Pollack	Secretary of Transportation and Chair	<i>Ex Officio</i>
Dominic Blue	Vice President and Assistant General Counsel, Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company	Coterminous with Governor
Ruth Bonsignore	Transportation Consultant	Coterminous with Governor
Timothy King	Detective Sargent, Waltham Police Department	July 1, 2021
Dean Mazzarella	Mayor of Leominster	July 1, 2021
Robert Moylan	Former Commissioner, Department of Public Works and Parks, City of Worcester	Coterminous with Governor
Steve Poftak	Former Interim General Manager, MBTA; Executive Director of the Rappaport Institute for Greater Boston at Harvard University	July 1, 2020
Brian Shortsleeve	Former Chief Administrator, MBTA	July 1, 2020
Joseph Sullivan	Mayor of Braintree	July 1, 2021

<u>Director</u>	<u>Professional Affiliation</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Elizabeth “Betsy” Taylor	Former Director of Finance and Treasury, Massachusetts Port Authority	Coterminous with Governor
Monica Tibbits-Nutt	Executive Director, 128 Business Council	July 1, 2020

Administration

The Authority’s principal officers include as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>
Luis Manuel Ramírez	General Manager
Michael Abramo	Chief Administrative Officer
Paul Brandley	Treasurer and acting Chief Financial Officer
Marie Breen	General Counsel

General

The MBTA is the oldest and fifth-largest transit system in the country, operating subway, trackless trolley, trolley, bus and commuter rail service throughout eastern Massachusetts. The Authority is responsible for an estimated 1.3 million passenger trips on average per business day, providing approximately 55% of all work trips to Boston, and operates over 38 miles of “heavy” rail routes. Service is also provided by streetcars and light rail vehicles on 26 miles of additional rail routes. The Authority owns more than 1,000 buses that cover routes totaling 763 miles. The MBTA’s commuter rail service operates over 512 units of passenger rail equipment providing service between Boston and 134 outlying rail stations. In addition, the MBTA provides a broad range of other passenger services, including commuter boats, “The Ride” paratransit service, and express buses.

As of May 31, 2018, the Authority employed approximately 5,440 full-time and approximately 600 part-time employees.

Operations

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to meet all of its expenditures, both operating and capital, from a combination of Dedicated Revenues, federal and state assistance and own-source revenues generated from operation of the Authority’s transportation system. For information regarding capital expenditures and federal assistance therefor, see “THE AUTHORITY – Capital Investment Program.”

For Fiscal Year 2019, the Authority’s operating expenses (excluding debt service) are expected to be \$1,562 million and debt service is expected to be approximately \$496 million.

Dedicated Revenues for Fiscal Year 2019 are estimated to be approximately \$1,202 million, including approximately \$1,032 million of Dedicated Sales Tax and approximately \$170 million of Assessments. The Dedicated Sales Tax figure is the projected dedicated sales tax revenue amount for such Fiscal Year. See “DEDICATED SALES TAX” and “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

The Authority generates significant revenues from operation of its transportation system, including both fare revenues and non-fare revenues such as those derived from parking and advertising. The Authority also generates other non-operating revenues. The aggregate of all fare revenues and non-fare revenues is expected to be \$773 million for Fiscal Year 2019.

The Authority's Fiscal Year 2019 operating budget includes a structural deficit of \$36.5 million, relying on state assistance to meet all expenses.

Under the FMCB Act, the FMCB shall formulate and recommend a plan to the Secretary to stabilize and strengthen the finances, management, operations and asset condition of the MBTA and develop performance metrics and measure items in the plan. Such plan shall (i) provide a safe, reliable and sustainable transit system consistent with MassDOT's comprehensive state transportation plan; (ii) establish fiscal stability, including short-term and long-term planning to ensure that the MBTA's budgets are aligned with its operational and capital needs; (iii) reorient the MBTA to focus on providing better service to its current riders and on attracting future riders; (iv) facilitate sound management and a safe and effective workplace; and (v) develop a financially responsible, long-range approach to preserving and modernizing the MBTA's assets and meeting future needs for regional transit facilities and services consistent with the long-term program for mass transportation.

The FMCB Act requires that the FMCB report, not later than December 15 of each year of its existence, on the MBTA's own-source revenue, operating budget, capital plan and progress toward meeting performance metrics and targets, including progress in: (i) maintaining a priority list of immediate capital needs and procurement and implementation plans; (ii) imposing a barrier between the commingling of operating and capital budgets; (iii) increasing own-source revenue; (iv) conducting thorough reviews and analyses of all proposals for system expansion, taking into account operating and capital costs, benefits to current and new riders and economic development impacts; (v) centralizing Authority procurement and contracting, implementing best procurement and contracting practices and sharing or consolidating Authority procurement and contracting with that of MassDOT consistent with the FMCB Act; (vi) planning and preparedness processes and adopting an incident command system; (vii) reorganizing internal structure along modal business lines; (viii) maintaining one-year and five-year operating plans and budgets; (ix) maintaining a 20-year capital plan for the restoration of physical assets; (x) improving customer relations and instituting a customer-oriented performance management program; (xi) identifying and implementing best practices supporting workforce productivity and engagement; (xii) reducing employee absenteeism; (xiii) reducing barriers to public-private partnerships; and (xiv) utilizing the lease and sale of real estate assets to support the long-term health of the system and implementing value capture strategies. In December 2017, the FMCB delivered its third Annual Report to the Massachusetts General Court and outlined its strategic plan to enhance performance by investing in the system and eliminating structural deficits.

The FMCB has made substantial improvements to the general financial condition of the MBTA, including without limitation cutting operating expenses, addressing structural deficits, and developing a robust five-year capital plan.

The Bonds and other Sales Tax Bonds are secured by a lien on Dedicated Sales Tax and other Pledged Revenues, prior to the payment of operating expenses. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Additional Indebtedness" for information regarding debt service coverage on the Bonds.

Under the Enabling Act, the pledge and receipt of Dedicated Revenues is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of transportation services. Under the Enabling Act, the obligation of cities and towns in the Authority's territory to pay Assessments is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of specified transportation services to those cities and towns, though the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial

Court has held that the method by which Authority costs are assessed on particular communities must be reasonable and not arbitrary. For more information regarding the obligation of cities and towns to pay Assessments, see “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns.”

Indebtedness

Prior Obligations. Prior to July 1, 2000, in order to fund a portion of its capital program, the Authority periodically issued bonds under the General Bond Resolution of the Authority adopted February 15, 1967, as amended (the “General Transportation Bond Resolution”), and had issued notes and entered into certain leases and other obligations. Such bonds, notes, leases and other obligations outstanding as of July 1, 2000 are collectively referred to herein as the “Prior Obligations.”

The Prior Obligations were a general obligation of the Authority. However, if the Authority lacked funds to pay such indebtedness, the Commonwealth was obligated to pay such amount, to which obligation the Commonwealth’s full faith and credit was pledged (the “Commonwealth Guaranty”). In addition, the Commonwealth entered into a contract for financial assistance with the Authority pursuant to which the Commonwealth agreed to pay a portion of the debt service on the Prior Obligations (“Section 28 Assistance”). Furthermore, the Commonwealth paid to the Authority the total amount of expenses in excess of revenues (“Net Cost of Service”).

Prior to July 1, 2000, the Prior Obligations were payable from Section 28 Assistance and the Authority’s reimbursement from the Commonwealth for Net Cost of Service or by a combination of the foregoing. Commencing July 1, 2000, the Authority no longer received Net Cost of Service, which had been unlimited, or Section 28 Assistance, and is no longer authorized to issue indebtedness supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty.

While the Authority no longer may incur indebtedness supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty, to the extent that the Dedicated Revenues are insufficient in any year to provide for the payment of the Prior Obligations in such year, the Commonwealth shall remain liable to pay such Prior Obligations to the same extent as under the Enabling Act in effect prior to July 1, 2000. The Enabling Act provides, however, that any such payment by the Commonwealth shall be repayable within five years by the Authority, without interest, from Dedicated Revenues.

The Enabling Act further provides that in order to draw upon Dedicated Revenues credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund, including Dedicated Sales Tax, for any Fiscal Year, the Authority shall have certified that it has provided in its annual budget for each year for the payment of Prior Obligations during such year and the Authority has so certified with respect to its current annual budget. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” and “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

The payment of Prior Obligations each year is provided for under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to be paid from the Dedicated Sales Tax. Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Sales Tax may not be less than the base revenue amount (as defined in the Enabling Act). The Dedicated Sales Tax is \$1,202 million for Fiscal Year 2019 and is subject to adjustment in future years in accordance with the Enabling Act. See “DEDICATED SALES TAX.”

Outstanding Prior Obligations include without limitation the Authority’s General Transportation System Bonds and certain leases.

As of May 31, 2018, the Authority had outstanding \$179.5 million aggregate principal amount of General Transportation System Bonds issued under its General Transportation Bond Resolution. The General Transportation System Bonds include \$146.6 million principal amount bearing interest at variable rates. Under the supplemental resolutions authorizing such variable rate General Transportation System Bonds, the interest rate on such bonds may not exceed 12% per annum. Because under the Enabling Act the Authority is no longer authorized to issue bonds supported by the Commonwealth Guaranty or Section 28 Assistance, the Authority does not expect to issue any additional General Transportation System Bonds.

The Authority is a party to several fully-defeased leases under which there are no regularly scheduled payments by the Authority. In addition to its regularly scheduled lease payments, the Authority, under certain circumstances, may be required to pay additional amounts to the lessor. All payments under such leases are subordinate to the payment of debt service on the Bonds.

In the event the Authority draws upon any of its liquidity facilities for its variable rate indebtedness the Authority would be required to repay the liquidity provider the principal amount of such draw with interest at a variable rate substantially in excess of the rates assumed in the table of Prior Obligation Debt Service Requirements below.

The following table sets forth the total annual regularly scheduled debt service requirements on outstanding Prior Obligations for each Fiscal Year as of May 31, 2018:

Prior Obligations Debt Service Requirements

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Total</u>
2019	\$18,840,000	\$12,507,675	\$31,026,700	2025	\$12,300,000	\$6,158,250	\$18,458,250
2020	19,095,000	11,203,050	31,347,675	2026	13,160,000	5,297,250	18,457,250
2021	20,420,000	9,881,400	30,298,050	2027	14,080,000	4,376,050	18,456,050
2022	10,955,000	8,467,825	30,301,400	2028	15,065,000	3,390,450	18,455,450
2023	10,740,000	7,714,700	19,422,825	2029	16,120,000	2,335,900	18,455,900
2024	11,495,000	6,962,900	18,457,900	2030	17,250,000	1,207,500	18,457,500

Source: The MBTA

⁽¹⁾ Assumes a 7% interest rate per annum for the General Transportation System Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2000 Series A-1 and A-2 (the “2000 Bonds”) outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$146.6 million, both of which bear interest at a variable rate reset weekly.

Hedge Agreements. The Authority has in place two swaps with JPMorgan Chase & Co. One swap, in the current notional amount of \$45,850,000, was entered into to hedge a portion of the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2003 Series B-1 and 2003 Series B-2 (collectively, the “2003 Series B Bonds”). The other swap, in the current notional amount of \$79,645,000, hedges the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2010 Series A. Pursuant to each swap agreement, the Authority receives a variable rate equal to the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association Municipal Swap Index (the “SIFMA Index”) in exchange for fixed rate payments. On February 8, 2017, the Authority amended each swap agreement to reduce the fixed rate to 2.00% (from 5.20% and 5.61%, respectively). The swap agreements are Qualified Hedge Agreements under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Therefore, regularly scheduled payments under such swap agreements are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the Senior Debt Service Fund, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund. Termination payments are payable from the General Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any payments made by the Authority in the event the counterparty is in default are general unsecured obligations of the Authority. See “SECURITY

FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS” and APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement – Hedging Transactions.”

In February 2004, the Authority entered into a swap with Morgan Stanley Capital Services, Inc. in the current notional amount of \$25,005,000, which is equal to the par amount of the portion of the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2003 Series C, maturing July 1, 2020 (the “CPI Bonds”) and bearing interest at a variable rate based on the Consumer Price Index (“CPI”). This swap provides that the Authority will pay a fixed rate of 4.13% and receive a floating rate based on the CPI plus 79 basis points. The purpose of this swap transaction is to hedge the Authority’s exposure to changes in the CPI, which determines the floating rate at which the CPI Bonds bear interest. This swap agreement for the CPI Bonds is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so regularly scheduled payments under such swap agreement are made under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from the General Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and payments received by the Authority are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund. Termination payments and payments made by the Authority while the counterparty is in default are general unsecured obligations of the Authority.

Assessment Bonds. The Authority has issued six series of Assessment Bonds, which, as of May 31, 2018 were outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$688.1 million. Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority pledges to the payment of obligations thereunder pledged revenues, including Assessments. The outstanding Assessment Bonds amortize through July 1, 2041. See “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

Sales Tax Bonds. As of May 31, 2018, \$3,894.2* million in aggregate principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds were outstanding, \$3,664.1* of which constitute Senior Sales Tax Bonds and \$230,100,000 of which constitute Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

The Authority has \$271,095,000 Subordinated Sales Tax Bond Anticipation Notes, Series 2017 (the “Subordinated 2017 Notes”) outstanding as of May 31, 2018. The Subordinated 2017 Notes were issued on October 12, 2017 to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Enabling Act, including a portion of the costs of the positive train control project described below under “Capital Investment Program” and to pay the costs of issuing the Subordinated 2017 Notes. See the official statement with respect to the Subordinated 2017 Notes, available on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board’s Electronic Municipal Market Access system (“EMMA”), for additional information.

In addition, the Authority maintains a commercial paper program under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$250 million. Such commercial paper notes are secured by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and repaid by the proceeds of other notes, Senior Sales Tax Bonds or the Dedicated Sales Tax. As of May 31, 2018, there were no such notes outstanding.

Metropolitan Boston Transit Parking Corporation Bonds. In 2011, the Authority established the Metropolitan Boston Transit Parking Corporation (the “MBTPC”) solely for the purpose of issuing bonds on behalf of the Authority secured by the gross revenues generated by the Authority’s parking facilities. MBTPC is a Massachusetts nonprofit corporation and agency and instrumentality of the Authority. The Authority is the sole member of the MBTPC. The MBTPC’s Board of Directors consists of three *ex officio* management employees of the Authority. The MBTPC has issued one series of Bonds, which, as of May 31, 2018 were outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$304.6 million.

* Includes the Refunded Bonds.

Equipment Leases. The Authority has entered into numerous equipment financing leases with terms not greater than five years. Annual payments under such leases are payable as operating expenses.

Limitation on Debt Under the Enabling Act. As provided in the Transportation Reform Act, the Authority no longer is subject to a statutory dollar limit on the amount of debt outstanding.

Approval of the FMCB and MassDOT Board. Under the FMCB Act, the MassDOT Board may amend any borrowing authorization to finance or refinance any debt of the Authority in accordance with the law and upon a recommendation of the FMCB.

Capital Investment Program

The business of the Authority is capital intensive. In 1964, the Authority assumed control of the properties of its predecessor, the Metropolitan Transit Authority and since that time, the Authority has consistently engaged in a major program of capital improvements to modernize its equipment, improve its physical plant, and relocate and extend its rapid transit and commuter rail lines. The program is funded primarily through a combination of bonds issued by the Authority under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, bonds issued by the Commonwealth and federal aid.

Under the Enabling Act, the Authority is required to develop a comprehensive, long-term (not greater than 25 years) Program for Mass Transit (the “Program”). In addition, the Authority is required to implement the Program through rolling five-year capital investment programs adopted each year (each, a “CIP”). The Program and each CIP shall be based on the impact of projects on the effectiveness of the Commonwealth’s transportation system, service quality standards, environment, health and safety, operating costs, prevention or avoidance of deferred maintenance, and debt service costs.

The Enabling Act requires that each CIP shall identify for each project therein, the purpose and intended benefits, the total budget and timeline, the budget impact for the next Fiscal Year, the impact on operating expenses and revenues, and the cost of scheduled maintenance and useful life and shall prioritize the projects based upon the factors set forth above, with the highest priority to scheduled maintenance to prevent the deferral of routine and scheduled maintenance, projects with greatest benefits with least cost, certain transit projects intended to mitigate the potential adverse air quality impacts of the Central Artery/Tunnel Project, and compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act. Furthermore, scheduled maintenance shall be undertaken prior to system expansion, unless expansion is required by law or is cost-effective, environmentally beneficial or produces quantifiable savings.

Total anticipated expenditures under the Authority’s Fiscal Year 2019-2023 Capital Investment Program equal approximately \$8.0 billion. Of such amount, approximately \$1.4 billion is expected to be financed from Commonwealth bonds, \$1.9 billion is expected to be funded from the proceeds of Authority bonds, approximately \$4.0 billion is expected to be funded from federal assistance, including the loans for positive train control described below, with the remainder funded from (i) pay-as-you-go capital funds, including amounts on deposit in the Capital Maintenance Fund and the Lockbox Capital Maintenance Fund and (ii) state and third-party reimbursements. The current capital program funds a variety of projects, including those necessary to comply with legal commitments, such as funding of the positive train control project and the extension of the Authority’s light rail green line to Somerville and Medford, both described below. Federal aid for transit programs has historically been provided pursuant to multi-year authorizations, including most recently the Fixing America’s Surface Transportation (FAST) Act which was enacted in December 2015 and funds federal fiscal years 2016 through 2020.

Federal law mandates that the Authority install Positive Train Control (“PTC”) on the commuter rail system to enhance safety. The PTC system work will include enhancements to the communications and signal systems on the Authority’s commuter rail system. The work also includes enhancements to the MBTA’s commuter rail rolling stock (locomotives and control coaches) as well as to the back office dispatching systems. The Authority’s approved budget for the project is \$459.2 million. The project is expected to be completed by December 31, 2020. The Authority funded approximately \$300 million of such project from the proceeds of the Subordinated 2017 Notes on an interim basis with such Subordinated 2017 Notes to be repaid from loan programs provided by the United States Department of Transportation drawn down in 2021. The federal loans are secured by amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund following payment on all Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then outstanding.

The Authority’s Fiscal Year 2019-2023 Capital Investment Program funds a portion of the light rail Green Line Extension (“GLX”) from Cambridge into Somerville and Medford. Design and construction of the \$2.6 billion project is being performed by GLX Constructors, a design-build entity procured by the Authority. The two primary funding sources for the GLX project are FTA (through a full-funding grant agreement) and the Commonwealth. Approximately \$233 million is being provided by corridor municipalities and the metropolitan planning organization. As of May 31, 2018 approximately \$629.6 million has been expended on the project which is anticipated to be in service in 2021.

The amount of debt service the Authority must pay will directly affect the amount of the Dedicated Revenues, after the payment of debt service, which is available to the Authority to support its operations, maintenance and capital reinvestment needs. The level or cost of the Authority’s transportation services will not affect the availability of the Dedicated Sales Tax, Assessments or other Pledged Revenues to meet debt service requirements on the Sales Tax Bonds and the Assessment Bonds. See “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS – Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns” and “DEDICATED SALES TAX.”

APPLICATION OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds and funds on deposit with respect to the Refunded Bonds are expected to be applied as follows:

To refund the Refunded Bonds

To fund the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund

To pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds,
including underwriters’ discount

Total Application of Funds	\$
----------------------------	----

PLAN OF REFUNDING

A portion of the proceeds of the Bonds will be used to refund the Refunded Bonds. Such proceeds will be paid directly to the owner of the Refunded Bonds on the closing date. The refunding is contingent upon delivery of the Bonds.

THE BONDS

General

The Bonds will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$191,225,000 which consists of \$96,605,000 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and \$96,605,000 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds. The Bonds will initially bear interest at the Weekly Rate and will be dated the date of delivery. The 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds will each mature on July 1, 2026. The Bonds will be subject to redemption and mandatory tender for purchase and optional tender for purchase prior to maturity as set forth below. The Principal Installments, Tender Price or Redemption Price of the Bonds is payable to Beneficial Owners by DTC Participants (as defined below) through the facilities of DTC, while the Bonds are in the book-entry only system described below. Otherwise, the Principal Installments, Tender Price or Redemption Price of the Bonds is payable at the corporate trust office of the Trustee. Purchases of the Bonds may be made only in book-entry form in denominations of \$100,000 or any \$5,000 integral multiple in excess thereof in the Daily Rate Period or the Weekly Rate Period and in denominations of \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof in the Fixed Rate Period.

So long as the Bonds bear interest at the Daily Rate, the Weekly Rate or the Fixed Rate, interest on the Bonds will be payable on July 1 and January 1, commencing January 1, 2019 (the “Interest Payment Dates”); provided that, if any such date is not a Business Day, the Interest Payment Date shall be the next succeeding Business Day.

The Bonds may bear interest at a Daily Rate or a Weekly Rate while in a Daily Rate Period or a Weekly Rate Period, respectively (“Interest Periods”), selected from time to time by the Authority. Any conversion of the Bonds to a Daily Rate Period is conditioned on the provision of a Liquidity Facility for the Bonds bearing interest at the Daily Rate. In addition, the Bonds may be converted to bear interest at a Fixed Rate. The rate of interest to be borne by the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds during any Weekly Rate Period will be determined as described below under “Description of Bonds – Interest Rate Determination” by Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated, as Remarketing Agent for the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds (the “2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent”) under the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2018 between the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent and the Authority (the “2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agreement”). The rate of interest to be borne by the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds during any particular Weekly Rate Period will be determined as described below under “Description of Bonds – Interest Rate Determination” by Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, as Remarketing Agent for the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds (the “2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent” and together with the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent, the “Remarketing Agents”) under the 2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2018 between the 2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent and the Authority (the “2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agreement” and together with the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agreement, the “Remarketing Agreements”).

Depending on which interest rate is then in effect for the Bonds, the dates on which notices of tender are required to be given, the dates on which such Bonds are to be tendered, the dates for notices of conversion to another interest rate and provisions for mandatory purchase applicable to such Bonds will vary. See “Description of Bonds” below and APPENDIX B – “Certain Information Regarding Bonds in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily Rate Period” for further details.

Description of Bonds

The Bonds may bear interest at the Daily Rate, the Weekly Rate or the Fixed Rate.

Interest. The Bonds shall initially bear interest, each at a Weekly Rate determined by the respective Remarketing Agent as described under “Interest Rate Determination” below. Interest on the Bonds will become due and payable on the Interest Payment Dates in each year to and including the Maturity Date, and on each Redemption Date. At the option of the Authority, Bonds bearing interest in the Weekly Rate Period may be changed to any other Interest Rate Period, including the Daily Rate Period or the Fixed Rate Period, as described below and in APPENDIX B – “Certain Information Regarding Bonds in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily Rate Period.”

Interest Rate Determination. During the Weekly Rate Period, the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds shall bear interest at the 2018 Subseries A-1 Weekly Rate, which shall be determined by the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent by 5:00 p.m., initially on June 28, 2018 and thereafter on Tuesday of each week during the Weekly Rate Period, or if such day is not a Business Day, then on the next succeeding Business Day. The 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds shall bear interest at the 2018 Subseries A-2 Weekly Rate, which shall be determined by the 2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent by 5:00 p.m., initially on June 28, 2018 and thereafter on Tuesday of each week during the Weekly Rate Period, or if such day is not a Business Day, then on the next succeeding Business Day. The first 2018 Subseries A-1 Weekly Rate and 2018 Subseries A-2 Weekly Rate for each Weekly Rate Period shall be determined on or prior to the first day of such Weekly Rate Period and shall apply to the period commencing on the first day of such Weekly Rate Period and ending on and including the next succeeding Tuesday. Thereafter, each 2018 Subseries A-1 Weekly Rate and 2018 Subseries A-2 Weekly Rate shall apply to the period commencing on and including Wednesday and ending on and including the next succeeding Tuesday, unless such Weekly Rate Period ends on a day other than Tuesday, in which event the last 2018 Subseries A-1 Weekly Rate and 2018 Subseries A-2 Weekly Rate for such Weekly Rate Period shall apply to the period commencing on and including the Wednesday preceding the last day of such Weekly Rate Period and ending on and including the last day of such Weekly Rate Period.

Each 2018 Subseries A-1 Weekly Rate shall be the rate of interest per annum determined by the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent to be the minimum interest rate which, if borne by the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds, would enable the 2018 Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent to sell all of the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds on the effective date of that rate at a price (without regard to accrued interest) equal to the principal amount thereof.

Each 2018 Subseries A-2 Weekly Rate shall be the rate of interest per annum determined by the 2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent to be the minimum interest rate which, if borne by the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds, would enable the 2018 Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent to sell all of the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds on the effective date of that rate at a price (without regard to accrued interest) equal to the principal amount thereof.

If either of the Remarketing Agents fails to establish a Weekly Rate for any week bearing interest at such rate, then the Weekly Rate for such week with respect to the applicable series of Bonds shall be the same as the immediately preceding Weekly Rate for such series if such Weekly Rate was determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent. If the immediately preceding Weekly Rate was not determined by such Remarketing Agent, or if the Weekly Rate determined by such Remarketing Agent is held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Weekly Rate applicable to either series of the Bonds, as determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent, shall be equal to 110% of the SIFMA Index on the day such Weekly Rate would otherwise be determined as provided herein for such Weekly Rate Period. No Weekly Rate on the Bonds may exceed 10% per annum, the Maximum Rate. For a description of the procedures for determining Daily Rates and Fixed Rates, see APPENDIX B – “Certain Information Regarding Bonds in the Weekly Rate Period and Daily Rate Period.”

Optional Tender for Purchase. During any Weekly Rate Period, any Bond (other than a Bank-Owned Bond) bearing interest at a Weekly Rate shall be purchased in an Authorized Denomination (provided that the amount of any such Bond not to be purchased shall also be in an Authorized Denomination) from its Bondowner at the option of the Bondowner on any Business Day at a purchase price equal to the Tender Price, payable in immediately available funds, upon delivery to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of Bonds, and to the Remarketing Agent, of an irrevocable written notice which states the principal amount of such Bond, the principal amount thereof to be purchased and the date on which the same shall be purchased, which date shall be a Business Day not prior to the seventh (7th) day after the date of the delivery of such notice to the Trustee. Any notice delivered to the Trustee after 4:00 p.m. shall be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day. Bank-Owned Bonds may not be tendered for purchase at the option of the Bondowner thereof. For payment of the Tender Price on the Tender Date, such Bond must be delivered at or prior to 10:00 a.m. on the Tender Date to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of Bonds accompanied by an instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Trustee executed in blank by the Bondowner or its duly authorized attorney, with such signature guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company, or member firm of the New York Stock Exchange.

Mandatory Tender Upon Interest Period Change Date. Bonds to be converted from one Interest Rate Period to another Interest Rate Period are subject to mandatory purchase on the Interest Period Change Date at the Purchase Price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds, plus accrued interest.

Mandatory Purchase Upon Termination, Replacement or Expiration of Standby Bond Purchase Agreements. The Bonds shall be subject to mandatory purchase in the event of the termination, replacement or expiration of the term, as extended, of the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to termination at the option of the Authority in accordance with the terms of the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

Book-Entry Bonds. For so long as the Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, the tender option rights of Bondowners described above may be exercised only by a Direct Participant of DTC acting directly or indirectly on behalf of a Beneficial Owner of Bonds by giving notice of its election to tender Bonds or portions thereof at the times and in the manner described above. Beneficial Owners will not have any rights to tender Bonds directly to the Trustee. Procedures under which a Beneficial Owner may direct a Direct Participant of DTC or an Indirect Participant of DTC acting through a Direct Participant of DTC to exercise a tender option right in respect of any Bonds or portions thereof shall be governed by standing instructions and customary practices determined by such Direct Participant or Indirect Participant.

For so long as the Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, notices of mandatory tender for purchase of Bonds shall be given to DTC only, and neither the Authority, the Trustee nor the Remarketing Agents shall have any responsibility for the delivery of any of such notices by DTC to any Direct Participants of DTC, by any Direct Participants to any Indirect Participants of DTC or by any Direct Participants or Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

For so long as the Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, delivery of Bonds required to be tendered for purchase shall be effected by the transfer by a Direct Participant on the applicable Purchase Date of a book entry credit to the account of the Paying Agent of a beneficial interest in such Bonds or portions thereof required to be tendered for purchase on that date.

For so long as the Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, payment of the Purchase Price shall be paid directly to DTC. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC

Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants. See “Book-Entry Only System”

Remarketing Agreements. The Remarketing Agents are required to use their best efforts to remarket Bonds properly tendered for purchase.

Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption. The Bonds bearing interest at a Daily Rate or a Weekly Rate shall be subject to optional redemption at the written direction of the Authority, in whole or in part, at a redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof at any time.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption. The 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and shall be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, from sinking fund installments, payable on July 1 of the years and in the amounts set forth below, at a price of 100% of the principal amount of such 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Redemption</u>
2019	\$11,285,000
2020	10,865,000
2021	14,605,000
2022	11,755,000
2023	12,150,000
2024	12,545,000
2025	12,965,000
2026*	9,440,000

* Final maturity.

The 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption and shall be redeemed prior to their stated maturity, from sinking fund installments, payable on July 1 of the years and in the amounts set forth below, at a price of 100% of the principal amount of such 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Redemption</u>
2019	\$11,290,000
2020	10,865,000
2021	14,600,000
2022	11,760,000
2023	12,145,000
2024	12,550,000
2025	12,960,000
2026*	9,445,000

* Final maturity.

The Authority may purchase Bonds of any maturity and subseries and credit them against the sinking fund installment for such maturity and subseries at the principal amount thereof by delivering them to the Trustee for cancellation at least forty-five (45) days before the sinking fund installment date. Upon the

purchase or redemption of any Bonds for which sinking fund installments shall have been established, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward future sinking fund installments in such order as the Authority shall determine

Partial Redemption. If less than all of the Bonds of any maturity or sinking fund installment are called for redemption and such Bonds are not held in the Book-Entry Only System, the Bonds to be so redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee in any customary manner of selection as determined by the Trustee, subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, at their principal amounts plus accrued interest to the redemption date; provided, that Bank-Owned Bonds shall be redeemed prior to other 2018 Series A Bonds So long as all of the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry Only System, if less than all of the Bonds of any one maturity or sinking fund installment are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or portions of the Bonds of such maturity or sinking fund installment to be redeemed shall be selected by DTC in such manner as DTC may determine; provided, that Bank-Owned Bonds shall be redeemed prior to other 2018 Series A Bonds.

Notice of Redemption. So long as DTC or its nominee is the Bondowner, the Authority and Trustee will recognize DTC or its nominee as the Bondowner for all purposes, including notices and voting. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to DTC Participants, by DTC Participants to Indirect Participants, and by DTC Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory and regulatory requirements which may be in effect from time to time. So long as DTC or its nominee is the Bondowner, any failure on the part of DTC or failure on the part of a nominee of a Beneficial Owner (having received notice from a DTC Participant or otherwise) to notify the Beneficial Owner so affected shall not affect the validity of the redemption.

Except as described below, notice of redemption shall be given by the Trustee not less than thirty (30) nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed, at the address of such registered owner shown on the registry books maintained by the Trustee; provided, however, that if any Bondowner shall be the registered owner of \$1,000,000 or more in aggregate principal amount of any Bonds or portion of Bonds to be redeemed, the Trustee shall mail a copy of such notice by certified mail, return receipt requested. The notice shall require that such Bonds be surrendered at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee for redemption at the redemption price and shall state that further interest on such Bonds will not accrue from and after the redemption date. CUSIP number identification with appropriate dollar amounts for each CUSIP number also shall accompany all redemption notices. However, any error in a CUSIP number or contained in any notice of redemption shall not affect the validity of the redemption proceedings.

Effect of Redemption. Notice of redemption having been given in the manner provided above, and money sufficient for the redemption being held by the Trustee for the purpose, the Bonds so called for redemption shall become due and payable on the redemption date, and interest thereon shall cease to accrue and the owners of the Bonds so called for redemption shall thereafter no longer have any security or benefit under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement except to receive payment of the redemption price for such Bonds. If such moneys are not available on the redemption date, the Bonds or portions thereof will continue to bear interest until paid at the same rate they would have borne had they not been called for redemption. If, at the time of mailing of the notice of optional redemption, moneys have not been deposited with the Trustee in an amount sufficient to redeem all the Bonds called for redemption, such notice shall state that it is conditional, i.e., subject to the deposit of sufficient moneys not later than the opening of business on the redemption date, and any such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are deposited.

Special Considerations Relating to the Bonds

The Remarketing Agents are Paid by the Authority. The Remarketing Agents' responsibilities include determining the interest rate from time to time and remarketing Bonds that are optionally or mandatorily tendered by the owners thereof (subject to the terms of the respective Remarketing Agreement). The Remarketing Agents are appointed by the Authority and are paid by the Authority for their services. As a result, the interests of the Remarketing Agents may differ from those of existing holders and potential purchasers of Bonds.

The Remarketing Agents Routinely Purchases Bonds for Their Own Accounts. The Remarketing Agents act as remarketing agents for a variety of variable rate demand obligations and, each in its sole discretion, routinely purchases such obligations for its own account in order to achieve a successful remarketing of the obligations (i.e., because there are otherwise not enough buyers to purchase the obligations) or for other reasons. The Remarketing Agents are permitted, but not obligated, to purchase tendered Bonds for their own accounts. The Remarketing Agents, in their sole discretion, routinely acquire tendered bonds for their own inventory in order to achieve a successful remarketing of the bonds (i.e., because there are otherwise not enough buyers to purchase the bonds) or for other reasons. However, the Remarketing Agents are not obligated to purchase bonds including the Bonds, and may cease doing so at any time without notice. The Remarketing Agents may also make a market in the Bonds by routinely purchasing and selling Bonds other than in connection with an optional or mandatory tender and remarketing. Such purchases and sales may be at or below par. However, the Remarketing Agents are not required to make a market in the Bonds. If the Remarketing Agents purchase Bonds for their own account, they may offer those Bonds at a discount to par to some investors. The Remarketing Agents may also sell any Bonds they have purchased to one or more affiliated investment vehicles for collective ownership or enter into derivative arrangements with affiliates or others in order to reduce its exposure to the Bonds. The purchase of Bonds by the Remarketing Agents may create the appearance that there is greater third party demand for the Bonds in the market than is actually the case. The practices described above also may result in fewer Bonds being tendered in a remarketing.

Bonds May be Offered at Different Prices on Any Date Including an Interest Rate Determination Date. Pursuant to the Remarketing Agreements, the Remarketing Agents are required to determine the applicable rate of interest that, in their respective judgments, is the lowest rate that would permit the sale of the respective series of Bonds bearing interest at the applicable interest rate at par plus accrued interest, if any, on and as of the Rate Determination Date. The interest rate will reflect, among other factors, the level of market demand for the Bonds (including whether either of the Remarketing Agents are willing to purchase Bonds for their own account). The Remarketing Agreements require that the Remarketing Agents use their best effort to sell tendered bonds at par, plus accrued interest. There may or may not be Bonds tendered and remarketed on a Rate Determination Date, the Remarketing Agents may or may not be able to remarket any Bonds tendered for purchase on such date at par and the Remarketing Agents may sell Bonds at varying prices to different investors on such date or any other date. The Remarketing Agents are not obligated to advise purchasers in a remarketing if it does not have third party buyers for all of the Bonds at the remarketing price. In the event the Remarketing Agents own any Bonds for their own accounts, the Remarketing Agents may, in their sole discretion in a secondary market transaction outside the tender process, offer such Bonds on any date, including the Rate Determination Date, at a discount to par to some investors.

The Ability to Sell the Bonds other than through Tender Process May Be Limited. Either or both of the Remarketing Agents may buy and sell Bonds other than through the tender process. However, they are not obligated to do so and may cease doing so at any time without notice and may require holders that wish to tender their Bonds to do so through the Trustee with appropriate notice. Thus, investors who

purchase the Bonds, whether in a remarketing or otherwise, should not assume that they will be able to sell their Bonds other than by tendering the Bonds in accordance with the tender process.

Under certain circumstances, the Liquidity Provider is not obligated to purchase tendered Bonds. In addition, the Liquidity Provider may fail to purchase tendered Bonds even when they are obligated to do so. In both cases, tendered Bonds would be returned to the holders thereof and bear interest at the lesser of the SIFMA Index plus 3% and the Maximum Interest Rate from the date of such failed purchase until such Bonds can be remarketed or an interest rate established by the Remarketing Agent that will not exceed the Maximum Rate. It is not certain that following a failure to purchase Bonds a secondary market for the Bonds will develop.

Under Certain Circumstances, the Remarketing Agent May Be Removed, Resign or Cease Remarketing the Bonds, Without a Successor Being Named. Under certain circumstances, either or both of the Remarketing Agents may be removed or have the ability to resign or cease their remarketing efforts, without a successor having been named, subject to the terms of the respective Remarketing Agreement.

BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of each subseries of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity and subseries, and will be deposited with DTC.

General. DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.6 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of AA+ from S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant

through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interest in the Bonds except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a single maturity of a subseries of Bonds are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the

responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry only system has been obtained from sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but the Authority takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

***No Responsibility of Authority and Trustee.* Neither the Authority nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or obligations to direct participants or the persons for whom they act as nominees with respect to the payments to or the providing of notice for direct participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners.**

So long as Cede & Co. is the Registered Owner of the Bonds, as nominee of DTC, references herein to the Bondowners or Registered Owners of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and shall not mean the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds.

Certificated Bonds. DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Trustee. In addition, the Authority may determine that continuation of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository) is not in the best interests of the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. If for either reason the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, Bond certificates will be delivered as described in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Beneficial Owner, upon registration of certificates held in the Beneficial Owner's name, will become the Bondowner. Thereafter, the Bonds may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of the Bonds in other authorized denominations and of the same maturity, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. The transfer of any Bond may be registered on the books maintained by the Trustee for such purpose only upon assignment in form satisfactory to the Trustee. For every exchange or registration of transfer of the Bonds, the Authority and the Trustee may make a charge sufficient to reimburse them for any tax or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or registration of transfer, but no other charge may be made to the Bondowner for any exchange or registration of transfer of the Bonds. The Trustee will not be required to transfer or exchange any Bond during the notice period preceding any redemption if such Bond (or any part thereof) is eligible to be selected or has been selected for redemption.

Transfer and Exchange

In the event that the Book-Entry Only System is discontinued, the following provisions would apply: Bonds of a subseries may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Bonds in other authorized denominations and of the same subseries and maturity, upon surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. The transfer of any Bond may be registered on the books maintained by the Trustee for such purpose only upon the surrender thereof by the registered owner or by such owner's attorney duly authorized in writing to the Trustee with a duly executed assignment in form satisfactory to the Trustee. For every exchange or registration of transfer of Bonds the Authority and the Trustee may make a charge to the owner an amount sufficient to reimburse them for any tax, fee or other governmental charge required to be paid with respect to such exchange or registration of transfer, and, except for (i) with respect to the delivery of definitive Bonds in exchange for temporary bonds; (ii) in the case of a bond issued upon the first exchange or transfer of a Bond surrendered for such purpose within sixty (60) days after the first authentication and delivery of the Bonds; or (iii) as otherwise provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee may charge a sum sufficient to pay the cost of preparing each new Bond issued upon such exchange or transfer, which sum or sums shall be paid by the person requesting such exchange or transfer as a condition precedent to the exercise of the privilege of making such exchange or transfer.

Neither the Authority nor the Trustee shall be required (i) to register, transfer or exchange Bonds for a period of fifteen (15) days next preceding an interest payment on the Bonds or next preceding any selection of Bonds to be redeemed or thereafter until the mailing of any notice of redemption; or (ii) to register, transfer or exchange any Bonds called for redemption.

STANDBY BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

Standby Bond Purchase Agreements

Each of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements provides that the Bank agrees to purchase any unremarketed tendered or deemed tendered Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate from time to time in an amount not to exceed the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest thereon at an interest rate not exceeding 10% per annum, subject to the terms and provisions set forth in the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement. See APPENDIX H – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements” for a summary of certain provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements and APPENDIX I – “Information Concerning the Bank” for certain information concerning the Bank. All information concerning the Bank has been provided by the Bank, and the Authority is not responsible for its accuracy or completeness.

The Authority will provide advance notice of the proposed substitution of either or both of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements or Alternate Liquidity Facility to the Trustee, the Remarketing Agents and the Bank at least ten (10) days prior to the date of substitution.

Risk of Termination of Standby Bond Purchase Agreements

Each of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements may be terminated prior to its Expiration Date immediately upon the occurrence of certain Events of Default specified therein for which no termination notice is required. In the event of such termination, the affected Bonds are not subject to mandatory tender for purchase solely as a result of such termination. The Paying Agent must give notice to the registered holders of affected Bonds promptly after becoming aware of the early termination of either of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements. See APPENDIX H – “Summary Certain Provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements.”

Amendments to Trust Agreement

The Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement provides that, notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, or any Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of “AA” or “Aa” (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Bonds.

By their purchase of the Bonds, the initial Owners thereof will be deemed to have consented to the aforementioned amendment of the Trust Agreement. Such amendment to the Trust Agreement is adopted pursuant to Section 802 of the Trust Agreement and shall take effect upon receipt by the Authority and the Trustee of all certificates and opinions required by the Trust Agreement. Such consent will be binding upon the initial Owner of the Bonds and, anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent owner of such Sales Tax Bonds and of any Sales Tax Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent owner thereof has notice thereof).

The Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement also contains other amendments and proposed amendments to the Trust Agreement to which the initial Owners of the Bonds will be deemed to have

consented. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Amendments to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” for a description of such amendments and proposed amendments.

The Bank

For information concerning the Bank, see APPENDIX I – “Information Concerning the Bank.”

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON SALES TAX BONDS

The following table sets forth Debt Service on all of the outstanding Sales Tax Bonds to be paid to Bondowners in each Fiscal Year in which the Sales Tax Bonds will be outstanding.

Fiscal Year Ending <u>June 30</u>	Debt Service on Outstanding Senior <u>Sales Tax Bonds</u> ⁽¹⁾	Debt Service on Outstanding Subordinate <u>Sales Tax Bonds</u> ⁽¹⁾	Debt Service on Outstanding Bond <u>Anticipation Notes</u> ⁽²⁾	Debt Service on <u>the Bonds</u> ⁽³⁾	Total Debt <u>Service</u>
2019	\$340,373,289	\$11,505,000	\$10,843,800	\$4,145,546	\$366,867,634
2020	342,640,430	11,505,000	10,843,800	30,420,275	395,409,505
2021	330,863,636	11,505,000	10,843,800	28,609,426	381,821,862
2022	341,273,712	11,505,000	16,402,483	34,974,043	404,155,238
2023	275,266,202	11,505,000	16,402,668	28,134,747	331,308,617
2024	335,549,540	11,505,000	16,400,460	27,872,489	391,327,489
2025	286,538,566	17,480,000	16,399,253	27,595,787	348,013,605
2026	259,688,441	17,481,250	16,398,607	27,313,551	320,881,849
2027	260,865,550	17,482,500	16,403,083	19,296,693	314,047,826
2028	260,852,197	17,478,000	16,402,024	–	294,732,221
2029	267,639,666	17,482,250	16,400,209	–	301,522,124
2030	304,565,358	17,479,000	16,402,199	–	338,446,557
2031	239,105,664	17,477,750	16,402,337	–	272,985,750
2032	213,048,851	17,482,500	16,400,182	–	246,931,533
2033	213,337,800	17,482,000	16,400,297	–	247,220,097
2034	130,339,789	17,480,500	16,402,022	–	164,222,311
2035	160,227,314	17,482,000	16,399,699	–	194,109,013
2036	114,467,114	17,480,250	16,397,889	–	148,345,252
2037	65,877,998	17,479,250	16,400,933	–	99,758,181
2038	65,561,491	17,477,750	16,397,954	–	99,437,195
2039	65,252,924	17,479,500	16,398,513	–	99,130,936
2040	64,964,419	17,483,000	16,401,731	–	98,849,149
2041	49,854,929	17,476,750	16,401,730	–	83,733,409
2042	29,927,450	17,484,750	16,402,853	–	63,815,053
2043	29,906,875	17,484,750	16,399,220	–	63,790,845
2044	29,891,800	17,485,500	16,400,174	–	63,777,474
2045	29,869,325	17,480,250	16,399,617	–	63,749,192
2046	12,267,325	17,482,500	16,401,671	–	46,151,496
2047	–	–	16,400,239	–	16,400,239
2048	–	–	16,399,442	–	16,399,442
2049	–	–	16,398,183	–	16,398,183
2050	–	–	16,400,364	–	16,400,364
2051	–	–	16,399,669	–	16,399,669

⁽¹⁾ Excludes debt service on Refunded Bonds. Assumes a portion of the \$80,255,000 Senior Sales Tax Bonds 2010 Series A, in the principal amount of \$79,645,000, bears interest at the fixed rate payable under the interest rate swap associated with such bonds and the remainder bears interest at 4.36%, the Revenue Bond Index rate as of June 22, 2018 (“RBI”). Excludes payments under the swap agreement associated with the 2003 Series B Bonds. Assumes the CPI Bonds, in the principal amount of \$25,005,000, bear interest at the fixed rate payable under the interest rate swap associated with such bonds. For a description of such swap agreements, see “THE AUTHORITY – Indebtedness – Hedge Agreements.”

⁽²⁾ Includes interest only until maturity on December 1, 2021 on the Subordinated 2017 Notes and thereafter pro forma principal and interest on the Subordinated Sale Tax Bonds with which the Subordinated 2017 Notes are expected to be repaid at maturity, assuming \$271,095,000 of principal from 2022 to 2051 and interest thereon at RBI. See “THE AUTHORITY – Indebtedness – Sales Tax Bonds.”

SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS

The principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Sales Tax Bonds are payable from and secured by the pledge of the Authority, all as more fully described below and in APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement – The Pledge Effected by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.” All of the Sales Tax Bonds are also secured by a lien and charge on all funds and accounts created under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held by the Authority and the Rebate Fund), provided that only Senior Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and only Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, if any.

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement provides that the Authority may incur particular obligations, including without limitation Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and notes, and provides for the payment of Prior Obligations, funding the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund and payment of debt service on Assessment Bonds to the extent there are insufficient funds available therefor under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The Sales Tax Bonds are not subject to acceleration in the event of any default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The Authority intends to provide for the payment of the Prior Obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See “THE AUTHORITY – Indebtedness.” In addition, the Authority maintains a commercial paper program under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$250 million. Such commercial paper notes are secured by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and repaid by the proceeds of other notes, Senior Sales Tax Bonds or the Dedicated Sales Tax. As of May 31, 2018, no such notes were outstanding.

Pledge Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement

Obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the items pledged therefor pursuant to the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Such pledge includes the following:

- all Sales Tax Pledged Revenues;
- Dedicated Payments allocated to Senior Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, if any;
- amounts received from the Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof; and
- all Funds and Accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund, while it is held and administered by the Authority, and the Rebate Fund, provided that only Senior Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and only Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds are secured by the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund), including the investment income thereon, if any.

Subject to the foregoing, the above are pledged for the payment, first, of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, second, of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, third, of the Assessment Bonds, and, fourth, of the Prior Obligations, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that in the event the Authority is unable to make the below-described certification, payment of the Prior Obligations shall be made prior to the deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See “Provision for Payment of Prior Obligations.”

In accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Dedicated Sales Tax credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund shall be deposited as soon as practicable to the Pledged Revenue Fund; provided, however, that the Authority has certified to the Commonwealth that it has provided for the payment of its Prior Obligations in its annual budget. In connection with its Fiscal Year 2019 budget, the Authority has certified that it has so provided for the payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2019.

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, “Pledged Revenues” (referred to herein as the “Sales Tax Pledged Revenues”) means the Dedicated Sales Tax, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Sales Tax Alternate Revenues, if any. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, Sales Tax Pledged Revenues shall not include (i) Sales Tax Dedicated Payments; or (ii) amounts received under a Qualified Hedge Agreement which are deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Fund and have been relied upon in calculating Net Debt Service in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. “Dedicated Sales Tax” means the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, both as defined in the Enabling Act. See “DEDICATED SALES TAX.”

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, “Dedicated Payments” (referred to herein as the “Sales Tax Dedicated Payments”) means any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Sales Tax Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Fund upon receipt. See APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.”

The Sales Tax Bonds are not a debt of the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof, and neither the Commonwealth nor any political subdivision thereof (other than the Authority) shall be liable thereon, except as described herein. The Authority has no taxing power.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

Flow of Funds

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Trustee:

- (1) the Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) the Senior Debt Service Fund;
- (3) the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;
- (4) the Subordinated Debt Service Fund*;
- (5) the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund** ; and
- (6) the General Fund.

* In connection with the PTC Project and the federal loans to fund a portion thereof, the Authority created a new account within the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, funded after other amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, to repay the federal loans.

** The Senior Sales Tax Bonds, but not Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, are secured by amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund. See APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” under the heading “Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund.”

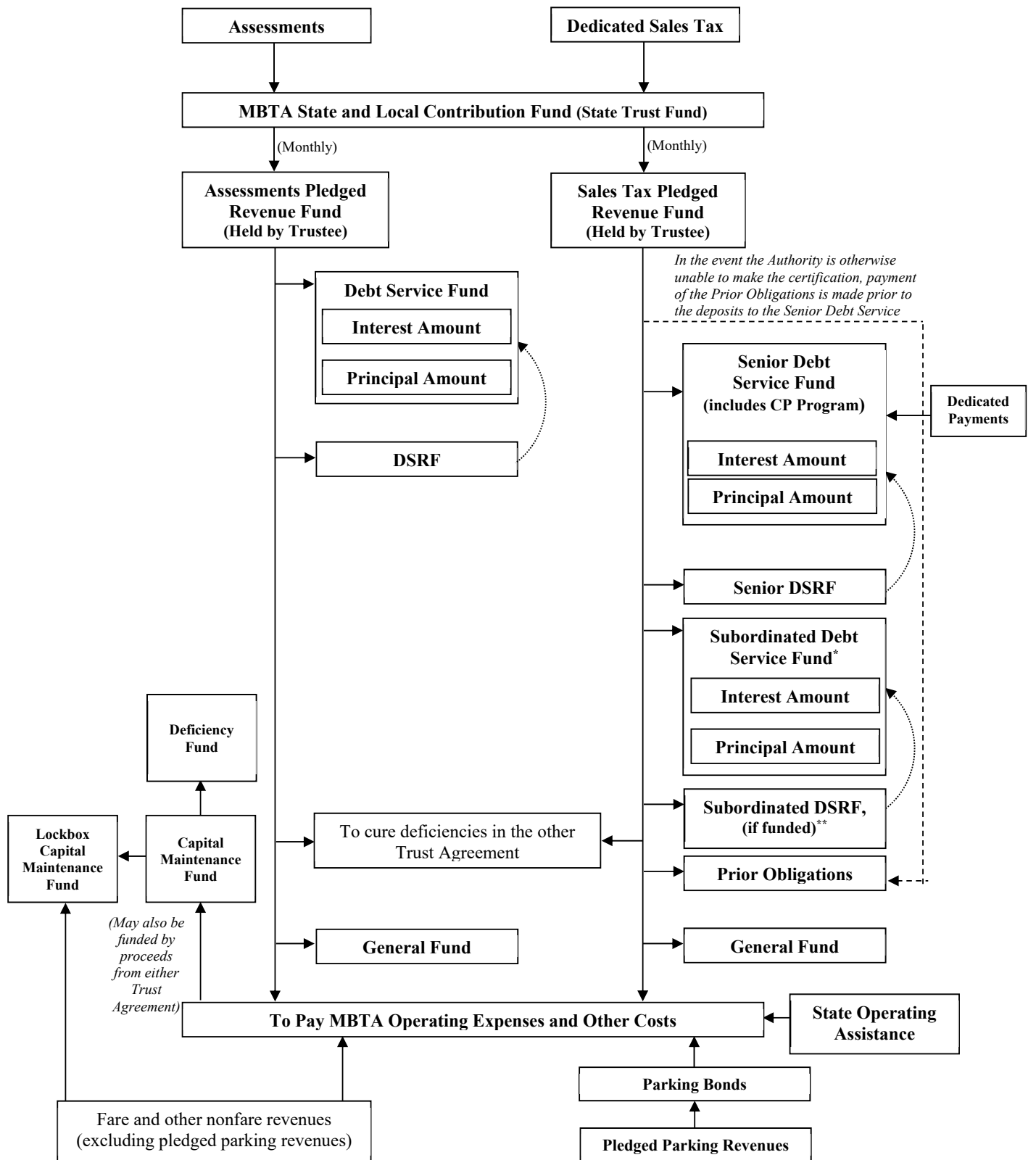
The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Authority:

- (1) the Sales Tax Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include a Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Trust Agreement; and
- (2) the Rebate Fund.

The Authority by Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a series of Sales Tax Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Sales Tax Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Trust Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds.

Set forth on the following pages is an illustration of the flow of funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which are more fully described in APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement – Establishment of Funds and Accounts” through “Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund” and in APPENDIX C – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement – Establishment of Funds and Accounts” through “Debt Service Reserve Funds,” respectively.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]



* In connection with the PTC Project and the federal loans to fund a portion thereof, the Authority created a new account within the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, funded after other amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, to repay the federal loans.

** The Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund has not been funded to date, but may be funded in the future.

Provision for the Payment of Prior Obligations

In the event that in any given Fiscal Year, the Authority is otherwise unable to certify that it has provided for payment of the Prior Obligations during the next Fiscal Year without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations coming due during such Fiscal Year, as set forth above, the Authority shall deposit sufficient amounts of Dedicated Sales Tax to pay the Prior Obligations coming due during such Fiscal Year prior to making the required deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing the original priority, the required deposit for the Prior Obligations shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit required to the Senior Debt Service Fund for the remainder of such Fiscal Year.

Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority pledges to the payment of Assessment Bonds pledged revenues, including the Assessments. The Authority has previously issued Assessment Bonds, which, as of May 31, 2018 were outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$688.1 million.

For Fiscal Year 2001, Assessments equaled \$144,578,734. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002 and each Fiscal Year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments were reduced in five equal installments until the Assessments in Fiscal Year 2006 totaled \$136,026,868. Each year thereafter, Assessments were adjusted for inflation, provided that such amount could not increase by more than 2.5% annually. Total Assessments for each of the past five Fiscal Years and budgeted Assessments for the current Fiscal Year are as set forth below:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Assessments</u>
2014	\$157,149,865
2015	160,135,712
2016	162,858,019
2017	163,998,025
2018	166,457,995
2019*	170,120,071

* Budgeted.

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the extent the amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund are insufficient to pay Net Debt Service on Sales Tax Bonds, including the Bonds, the Trustee shall deliver a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to the extent available after deposits are made to pay debt service on, to fund the debt service reserve fund for and to pay rebate with respect to any Assessment Bonds issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. For further information relating to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and Assessments, see "ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS" and APPENDIX C – "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement."

Pledge Under Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to Assessment Bonds

As described under "Flow of Funds," in the event the Trustee shall have received a certificate of the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement that amounts on deposit in any debt service fund thereunder are insufficient to pay debt service on any Assessment Bonds issued thereunder, the Trustee shall

transfer to such trustee from the Pledged Revenue Fund the amount of the shortfall, to the extent available after making the required deposits to the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Rebate Fund.

Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund

To the extent that amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund, together with amounts transferred from the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as described under “Pledge of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement,” are insufficient to pay Net Debt Service, when due, on Senior Sales Tax Bonds, deficiencies shall be made up from amounts in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement requires the Authority to maintain cash and investment obligations or surety bonds, insurance policies, letters of credit or similar instruments in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer (the “Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement”); provided that such amount shall not be less than the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement. The Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall equal the sum of the least of the following amounts for the Bonds and any series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds: one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such series; (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such series; and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on such series in any future Fiscal Year, or, in any event, such lesser amount as may be required to comply with the Code. See APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement – Definitions” and “Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund.” To the extent that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund is less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, the Authority is required to restore the amount on deposit in such Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. Upon issuance of the Bonds, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund will be fully funded.

Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund

Under a separate resolution, the Authority has created a Deficiency Fund and a Capital Maintenance Fund, each of which is pledged to the holders of Assessment Bonds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and to the holders of Sales Tax Bonds under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The resolution requires that the Authority shall hold on deposit in such funds the amounts determined from time to time by the Chief Financial Officer of the Authority in his sole discretion. As of May 31, 2018, the Deficiency Fund had a balance of \$21.4 million and the Capital Maintenance Fund Requirement equaled \$10.2 million. Each of the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund is held by the Authority. See “THE AUTHORITY – Operations.”

Additional Indebtedness

One or more additional series of Sales Tax Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issue for any of the following purposes or any combination thereof: (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations; (ii) to refund Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds; (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Enabling Act; (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Deficiency Fund or the Capital Maintenance Fund, including any Accounts therein; (v) in the case of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein; (vi) in the case of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein; and (vii) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds.

The Sales Tax Bonds of such series shall be authenticated only upon receipt of the Trustee (in addition to the other documents required under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds) of a certificate of an Authorized Officer (i) setting forth (a) the Senior Net Debt Service for all series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, (b) the Combined Net Debt Service for all series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding and (c) the aggregate estimated payments due and payable on Prior Obligations for the then current and each such future Fiscal Year; (ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such series (and in the event that any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, respectively; (iii) demonstrating, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year, that the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by Net Debt Service (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) on outstanding Assessment Bonds is equal to or greater than 1.50; and (iv) demonstrating that: (a) the Base Revenue Floor Amount for each Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding is equal to or greater than, the sum of (i) the amount set forth in clause (i)(b) and (ii) the amount set forth in clause (i)(c) for each such Fiscal Year; or (b) the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, the amount set forth in clause (i)(c), divided by, for each such Fiscal Year, the amount set forth in clause (i)(a) and clause (i)(b), respectively, is equal to or greater than 2.00 and 1.50. See APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement – Provisions for Issuance of Sales Tax Bonds.”

For Fiscal Years 2019 – 2046, coverage for purposes of the additional bonds tests described in the preceding paragraph are projected to be approximately 11.27 to 131.80 for the purpose of the test set forth in clause (iii) above and approximately 2.57 to 26.27 for the test set forth in clause (iv)(a) above, in each case after giving effect to the issuance of the Bonds and assuming, for unhedged variable rate bonds, the RBI as of June 22, 2018.

Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, “Base Revenue Floor Amount” means (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T. Under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, “Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount” means (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by the Authority. “Assessment Floor Amount” means the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Enabling Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T, and “Residual Sales Tax” means for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations; (ii) Senior Net Debt Service; (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service; and (iv) debt service on indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and secured by a pledge of or security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, entitled

to a charge or a lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created by or pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement also provides for the issuance by the Authority of General Fund Indebtedness, which means any debt issued by the Authority which is secured or payable from the Pledged Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that the priority of such pledge shall not be prior to or equal to the pledge made by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for the benefit of Sales Tax Bonds.

Amendments of Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement provides that it may be amended by the Authority subject to certain conditions, including with certain exceptions, the consent of the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds (or, if less than all of the Sales Tax Bonds are affected by the amendment, by a majority of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Series so affected), measured at the time such amendment becomes effective.

Amendments Effective upon Delivery of the Bonds. The Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement provides that, notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, or any Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of “AA” or “Aa” (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Bonds.

The Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement also provides that, in order for all or a portion of the Bonds (other than Bonds that have been converted to bear interest at a Fixed Rate) to be defeased prior to their final payment, in addition to the other requirements of the Trust Agreement (i) the Trustee shall have received (a) a report verifying that the moneys and Investment Obligations are sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (b) an Opinion of Counsel that such Bonds are deemed paid within the meaning of the Trust Agreement, and (ii) any Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the defeasance requirements of the Trust Agreement shall be limited to such securities as are described in clause (i) of the definition of “Investment Obligations” in the Trust Agreement and such Investment Obligations shall mature within the lesser of (x) the date on which the moneys invested in such Investment Obligations are required and (y) thirty (30) days. See “APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” for such definition and such amendments.

By their purchase of the Bonds, the initial Owners thereof will be deemed to have consented to the aforementioned amendments of the Trust Agreement. Such amendment to the Trust Agreement is adopted pursuant to Section 802 of the Trust Agreement and shall take effect upon receipt by the Authority and the Trustee of all certificates and opinions required by the Trust Agreement. Such consent will be binding upon the initial Owner of the Bonds and, anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, upon any subsequent owner of such Sales Tax Bonds and of any Sales Tax Bonds issued in exchange therefor (whether or not such subsequent owner thereof has notice thereof).

Proposed Future Amendment. In addition, the Thirty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement contained and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement contains a provision that would change the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement from a per Series requirement to an aggregate basis. By their purchase of the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2016 Series A (Capital Appreciation Bonds) pursuant to the Thirty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement, the initial Owners thereof were deemed, and by their purchase of the Bonds the initial Owners thereof will be deemed, to have consented

to such amendment to the Sale Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Such amendment would be effective at such time as a majority in principal amount of all Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding shall have consented. See APPENDIX A – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” for the text of the proposed amendment.

The Authority intends to require that purchasers of future Series of its Senior Sales Tax Bonds will be deemed to have consented to the proposed amendment at the time of purchasing the Senior Sales Tax Bonds of each such Series. As new issues of Senior Sales Tax Bonds are sold and as existing issues are retired, the Authority expects eventually to achieve at least a majority consent of holders of Senior Sales Tax Bonds required to approve the proposed amendment. The Authority cannot be certain when this process will be completed. Upon the issuance of the Bonds, approximately 10.9% of the owners of the outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds will have consented to the proposed amendment.

By their acceptance of the Bonds, the owners thereof (i) agree to all the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as currently in effect and all proposed modifications approved by the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, (ii) waive the applicability of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement by such modifications, and (iii) agree to any amendments to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement that may be necessary, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, to effect such modifications.

Statutory Covenant

The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant that provides, in pertinent part, as follows:

In order to increase the marketability of any bonds or notes of the Authority which may be secured by or payable from amounts held in the Commonwealth’s MBTA State and Local Contribution Fund, the sums to be credited to the Fund ... are hereby impressed with a trust for the benefit of the Authority and the holders from time to time of any such bonds or notes, and, in consideration of the acceptance of payment for any such bonds or notes, the Commonwealth covenants with the purchasers and all subsequent holders and transferees of any such bonds or notes that while any such bond or note shall remain outstanding, and so long as the principal of or interest on any such bond or note shall remain unpaid, the sums to be credited to the Fund ... shall not be diverted from the purposes identified [in the Enabling Act] and, so long as such sums are necessary, as determined by the Authority in accordance with any applicable trust agreement, bond resolution, or credit enhancement agreement, for the purposes for which they have been pledged, the rates of the excises imposed by said chapters 64H and 64I shall not be reduced below the dedicated sales tax revenue amount or the base revenue amount and the amount to be assessed on cities and towns pursuant to [the Enabling Act] shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868 per Fiscal Year.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, this covenant is a valid contract between the Commonwealth and the holders of Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds which is binding on future legislatures. Furthermore, enactment of a law which would reduce the Pledged Revenues below that which is necessary to satisfy the obligations of the Authority to the holders of the Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds issued prior to enactment of such law, including the holders of the Bonds, would result in an unconstitutional impairment of contract rights or taking of property rights unless such holders are provided reasonable and adequate compensation.

The covenant with respect to the Dedicated Sales Tax relates only to the rate of the sales tax and the Base Revenue Floor Amount, and not to the types of property and services that are taxed.

The FMCB Act confirms the foregoing covenants and provides further assurance with respect to outstanding indebtedness of the Authority, including the Sales Tax Bonds. The FMCB Act provides no existing rights of the holders of bonds, notes and other financing obligations issued by or on behalf of the Authority under the Enabling Act shall be impaired and nothing in the FMCB Act shall be construed to alter or grant the power to alter existing agreements securing the bonds or other obligations, hedge agreements or investment contracts pertaining thereto, other than in accordance with their terms. The FMCB Act requires the Authority to maintain the covenants and agreements of the trust agreements, bond resolutions and other instruments pertaining to such bonds and other obligations secured thereunder so long as such bonds and other obligations shall remain outstanding. The FMCB may not control or have the power to alter or otherwise impair the trust imposed by the Enabling Act and may not have the power to alter or otherwise impair the other Commonwealth covenants set forth in the Enabling Act.

DEDICATED SALES TAX

Under the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Sales Tax consists of the greater of the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. The dedicated sales tax revenue amount is equal to the amount raised by a one percent (1%) statewide sales tax (excluding meals tax) plus, commencing with Fiscal Year 2015, the amount of \$160,000,000 in each Fiscal Year. The base revenue amount of \$986,274,139 for Fiscal Year 2016, is adjusted by the percentage change in inflation, as measured by the Boston Consumer Price Index (the "Boston CPI") for the prior year, except as follows:

- If the percent change in inflation, as measured by the Boston CPI for the prior year, is greater than or equal to 3% and there was an increase in the gross sales tax revenues, the base revenue amount is increased by 3%.
- If the percent change in inflation, as measured by the Boston CPI for the prior year, is less than 3% but greater than the percent increase in the gross sales tax revenues, the base revenue amount is increased by the same percentage increase as the amount of the gross sales tax revenues percentage increase; provided, however, that such increase shall in no event exceed 3%.
- If there was no increase in the gross sales tax revenue or the inflation index, the base revenue amount is held constant.

The gross sales tax revenues are equal to the gross sales tax revenue received, in the preceding 12 months, pursuant to chapters 64H and 64I of the Massachusetts General Laws, excluding any portion of such taxes imposed on meals as defined in paragraph (h) of section 6 of said chapter 64H.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The following table sets forth, for Fiscal Year 2001 through Fiscal Year 2019, the base revenue amount as certified by the Comptroller in accordance with the Enabling Act:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Base Revenue Amount</u>	<u>Percent Increase</u>
2001	\$645,000,000	---
2002	664,350,000	3.00%
2003	684,280,500	3.00
2004	684,280,500	0.00
2005	704,808,915	3.00
2006	712,585,739	1.10
2007	733,963,311	3.00
2008	755,982,210	3.00
2009	767,056,684	1.46
2010	767,056,684	0.00
2011	767,056,684	0.00
2012	779,091,803	1.57
2013	786,866,936	1.00
2014	799,295,175	1.58
2015	970,637,174*	21.42*
2016	986,274,139	1.61
2017	992,191,784	0.60
2018	1,006,806,769	1.47
2019	1,032,067,551	2.51

*The Enabling Act was amended on October 31, 2014 to increase the annual Base Revenue Amount and the Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount by \$160,000,000, intended to replace the \$160,000,000 annual appropriation the MBTA received from Fiscal Years 2010 to 2014. The percentage increase of the Base Revenue Amount for Fiscal Year 2015 over Fiscal Year 2014, excluding such increase, was 1.42%.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund. For the purpose of determining the dedicated sales tax revenue amount to be credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund, the Comptroller shall on March 1 of each year certify the base revenue amount for the following Fiscal Year. On March 15 of each year, the Comptroller shall, after consultation with and based on projections of the department of revenue, certify whether the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is projected to exceed the base revenue amount for the upcoming Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the projected dedicated sales tax revenue amount will be less than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall for the following Fiscal Year credit to the Fund amounts sufficient to meet the base revenue amount. If the Comptroller certifies that the projected dedicated sales tax revenue amount will exceed the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall for the following Fiscal Year credit to the Fund the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. On November 15 of each year, the Comptroller shall certify whether the dedicated sales tax revenue amount as of that date is projected to exceed the base revenue amount for the current Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is projected to be less than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall credit to the Fund amounts sufficient to meet the base revenue amount for that Fiscal Year. If the Comptroller certifies that the dedicated sales tax revenue amount is greater than the base revenue amount, then the Comptroller shall credit to the Fund the dedicated sales tax revenue amount. On April 1 of each year the Comptroller shall repeat the certification process required on November 15 and shall credit the appropriate amount to the Fund. In accordance with the MOU, the Dedicated Sales Tax generally is deposited not later than the last business day of each month, on account of the prior month.

In accordance with the foregoing procedure, on March 5, 2018, the Comptroller certified, with respect to Fiscal Year 2019, that the base revenue amount was \$1,032,067,551, which exceeds the dedicated sales tax revenue for Fiscal Year 2019 of \$1,019 million which is based on the most recent Fiscal Year 2019 consensus revenue estimate of \$27.594 billion. The difference is to be credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund.

For detailed information regarding monthly deposits of the Dedicated Sales Tax to the State and Local Contribution Fund, see APPENDIX G – “HISTORY OF DEDICATED SALES TAX RECEIPTS.”

The sales tax applies generally to retail sales of tangible personal property, meals, and telecommunications services, subject to certain statutory exemptions, including food that is not served as part of a meal and most clothing. A complementary use tax is imposed on storage, use or consumption of the same property or services, subject generally to the same exemptions, to the extent such property or services have not already been subject to sales tax in Massachusetts or another state. The Dedicated Sales Tax excludes any portion of the sales tax imposed on the sales of meals.

The following table sets forth, for Fiscal Year 1978 through Fiscal Year 2017, the Commonwealth’s total sales tax receipts, less sales tax on meals and less sales tax receipts from the Convention Center Financing District in Boston, as described below. The sales tax figures in the table are sales tax receipts after reimbursements and abatements. The “regular” sales tax was first imposed in April 1966 at a rate of 3%. In July 1976, this rate was increased to 5%. Sales of tangible personal property including motor vehicles were first taxed in Massachusetts under Stat. 1966 c. 14, § 1 at a rate of 3%. Originally a temporary tax, this tax was made permanent by Stat. 1967, c. 757, which enacted the first 31 sections of the sales tax. The new tax was also at 3%, and was effective January 1, 1968. The rate of tax was changed to 5% by Stat. 1975, c. 684, § 59, effective November 12, 1975. In 1991, a new law added services to the regular sales tax base, but prior to receipt of any sales tax on services, the law was partially repealed. Only telecommunications services remain in the regular sales tax base. In January 1998, the payment schedule for businesses with tax liabilities greater than \$25,000 per year was changed to simplify the time period on which such payments are based. While the timing change did not affect the amount of tax owed by the affected businesses, the new payment schedule caused a one-time delay in receipt of tax revenues realized in Fiscal Year 1998. Commencing July 1, 1997, total sales tax receipts exclude all receipts from the excise imposed upon sales at retail by vendors located in the Convention Center Financing District in Boston and vendors located in hotels in Cambridge and in Boston, outside of the Convention Center Financing District, in each case only for vendors that opened after July 1, 1997. The total amount of such excluded receipts for Fiscal Years 2011 through 2017, were \$2,539,545, \$3,276,023, \$3,055,056, \$3,836,724, \$5,605,840 \$6,778,846 and \$3,516,765.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

Historical Commonwealth Sales Tax Receipts *

Fiscal Year	Sales Tax Receipts	MBTA Sales Tax Receipts**	% Increase/ (Decrease)	Fiscal Year	Sales Tax Receipts	MBTA Sales Tax Receipts**	% Increase/ (Decrease)
1978	\$520,701,180	\$104,140,236	17.8	1998	2,572,447,261	514,489,452	3.1
1979	577,811,734	115,562,347	11.0	1999	2,833,016,602	566,603,320	10.1
1980	608,428,226	121,685,645	5.3	2000	3,107,166,500	621,433,300	9.7
1981	704,188,866	140,837,773	15.7	2001	3,272,953,839	654,590,768	5.3
1982	753,147,231	150,629,446	7.0	2002	3,193,946,638	638,789,328	(2.4)
1983	865,291,925	173,058,385	14.9	2003	3,196,008,691	639,201,738	0.1
1984	1,041,797,387	208,359,477	20.4	2004	3,211,141,238	642,228,248	0.5
1985	1,209,522,818	241,904,564	16.1	2005	3,330,838,208	666,167,642	3.7
1986	1,452,092,246	290,418,449	20.1	2006	3,420,208,843	684,041,769	2.7
1987	1,600,004,046	320,000,809	10.2	2007	3,458,884,551	691,776,910	1.1
1988	1,733,312,576	346,662,515	8.3	2008	3,453,776,709	690,755,342	(0.1)
1989	1,787,062,915	357,412,583	3.1	2009	3,239,083,506	647,816,701	(6.2)
1990	1,660,519,469	332,103,894	(7.1)	2010	3,852,057,082	637,083,944	(1.7)
1991	1,617,727,175	323,545,435	(2.6)	2011	4,091,484,725	654,642,631	2.8
1992	1,682,319,431	336,463,886	4.0	2012	4,190,557,744	670,494,063	2.4
1993	1,820,971,551	364,194,310	8.2	2013	4,262,749,824	682,046,396	1.7
1994	1,978,773,555	395,754,711	8.7	2014	4,546,991,713	727,518,674	6.7
1995	2,136,971,274	427,394,255	8.0	2015***	4,775,641,191	924,102,590	27.0
1996	2,252,083,428	450,416,686	5.4	2016	4,990,760,343	958,521,655	3.7
1997	2,494,701,986	498,940,397	10.8	2017	5,104,756,434	976,761,029	1.9

Source: Massachusetts Department of Revenue

* Total sales tax receipts after reimbursements and abatements, less sales tax on meals and less sales tax from the Convention Center Financing District of Boston. Effective August 1, 2009 the rate of such tax was increased to 6.25% from 5.00%.

** For fiscal years 1978 –2000, equal to 20% of a 5% sales tax, which approximates the dedicated sales tax revenue amount for each such fiscal year. The August 1, 2009 increase in the sales tax rate did not increase the dedicated sales tax revenue amount prior to Fiscal Year 2015. See also APPENDIX F – “History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts.”

*** Amendments to the Enabling Act on October 31, 2014 increased the dedicated sales tax receipts by \$160 million. The percentage increase in MBTA Sales Tax Receipts for Fiscal Year 2015 over Fiscal Year 2014, excluding such increase is 5.0%.

Effective August 1, 2009, the sales and use tax rate was increased from 5% to 6.25%. Effective August 1, 2009, the exemption of taxes on alcohol sales was eliminated; this legislation, however, was repealed by the voters at the November 2010 statewide election, effective January 1, 2011. Based on information provided by the Department of Revenue, (i) the rate increase to 6.25% produced additional gross sales tax receipts of approximately \$739 million in Fiscal Year 2010, \$918 million in Fiscal Year 2011, \$963 million in Fiscal Year 2012, \$983 million in Fiscal Year 2013, \$1.046 billion in Fiscal Year 2014, \$1.1 billion in Fiscal Year 2015, \$1.153 billion in Fiscal Year 2016 and \$1.183 billion in Fiscal Year 2017 and (ii) the tax on alcohol sales was estimated to have generated approximately \$96.6 million and \$81.0 million in Fiscal Year 2010 and Fiscal Year 2011 (through the date of its repeal on January 1, 2011), respectively. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2011, a portion of the Commonwealth’s receipts from the sales tax (other than taxes required to be credited to the Convention Center Fund) has been dedicated to the Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund. From Fiscal Year 2011 through Fiscal Year 2013, the amount dedicated was the amount raised by a portion of the sales tax equal to a 0.385% sales tax, with a floor of \$275 million per Fiscal Year. Pursuant to Section 2ZZZ of Chapter 29 of the Massachusetts

General Laws such sales tax receipts are dedicated to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund rather than directly to the Massachusetts Transportation Trust Fund. During Fiscal Year 2013, approximately \$318 million in sales tax revenue was transferred to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund. Chapter 46 of the Acts of 2013 eliminated the 0.385% allocation of sales and use taxes to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund and provided instead that beginning in Fiscal Year 2014, all sales and uses taxes relating to sales of motor vehicles (net of amounts dedicated to the MBTA and the Massachusetts School Building Authority) are credited to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund. During Fiscal Year 2017, approximately \$550.4 million in sales tax revenue was transferred to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund. The Commonwealth's Fiscal Year 2018 budget included a projected total of \$548.7 million of sales tax receipts to the Commonwealth Transportation Fund.

From time to time the Commonwealth has implemented, through legislation, limited sales tax holidays that, by reducing overall sales tax receipts, also reduce the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, but not the base revenue amount, available to the Authority. To date, however, no such sales tax holiday has had a material impact on the dedicated sales tax revenue amount in any fiscal year. The Authority cannot predict whether any such sales tax holidays will be implemented in the future or, if implemented, the impact they may have on the dedicated sales tax revenue amount.

Under the Massachusetts constitution, legislation may be enacted in the Commonwealth pursuant to a voter initiative process. Initiative petitions which have been certified by the Attorney General of the Commonwealth as to the proper form and as to which the requisite number of voter signatures have been collected are submitted to the state legislature for consideration. If the state legislature fails to enact the measure into law as submitted, the petitioner may place the initiative on the ballot for the next statewide general election by collecting additional voter signatures. If approved by a majority of the voters at the general election, the petition becomes law 30 days after the date of the election. Initiative petitions so approved by the voters do not constitute constitutional amendments and may be subsequently amended or repealed by the state legislature. On September 6, 2017, the Attorney General certified an initiative petition that, if approved, would reduce the sales tax rate in Massachusetts from 6.25% to 5% and institute an annual sales tax holiday. On December 6, 2017, the sponsors of the petition submitted signatures to the Secretary of the Commonwealth, which the Secretary certified on December 21, 2017 as being sufficient. Accordingly, the petition was submitted to the state legislature for consideration. To be placed on the November, 2018 ballot, the sponsor would need to collect further signatures by July 3, 2018. On June 20, 2018, the state legislature adopted legislation that would establish an annual sales tax holiday and increase the state minimum wage, which legislation awaits action by the Governor. The sponsor of the initiative petition has stated publicly that if this legislation is enacted, it would not submit additional signatures by July 3, 2018, thus preventing the inclusion of this petition on the November, 2018 ballot.

Under the Enabling Act, the Commonwealth has covenanted with the holders and transferees of Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds that the rates of the taxes from which the Dedicated Sales Tax is derived will not be reduced below the rate prescribed by the Enabling Act. In the opinion of bond counsel, the covenant of the Commonwealth is a valid contract between the Commonwealth and the holders of Sales Tax Bonds and Assessment Bonds that is binding on future legislatures and therefore the petition, if placed on the ballot and approved, would have no effect on the Dedicated Sales Tax. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS - Statutory Covenant."

The Bonds are not general obligations of the Commonwealth and are not secured by the full faith and credit of the Commonwealth. The Bonds are payable only from Pledged Revenues and other moneys available to the owners of the Bonds under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. See "SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS."

ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement provides that the Authority may incur particular obligations, including, without limitation, Assessment Bonds, and provides for, to the extent of available funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the payment of Sales Tax Bonds to the extent there are insufficient funds available therefore under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are payable from and secured by a pledge of the Assessment Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined) and a lien and charge on all funds and accounts created under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority and the Rebate Fund and as otherwise described below).

Pledge Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

Obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the items pledged therefor pursuant to the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Such pledge includes the following:

- all Assessment Pledged Revenues;
- Dedicated Payments allocated to Assessment Bonds and interest earnings thereon, if any;
- amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof; and
- all Funds and Accounts established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund, while it is held and administered by the Authority, and the Rebate Fund), including the investment income thereon, if any.

Under the Enabling Act, the above amounts constituting Dedicated Revenues shall not be reduced or diverted as described under “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant.”

The above are pledged for the payment, first, of Assessment Bonds and, second, of Sales Tax Bonds, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Pursuant to Chapter 165, Section 116 of the Acts of 2012, Assessments are credited to the Fund on or before the last day of each month, and in accordance with the MOU are deposited on the day so credited. Assessments are collected by the Commonwealth and deducted from payments from the Commonwealth’s general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds to cities, towns and regional school districts (“Local Aid”) payable by the Commonwealth to assessed cities and towns. The amount of any assessment which exceeds a city or town’s Local Aid is payable directly by such city or town. Under Commonwealth law, there are other competing deductions and potential intercepts of Local Aid.

In accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, Assessments credited to the State and Local Contribution Fund shall be deposited as soon as practicable to the Assessment Pledged Revenue Fund; provided, however, that the Authority has certified to the Commonwealth that it has provided for the payment of its Prior Obligations due in any particular Fiscal Year in its annual budget for such Fiscal Year.

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, “Pledged Revenues” (referred to herein as the “Assessment Pledged Revenues”) means Assessments, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, however, Pledged Revenues shall not include (i) Sales Tax Dedicated Payments; or (ii) amounts received under a Qualified Hedge Agreement that are deposited in the Debt Service Fund and have been relied upon in calculating Net Debt Service in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, “Dedicated Payments” (referred to herein as the “Assessment Dedicated Payments”) means any revenues of the Authority that are not Sales Tax Pledged Revenues as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on Assessment Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Sales Tax Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Debt Service Fund upon receipt. See APPENDIX C – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.”

Flow of Funds

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Trustee:

- (1) the Assessment Bond Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) the Debt Service Fund;
- (3) the Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (4) the General Fund.

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement establishes the following Funds and Accounts, to be held and administered by the Authority:

- (1) the Assessment Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include a Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Agreement; and
- (2) the Rebate Fund.

The Authority by Supplemental Agreement authorizing a series of Assessment Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Assessment Bonds.

For a description of the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see APPENDIX C – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.”

For an illustration of the flow of funds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Flow of Funds.”

Indebtedness Under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

For a description of the conditions to the Authority issuing indebtedness under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, see APPENDIX C – “Summary of Certain Provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.”

Statutory Covenant

The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant that provides that the amount to be assessed on cities and towns shall not be reduced below \$136,026,868 per Fiscal Year. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant.”

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, this covenant is a valid contract between the Commonwealth and the holders of Bonds which is binding on future legislatures. Furthermore, enactment of a law which would reduce the Dedicated Revenues below that which is necessary to satisfy the obligations of the Authority to the holders of Assessment Bonds and Sales Tax Bonds issued prior to enactment of such law, would result in an unconstitutional impairment of contract rights or taking of property rights unless such holders are provided reasonable and adequate compensation.

The covenant with respect to the Assessments relates only to the aggregate amount of Assessments to be collected and not to the communities which are assessed or the amounts assessed on individual communities.

The FMCB Act confirms the foregoing covenant and provides further assurance with respect to outstanding indebtedness of the Authority. The FMCB Act provides no existing rights of the holders of bonds, notes and other financing obligations issued by or on behalf of the Authority under the Enabling Act shall be impaired and nothing in the FMCB Act shall be construed to alter or grant the power to alter existing agreements securing the bonds or other obligations, hedge agreements or investment contracts pertaining thereto, other than in accordance with their terms. The FMCB Act requires the Authority to maintain the covenants and agreements of the trust agreements, bond resolutions and other instruments pertaining to such bonds and other obligations secured thereunder so long as such bonds and other obligations shall remain outstanding. The FMCB may not control or have the power to alter or otherwise impair the trust imposed by the Enabling Act and may not have the power to alter or otherwise impair the other Commonwealth covenants set forth in the Enabling Act.

Assessments

Under the Enabling Act, the Commonwealth’s annual obligation to support the Authority for operating costs and debt service will be limited to the Dedicated Revenues.

The Dedicated Revenues are credited upon receipt, without appropriation, to the Commonwealth’s State and Local Contribution Fund. Such amounts shall be disbursed to the Authority upon the request of the General Manager so long as the Authority shall certify each year that it has provided in its budget for the payment of the Prior Obligations due during such year. In connection with its Fiscal Year 2019 budget, the Authority has certified that it has provided for such payment of Prior Obligations during Fiscal Year 2019.

Pursuant to the MOU, Assessments shall be deposited to the Fund on or before the last day of each month, which is the date not later than which the Commonwealth is required to pay Local Aid to cities and towns.

Under Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws, as in effect prior to July 1, 2000 (the “Prior Act”), specified cities and towns were assessed to reimburse the Commonwealth for cash advances made to pay the Authority’s Net Cost of Service on account of prior fiscal periods. The amount of assessments for any particular period varied, depending on the amount of the Net Cost of Service for that period and offsetting state appropriations, among other things. The Enabling Act increased the number of assessed cities and towns from 78 to 175 commencing in Fiscal Year 2002. Assessments cannot be less than

\$136,026,868 and are adjusted each year thereafter for inflation, provided that such amount shall not increase by more than 2.5% per year. In each case, individual Assessments are determined according to a weighted population formula. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Pledged of Amounts Payable Under the Assessment Trust Agreement” for a table of total Assessments for the last five Fiscal Year and the amount budgeted for the current Fiscal Year. Cities and towns that are also assessed for regional transit authority expenses received a dollar-for-dollar credit against the Assessments, but this has no effect on the total amount assessed for the Authority, because the credited amounts are re-assessed on the “14 cities and towns” and the “51 cities and towns,” but not on the “other served communities,” as each is defined in the Enabling Act. See APPENDIX F – “Information Regarding Assessments and Local Aid” for historical information on the amounts of Local Aid, Authority Assessments and other assessments related to the cities and towns in the Authority’s territory.

Assessments are collected by the Commonwealth pursuant to Section 20 of Chapter 59 of the General Laws, which deals generally with the collection of state assessments and charges. Under Section 20, the State Treasurer must, not later than August 20 of each year, send formal notice by mail to the assessors and treasurers of municipalities that owe assessments and charges payable to the Commonwealth. In addition, Section 20 provides that the State Treasurer is to reduce the amounts payable by the Commonwealth to affected cities and towns under specified Local Aid programs by the amount of such assessments and charges and is to make payments to cities and towns in four quarterly installments, on or before each September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30.

Pursuant to the Enabling Act, the Dedicated Revenues are credited to the Fund and may be disbursed to the Authority without appropriation and outside the state budget process, provided that the Authority certifies each year that it has provided for payment of the Prior Obligations in such year in its annual budget. The Authority will provide for payment of Prior Obligations from the Dedicated Sales Tax. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS.” The Enabling Act contains a statutory covenant to the effect that the Dedicated Revenues may not be reduced or diverted. See “SECURITY FOR THE SALES TAX BONDS – Statutory Covenant.”

If the amount of assessments and other charges due to the Commonwealth by a particular city or town exceeds the amount of its Local Aid, Section 20 provides that the local treasurer must pay the remaining amount owed to the State Treasurer pursuant to a schedule established by the Secretary of Administration and Finance. If the amount is not paid by the city or town within the time specified, the State Treasurer must notify the local treasurer, who must then pay into the state treasury, in addition to the sum assessed, such further sum as would equal 1% per month during the delinquency from and after the time specified. If the amount remains unpaid after the expiration of ten (10) days after the time specified, the State Treasurer is explicitly authorized by Section 20 to sue the delinquent city or town in the Supreme Judicial Court. Upon notice to the delinquent city or town and after a summary hearing before the court or a single justice of the court, an order may be issued enforcing the payment under such penalties as the court or the single justice may require. The State Treasurer is also authorized by Section 20 to deduct at any time from any moneys which may be due from the Commonwealth to such city or town the whole or any part of any sum so assessed or any other sum or sums which may be due and payable to the Commonwealth from such city or town, together with accrued interest thereon.

Although the Enabling Act contemplates a course of action in the event the amount of assessments and other charges due to the state by a particular city or town exceeds the amount payable by the Commonwealth, historically, all of the cities and towns required to pay the Assessments currently receive substantially more Local Aid than they owe in state charges and assessments. See APPENDIX F – “Information Regarding Assessments and Local Aid.”

Other Withholding of Local Aid

Qualified Bonds. The Commonwealth's Qualified Bond Act enables cities and towns, with the approval of a board comprised of the Commonwealth's Attorney General, State Treasurer, State Auditor, and Director of Accounts, or their designees (the "Qualified Bond Act Board"), to issue "qualified bonds," i.e., bonds on which the debt service is paid directly by the State Treasurer. The State Treasurer pays the debt service on behalf of the city or town according to the debt service schedule that has been established at the time of issuance by the city or town, and then subsequently deducts the debt service amount from distributable aid payable to the city or town or, if the amount of distributable aid in that year is insufficient for the purpose, from any other amounts payable by the state to the city or town. One of the factors to be taken into account by the Qualified Bond Act Board in giving its approval is the amount of state Local Aid payments likely to be made to the city or town compared to the amount of debt service on the qualified bonds. The Qualified Bond Act contains a statutory covenant for the benefit of the holders of qualified bonds that the Commonwealth will not give a priority to any other deduction from Local Aid which is superior in right or prior in time to debt service payments on qualified bonds. The covenant makes clear, however, that the Commonwealth is not obligated to continue authorizing Local Aid payments. Neither this covenant nor anything else in the Qualified Bond Act constitutes a pledge of the Commonwealth's credit, and nothing in the act relieves the issuing city or town from its ultimate responsibility for the debt service on the bonds.

Potential Local Aid Intercepts

Under certain circumstances, the State Treasurer is required to intercept a portion of a city or town's Local Aid in the event of non-payment of an obligation by such city or town.

Massachusetts Water Resources Authority. The Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (the "MWRA") provides wholesale water and wastewater services to numerous cities and towns in Massachusetts, for which it assesses charges. The MWRA's enabling act contains a Local Aid intercept provision pursuant to which the MWRA may, in the event of a payment delinquency on the part of a city or town, certify the unpaid amount to the State Treasurer, whereupon the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the MWRA any amount otherwise certified to the State Treasurer for payment to the city or town as Local Aid until such time as any deficiency in the city's or town's payment of charges to the MWRA has been set off by such payments from the State Treasurer. In the case of the cities of Boston and Lynn, Local Aid payments are not subject to setoff under the MWRA's enabling act on account of the payment obligations of the Boston Water and Sewer Commission ("BWSC") and the Lynn Water and Sewer Commission ("LWSC"), respectively. If water and sewer commissions are established in other cities in the future, Local Aid payments to those cities will be subject to the intercept. The MWRA has rarely utilized the intercept mechanism for cities and towns in the Authority's territory.

Massachusetts Clean Water Trust. The Massachusetts Clean Water Trust, formerly known as the Massachusetts Water Pollution Abatement Trust (the "Trust") makes loans to cities, towns and other units of regional and local government (including, for example, the MWRA, LWSC and the South Essex Sewage District ("SESD")) to finance water and wastewater treatment facilities. The Trust's enabling act contains two Local Aid intercept provisions relative to amounts owed on loans, one governing payments owed to a regional unit of government (such as the MWRA, LWSC and SESD) by the underlying cities, towns and other entities receiving service from that regional unit and one governing payments by Trust borrowers directly to the Trust. In the former case, the regional entity may certify to the State Treasurer the amount owing to the regional entity, whereupon the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the regional entity any Local Aid distributions otherwise certified to the State Treasurer as payable to the offending city or town until such time as the deficiency has been offset. In the case of the intercept provisions in the Trust's enabling act, Local Aid payments to cities served by water and sewer commissions, such as

BWSC and LWSC, are subject to offset. In the latter case, the Trust itself may certify to the State Treasurer the amount of the delinquency, and the State Treasurer must promptly pay to the Trust any Local Aid distributions otherwise payable to the borrowing entity. If the borrowing entity is a regional entity consisting of more than one local entity, and if the Trust determines that the regional borrower's delinquency is attributable to a particular local entity, the Trust may certify to the State Treasurer to have that local entity's Local Aid payments diverted. If the Trust determines that no local entity is in default to the regional borrower, the State Treasurer must pay the Trust and deduct Local Aid payments otherwise payable to all of the underlying local entities constituting the regional entity pro rata. If a local entity is in default both to a regional entity and to the Trust, intercepted Local Aid distributions are to be paid pro rata by the State Treasurer to the regional entity and to the Trust.

There are no provisions in state law governing the priority among these various Local Aid withholding or intercept provisions. However, Assessments are deducted from state Local Aid payments at the end of each month. In the past, Local Aid payments have been advanced to a distressed city or town. State grants to municipalities under the school building assistance program are payable at various times throughout the year. Local payments to the MWRA are payable in four equal installments due on or before September 15, November 15, March 15 and May 15 of each Fiscal Year, while payments to the Trust are generally due on August 1 and February 1 of each Fiscal Year.

Legal Obligations of Assessed Cities and Towns

Although the mechanism by which a city or town "pays" Assessments is by deduction from Local Aid distributions received from the State Treasurer, payment of Assessments is a legal obligation of each assessed city and town. Under Section 21 and Section 23 of Chapter 59 of the General Laws, local assessors are required to include Assessments in the computation of the local tax rate. Along with debt service, final judgments and certain other specified items, assessments and charges owing to the state must be included in the total amount to be raised by taxation. In practice, the deduction of Local Aid distributions from the amount to be raised by the tax levy masks this requirement, but the obligation of the city or town to raise the money by taxation remains. Proposition 2½ provides that the total taxes assessed within a city or town may not exceed 2.5% of the full and fair cash value of all real estate and personal property in the city or town (the "maximum levy limit") and further provides that the maximum levy limit may not increase annually by more than 2.5%, with certain exceptions, as more fully described under "Proposition 2½" herein. Currently, the payment of Assessments is effectively shielded from these provisions by virtue of the deduction of such payments from Local Aid distributions. Because Assessments are imposed directly by statute, they must be paid by the assessed city or town whether or not the local property tax rate for that Fiscal Year has been approved and whether or not the local budget for that Fiscal Year has been approved.

As noted above, cities and towns are subject to suit by the State Treasurer for payment of Assessments. Under state law, the payment by a city or town of its Assessment is not limited to a particular fund or revenue source and, as a result, such Assessment constitutes a general obligation of the city or town. The only provisions in state law that provide for priorities among municipal obligations are the provisions for setoffs against state Local Aid payments and the provisions of the Qualified Bond Act. There is no provision in state law for a lien on any portion of the local property tax levy to secure a particular obligation, including assessments, judgments or debt service, in priority to other claims. Cities and towns do have standing authority to borrow to pay final judgments, subject to the general debt limit. Subject to the approval of the state Director of Accounts for judgments above \$10,000, judgments may also be paid from available funds without appropriation and included in the next tax levy unless otherwise provided for.

Under the Enabling Act, the obligation to pay Assessments is not contingent upon the Authority's provision of specified transportation services to the affected cities and towns. Some assessed cities and towns receive no direct service from the Authority, as was the case under the Prior Act. The validity of the assessments under the Prior Act was upheld by the Supreme Judicial Court in 1965, when the constitutionality of the Prior Act was challenged, and in 1975, when the assessment provisions were challenged by a town that received no direct service. In those decisions and in others involving similar mechanisms for apportioning costs of various public services on groups of communities, the court has acknowledged that cost allocations must be reasonable and may not be arbitrary, but the court has emphasized that the burden imposed upon a particular city or town need not be proportional to the benefits it receives. The court has recognized that "[b]y any measuring and apportioning schemes that can feasibly be administered, only a rough approximation of equality in the distribution of burdens can be had" and has indicated that it would defer to the legislature's chosen methodology unless it is "arbitrary, despotic or a flagrant misuse of legislative power."

Proposition 2½

In November 1980, voters in the Commonwealth approved a statewide tax limitation initiative petition, commonly known as Proposition 2½, to constrain levels of property taxation and to limit the charges and fees imposed on cities and towns by certain governmental entities, including county governments. Proposition 2½ is not a provision of the state constitution and accordingly is subject to amendment or repeal by the legislature. Proposition 2½, as amended to date, limits the property taxes that may be levied by any city or town in any Fiscal Year to the lesser of (i) 2.5% of the full and fair cash valuation of the real estate and personal property therein; and (ii) 2.5% over the previous year's levy limit plus any growth in the tax base from certain new construction and parcel subdivisions. Proposition 2½ also limits any increase in the charges and fees assessed by certain governmental entities, including Assessments, on cities and towns to the sum of (i) 2.5% of the total charges and fees imposed in the preceding Fiscal Year; and (ii) any increase in charges for services customarily provided locally or services obtained by the city or town at its option. The law contains certain override provisions and, in addition, permits debt service on specific bonds and notes and expenditures for identified capital projects to be excluded from the limits by a majority vote at a general or special election. At the time Proposition 2½ was enacted, many cities and towns had property tax levels in excess of the limit and were therefore required to roll back property taxes with a concurrent loss of revenues. Between Fiscal Year 1981 and Fiscal Year 2017, the aggregate property tax levy grew from \$3.347 billion to \$15.2 billion, a compound annual growth rate of 4.5%.

Proposition 2½ allows a community, through voter approval, to override the levy limit of Proposition 2½, or to assess taxes in excess of its levy limit for the payment of certain capital projects (capital outlay expenditure exclusions) and for the payment of specified debt service costs (debt exclusions).

Local Aid

During the 1980s, the Commonwealth increased Local Aid to mitigate the impact of Proposition 2½ on local programs and services. In Fiscal Years 2006 and 2007, 18% and 19.6%, respectively, of the Commonwealth's budgeted spending was allocated to direct Local Aid. Since Fiscal Year 2006 Local Aid expenditures are exclusive of the school building assistance program, which was restructured and moved off budget in Fiscal Year 2006. Local Aid payments to cities, towns and regional school districts take the form of both direct and indirect assistance. Direct Local Aid consists of general revenue sharing funds and specific program funds sent directly to local governments and regional school districts as reported on the "cherry sheet," excluding certain pension funds and nonappropriated funds.

As a result of comprehensive education reform legislation enacted in June 1993, a large portion of general revenue sharing funds is earmarked for public education and is distributed through a formula designed to provide more aid to the Commonwealth's poorer communities. The legislation requires the Commonwealth to distribute aid to ensure that each district reaches at least a minimum level of spending per public education pupil. Since Fiscal Year 2004, the Commonwealth has fully funded the requirements imposed by this legislation in each of the annual budgets. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2007, the legislature implemented a new model for the program which was adjusted to resolve aspects of the formulas that were perceived to be creating inequalities in the aid distribution. The Commonwealth's Fiscal Year 2017 budget included state funding for education aid of \$4.63 billion.

Another component of general revenue sharing is a program entitled Unrestricted General Government Aid which is partially determined using the Fiscal Year 2009 Lottery and Additional Assistance programs. There are also several specific programs funded through direct Local Aid, such as highway construction, school building construction, and police education incentives.

Except for delays in distributions of Local Aid in Fiscal Years 1989 and 1990, the Commonwealth has always paid Local Aid on schedule. In response to a budget deficit in Fiscal Year 1989, the Commonwealth delayed for one month the payment of approximately 10% of Local Aid (excluding amounts applicable to debt service on local government bonds). Local Aid payments which the recipient identified as applicable to debt service on its obligations were paid on time. Similarly, as a result of the Commonwealth's Fiscal Year 1990 deficit, the Commonwealth deferred \$1.26 billion of Local Aid due June 30, 1990 which was paid in early Fiscal Year 1991.

During Fiscal Year 2003, the Governor of the Commonwealth reduced Local Aid in response to declining revenues of the Commonwealth, pursuant to authority under Chapter 29, Section 9C of the Massachusetts General Laws. In the Fiscal Year 2004 General Appropriations Act, direct Local Aid was reduced by an additional \$288.7 million, or 5.7%. The Fiscal Year 2004 final supplemental appropriations act signed into law on September 17, 2004 appropriated \$75 million in one-time local aid payments to be distributed in Fiscal Year 2005. In Fiscal Year 2009, the Governor again sought authority to expand his powers under Chapter 29, Section 9C and reduced the combined additional assistance and lottery programs by \$128.0 million and later reduced education aid under Chapter 70 of Massachusetts General Laws by \$412 million which was replaced by federal State Fiscal Stabilization Funds.

The Commonwealth's Fiscal Year 2018 budget provided \$5.986 billion in state-funded local aid to municipalities. The budget included state funding for Chapter 70 education aid of \$4.628 billion to municipalities, an aggregate increase of \$116 million over the Fiscal Year 2017 aggregate amount. The budget also included \$1.022 billion for unrestricted general government aid, with funding allocated to ensure a 4.3% increase in funding over the Fiscal Year 2017 levels to all municipalities. The Local Aid still exceeds the amount of state charges and assessments owed by each city or town required to pay Assessments. See APPENDIX F – "Information Regarding Assessments and Local Aid."

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND SECURITY FOR DEPOSITS

Under the Enabling Act, the Bonds are made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the Commonwealth and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, banking associations, savings banks, cooperative banks, investment companies, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries, and all other persons whatsoever who are now or may hereafter be authorized to invest in bonds or notes or other obligations of a similar nature may properly and legally invest funds, including capital, deposits or other funds in their control or belonging to them. The Bonds are thereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any state or municipal officer or any agency or

political subdivision of the Commonwealth for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the Commonwealth now or may hereafter be authorized by law.

LITIGATION

The Authority is engaged in numerous matters of routine litigation. These matters include tort and other claims where the Authority's liability is in whole or in part self-insured. In the opinion of the Authority's General Counsel, these matters are not reasonably expected to require amounts to be paid by the Authority which in the aggregate would be material to the financial information contained herein. Other cases and claims include disputes with contractors, and others, arising out of the Authority's capital investment program. In the opinion of the Authority's General Counsel, any amounts reasonably expected to be paid by the Authority would be within the scope of grant funds and other moneys available to the Authority for the respective projects.

LEGISLATION

Legislation relating to the Authority is periodically filed in the state legislature. Such bills are subject to the legislative process and no prediction can be made as to whether or not such bills will be enacted into law. In addition, any such legislation enacted subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds would with respect to the Bonds be subject to the provisions of Article 1, Section 10 of the United States Constitution prohibiting any law impairing the obligation of contracts and therefore could not unconstitutionally impair the contract of the Bondowners.

TAX EXEMPTION

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Bond Counsel to the Authority, is of the opinion that, under existing law, interest on the Bonds will not be included in the gross income of the Bondowners for federal income tax purposes. This opinion is expressly conditioned upon compliance with certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), which requirements must be satisfied subsequent to the date of issuance of the Bonds in order to ensure that interest on the Bonds is and continues to be excludable from the gross income of the holders thereof. Failure to so comply could cause the interest on the Bonds to be included in the gross income of the holders thereof retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. In particular, and without limitation, those requirements include restrictions on the use, expenditure and investment of proceeds and payment of rebate, or penalties in lieu of rebate, to the United States, subject to certain exceptions. The Authority has provided covenants and certificates as to continued compliance with such requirements.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Bonds will not constitute a preference item under Section 57(a)(5) of the Code for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and, for taxable years that began prior to January 1, 2018, corporations, under Section 55 of the Code.

Bond Counsel has not opined as to any other matters of federal tax law relating to the Bonds. However, prospective purchasers should be aware that certain collateral consequences may result under federal tax law for certain holders of the Bonds, including but not limited to the requirement that recipients of certain Social Security and railroad retirement benefits take into account receipts or accruals of interest on the Bonds in determining gross income. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends on the particular tax status of the holder and the holder's other items of income or deduction. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to such matters.

Interest paid on tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds is now generally required to be reported by payors to the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) and to recipients in the same manner as interest on taxable obligations. In addition, such interest may be subject to “backup withholding” if the Bond holder fails to provide the information required on IRS Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification or the IRS has specifically identified the Bond holder as being subject to backup withholding because of prior underreporting. Neither the information reporting requirement nor the backup withholding requirement affects the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal tax purposes.

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the other Massachusetts tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds. Prospective purchasers should be aware, however, that the Bonds are included in the measure of Massachusetts estate and inheritance taxes, and the Bonds and the interest thereon are included in the measure of Massachusetts corporate excise and franchise taxes. Bond Counsel has not opined as to the taxability of the Bonds or the income therefrom under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

For federal and Massachusetts income tax purposes, interest includes original issue discount, which with respect to a Bond is equal to the excess, if any, of the stated redemption price at maturity of such Bond over the initial offering price thereof to the public, excluding underwriters and other intermediaries, at which price a substantial amount of all such Bonds with the same maturity was sold. Original issue discount accrues based on a constant yield method over the term of a Bond. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the computations of original issue discount during the period in which any such Bond is held.

An amount equal to the excess, if any, of the purchase price of a Bond over the principal amount payable at maturity constitutes amortizable bond premium for federal and Massachusetts tax purposes. The required amortization of such premium during the term of a Bond will result in reduction of the holder’s tax basis on such Bond. Such amortization also will result in reduction of the amount of the stated interest on the Bond taken into account as interest for tax purposes. Holders of Bonds purchased at a premium should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination and treatment of such premium for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state or local tax consequences of owning such Bonds.

Bond Counsel has not undertaken to advise in the future whether any events after the date of issuance of the Bonds, including legislation, court decisions, or administrative actions, whether at the federal or state level, may affect the tax exempt status of interest on the Bonds or the tax consequences of ownership of the Bonds. No assurance can be given that future legislation, if enacted into law, will not contain provisions which could directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes or any state tax benefit. Tax reform proposals and deficit reduction measures, including but not limited to proposals to reduce the benefit of the interest exclusion from income for certain holders of tax-exempt bonds, including bonds issued prior to the proposed effective date of the applicable legislation, and other proposals to limit federal tax expenditures, have been and are expected to be under ongoing consideration by the United States Congress. These proposed changes could affect the market value or marketability of the Bonds, and, if enacted into law, could also affect the tax treatment of all or a portion of the interest on the Bonds for some or all holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to any of the foregoing tax consequences.

On the date of delivery of the Bonds, the original purchasers of the Bonds will be furnished with an opinion of Bond Counsel substantially in the form shown in Appendix D – “Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel.”

RATINGS

The Bonds have been assigned long-term ratings of “AA” with a “stable” outlook, and “Aa2” with a “stable” outlook, by S&P and Moody’s, respectively.

Such ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and an explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same. There is no assurance that a rating will continue for any given period of time or that a rating will not be revised or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies, if, in its or their judgment, circumstances so warrant. Any downward revision or withdrawal of a rating could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Bonds.

CERTAIN LEGAL MATTERS

Legal matters incident to the authorization, issuance and sale of the Bonds are subject to the approval of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts, Bond Counsel. The approving opinion of Bond Counsel in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix D will be delivered with the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by McCarter & English, LLP, Boston, Massachusetts, and for the Bank by Nixon Peabody LLP, Los Angeles, California.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase from the Authority the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds at a discount from the initial offering price of the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds equal to \$_____. The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase from the Authority the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds at a discount from the initial offering price of the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds equal to \$_____. The initial public offering price of the Bonds may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all Bonds if any such Bonds are purchased.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE

In order to assist the original purchasers in complying with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), the Authority will enter into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement with U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent, for the benefit of owners of the Bonds setting forth the undertaking of the Authority regarding continuing disclosure with respect to the Bonds. The proposed Continuing Disclosure Undertaking is set forth in Appendix E.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

PFM Financial Advisors LLC (“PFM”) serves as financial advisor to the Authority for debt management and other financial matters. PFM has acted as independent financial advisor to the Authority with respect to the Bonds. PFM is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken, either to make an independent verification of or to assume responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement and the appendices hereto. PFM is an independent financial advisory firm and is not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing securities.

MISCELLANEOUS

The summaries of the provisions of the Enabling Act, the Bonds, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement contained herein do not purport to be complete and are made subject to the detailed provisions thereof to which reference is hereby made. Copies of the Enabling Act, the form of the Bonds, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement are available for inspection at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

Information relating to DTC and the book-entry system described under the heading “BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM” has been furnished by DTC. Neither the Authority nor the Underwriters make any representations or warranties whatsoever with respect to such information.

U.S. Bank National Association by acceptance of its duties as Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement has not reviewed this Official Statement and makes no representations as to the information contained herein, including but not limited to, any representations as to the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or related activities.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The execution and delivery of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Authority.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

By: /s/ Michael Abramo
Michael Abramo
Chief Administrative Officer

By: /s/ Paul Brandley
Paul Brandley
Treasurer and acting Chief Financial Officer

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SALES TAX BOND TRUST AGREEMENT

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement including certain terms used in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement not used elsewhere in this Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for full and complete statements of its terms and provisions.

Definitions

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

Account or Accounts shall mean each account or all of the accounts established by or pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Accreted Value shall mean with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Act shall mean Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as from time to time in effect.

Aggregate Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds and all Outstanding Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, provided, however, that for purposes of estimating Aggregate Debt Service for any future period, (i) any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear at all times (for which the interest rate is not yet determined) to the maturity thereof the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto; and (ii) any Put Bonds Outstanding during such period shall be assumed to mature on the stated maturity date thereof, unless the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing such Put Bonds expires within three months or less of the date of calculation and has not been renewed or replaced in which case such Put Bonds shall be assumed to mature on the expiration date of such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of any Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment and the principal and interest portions of the Appreciated Value of any Deferred Income Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing Sales Tax Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, as the case may be.

Alternate Revenues shall mean any revenues of the Authority (other than the Dedicated Sales Tax) legally available and pledged by resolution of the Authority for its obligations under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund, provided that (i) if such Alternate Revenues are to be received from the United States of America or the Commonwealth, they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action for so long as the Authority is

relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds or they constitute a general obligation of the Commonwealth and the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period, (ii) such Alternate Revenues consist of obligations with a rating by each Rating Agency in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds or (iii) the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its unenhanced, published rating of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds will not be adversely affected by the designation of such revenues as Alternate Revenues.

Amortized Value, when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such Investment Obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such Investment Obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days having passed since such purchase, and (1) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (2) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchased price.

Appreciated Value shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date, other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Assessment Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any bond anticipation note authenticated and delivered under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Assessment Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Assessment Floor Amount shall mean the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T.

Assessments shall have the meaning provided in the recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Authority shall have the meaning provided in the first paragraph of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Authorized Newspaper shall mean The Bond Buyer or a newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the City or in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York.

Authorized Officer shall mean the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer, the Director of Financial Planning, the Treasurer-Controller or the General Counsel of the Authority, and when used with reference to an act or document of the Authority also means any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform the act or sign the document in question.

Bank Bonds shall mean any Sales Tax Bonds issued to or acquired or held by any bank, insurance company or other provider of credit and/or liquidity support or any designee thereof for any Sales Tax Bonds or for any Bond Anticipation Notes as evidence of the obligations of the Authority arising under any letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, insurance policy, reimbursement agreement or any other agreement, instrument or document relating to such credit and/or liquidity support; provided, however, that Bank Bonds do not include any Sales Tax Bonds issued to or held by any such party or its designee in any other capacity.

Bankruptcy Related Event shall have the meaning provided in the Loan Agreement. [definition to remain so long as Authority's \$162,000,000 Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, 2017 Series B, Subseries B-1 (PTC Project TIFIA Loan) and \$220,000,000 Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, 2017 Series B, Subseries B-2 (PTC Project RRIF Loan) (collectively, the "2017 Series B Bonds") are Outstanding.]

Base Revenue Floor Amount shall mean (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T.

Bond Anticipation Note shall mean a note issued pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Bond Counsel shall mean Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers nationally recognized in the field of municipal finance and satisfactory to the Authority.

Bondowner or Owner, or Owner of Sales Tax Bonds, or any similar terms, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bond or Bonds.

Bond Proceeds Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Business Day shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the Commonwealth or a day on which banks in the City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

Capital Appreciation Bond shall mean any Sales Tax Bond as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Sales Tax Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing Sales Tax Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value.

Capital Maintenance Fund shall mean the fund of such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund shall be used to pay a portion of the ongoing schedule of maintaining the equipment and mass transportation facilities of the Authority.

City shall mean the City of Boston in the Commonwealth.

Code shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later date shall be specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, and the applicable regulations thereunder, and any reference in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to any section thereof shall, to the extent the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later date shall be specified in a Supplemental Trust Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, are included in a successor code or in an equivalent section or sections of such a successor code, be deemed to include such successor code and the equivalent section or sections of such successor code and the applicable regulations thereunder.

Combined Net Debt Service shall mean Subordinated Net Debt Service plus Senior Net Debt Service.

Commonwealth shall mean The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Counsel's Opinion or Opinion of Counsel shall mean an opinion signed by Bond Counsel or an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing (who may be counsel to the Authority) selected by the Authority.

Credit Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of Sales Tax Bonds due in accordance with their terms or tendered for purchase or redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof, in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of such Series and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the next preceding Principal Installment due date for such Series or, if (a) there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment due date or (b) such preceding Principal Installment due date is more than one year prior to the due date of such Principal Installment, then, from a date one year preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of issuance of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, whichever date is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (1) no Sales Tax Bonds (except for Put Bonds actually tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof and (2) the principal amount of Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof shall be deemed to accrue on the date required to be paid pursuant to such tender. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond and the Appreciated Value of a Deferred Income Bond becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. Debt Service on Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds with respect to which there is a Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be

calculated consistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Debt Service shall include costs of Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities and reimbursement to Providers of Credit Enhancement, in each case if and to the extent payable from the applicable Debt Service Fund. Debt Service on Bond Anticipation Notes shall not include any Principal Installments thereon. With respect to any Variable Interest Rate Bonds, for purposes of calculating Debt Service hereunder, such Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear interest at the Estimated Average Interest Rate.

Dedicated Payments shall mean any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues, as defined in the Trust Agreement as initially entered into, which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on the Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund upon receipt.

Dedicated Sales Tax shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Deferred Income Bond shall mean any Sales Tax Bond (i) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Sales Tax Bond is (a) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (b) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds and (ii) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any purposes whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value.

Deficiency Fund shall mean the fund by such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund may be used to pay debt service on Authority bonds, notes and other obligations and other expenses of the Authority.

Estimated Average Interest Rate shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bond and as of any date of calculation, the “25-year revenue bond index” most recently published in The Bond Buyer or, if such index is no longer published, such other substantially comparable index as determined by the Authority; provided that, to the extent the then-current public rating of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds from any Rating Agency is lower than the third highest rating category (without regard to gradations such as “plus” or “minus” or numerical modifiers of such categories) conferred by such Rating Agency, for all purposes hereunder, the Estimated Average Interest Rate will be deemed to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted to apply to indebtedness incurred by the Authority under applicable law. *[Proviso effective for so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]*

Fiduciary or Fiduciaries shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

Fiscal Year shall mean that period beginning on the first day of July of any year and ending on the last day of June of the subsequent year or, at the option of the Authority, any other period of twelve consecutive calendar months selected by the Authority in a written instrument delivered to the Trustee as the Fiscal Year of the Authority.

Fund or Funds shall mean each fund or all of the funds established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, as the case may be.

General Fund Expenses shall mean, to the extent such expenses shall not have been otherwise provided for, (i) the net costs (including, in certain circumstances, termination payments or fees) of any Hedge Agreements payable from the General Fund pursuant to and in accordance with Section 104 of the Trust Agreement and (ii) and any other costs approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority. *[Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement]*

General Fund Indebtedness shall mean any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority in accordance with Section 206 of the Trust Agreement which is secured by or payable from the Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that any such pledge shall not be prior or equal to the pledge thereof made hereby for the benefit of the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation held on the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. *[Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement]*

Hedge Agreement shall mean a payment exchange agreement, swap agreement, forward purchase agreement or any other hedge agreement entered into by the Authority providing for payments between the parties based on levels of, or changes in interest rates, stock or other indices or contracts to exchange cash flows or a series of payments or contracts, including without limitation, interest rate floors, or caps, options, puts or calls, which allows the Authority to manage or hedge payment, rate, spread or similar risk with respect to any Series of Sales Tax Bonds.

Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount shall mean (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by an Authorized Officer.

Indebtedness shall mean Sales Tax Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes.

Interest Commencement Date shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond after which interest accruing on such Sales Tax Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond.

Investment Agreement shall mean an agreement for the investment of moneys with, or unconditionally guaranteed by, a Qualified Institution but shall not mean an obligation of the type described in clause (x) of the definition of Investment Obligation herein.

Investment Income shall mean income from Investment Obligations held in the Funds and Accounts established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, other than (i) if so determined in a Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the issuance of a Series of Sales Tax Bonds, with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds, income from Investment Obligations purchased from the proceeds of such Sales Tax Bonds held in the Bond Proceeds Fund and (ii) income from Investment Obligations held in the Rebate Fund.

Investment Obligation shall mean and include any of the following securities, to the extent investment in such securities by the Authority is authorized under applicable law:

(i) a bond or other obligation which as to principal and interest constitutes a direct obligation of, or is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including an obligation of any of the Federal Agencies described in clause (iv) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America;

(ii) a bond or other obligation of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state (a) which is not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such bond or other obligation by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bond or other obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the character described in clause (i) hereof which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bond or other obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate, and (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described in clause (i) hereof which have been deposited in such fund, together with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bond or other obligation described in this clause (ii) on the maturity date thereof or on the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate;

(iii) general obligations of the Commonwealth or obligations unconditionally guaranteed by the Commonwealth;

(iv) a bond, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed at the time of the investment by the Student Loan Marketing Association, Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the United States Postal Service, Federal Farm Credit System Obligations, the Export Import Bank, the World Bank, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Developments, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Resolution Funding Corporation, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Inter-American Development Bank or any other agency or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America;

(v) an obligation of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency, instrumentality or local government unit of any such state or political subdivision other than obligations described in clause (iii) above which shall be rated at the time of the investment in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;

(vi) a certificate or other instrument that evidences ownership of the right to payment of the principal of or interest on obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or instrumentality of any state or political subdivision, provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and provided further that the payment of all principal of and interest on such certificate or such instrument shall be fully insured or unconditionally guaranteed by, or otherwise unconditionally payable pursuant to a credit support arrangement provided by, one or more financial institutions or insurance companies or associations which at the date of investment shall have an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency, or, in the case of an insurer providing municipal

bond insurance policies insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bonds, such insurance policy shall result in such municipal bonds being rated in the highest rating category by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;

(vii) time deposits, certificates of deposit or any other deposit with a bank, trust company, national banking association, savings bank, federal mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, federal savings and loan association or any other institution chartered or licensed by any state or the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency to accept deposits in such state (as used herein, “deposits” shall mean obligations evidencing deposit liability which rank at least on a parity with the claims of general creditors in liquidation), which are (a) fully secured, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by any of the obligations described in clauses (i) or (iv) above having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the uninsured amount of such deposit or (b) (1) unsecured or (2) secured to the extent, if any, required by the Authority and in either case made with a Qualified Institution;

(viii) a certificate that evidences ownership of the right to payments of principal of or interest on obligations described in clause (i), provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;

(ix) a time deposit, certificate of deposit, whether negotiable or non-negotiable, and a banker’s acceptance of one or more of the 50 largest banks in the United States or commercial paper issued by the parent holding company of any such bank which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies);

(x) any repurchase agreement with any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association or government bond dealer reporting to, trading with, and recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed long-term debt issue or commercial paper issue rated at least in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies), which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities described in clause (i), (iv) or (viii) above which securities shall at all times have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the full amount of the repurchase agreement and be delivered to another bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association, as custodian;

(xi) an Investment Agreement;

(xii) money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency;

(xiii) commercial paper, notes, bonds or other obligations of any corporation rated, at the time of investment, in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency; and

(xiv) any other investment in which moneys of the Authority may be legally invested provided that at the time of such investment the Authority obtains written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such investment will not result in the reduction or suspension of the then existing rating on the Sales Tax Bonds by each such Rating Agency.

Liquidity Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Loan Agreement shall have the meaning provided in the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2017. *[Definition effective for so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]*

Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation for each Series of Senior Sale Tax Bonds, an amount equal to one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such Series, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such Series and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds of such Series in any future Fiscal Year; provided that in the case that two or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds are treated as one issue for federal tax purposes, (a) the aggregate Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series shall not exceed the amount which would be applicable if such Series were treated as a single Series for purposes of calculating such requirement and (b) any reduction in the aggregate Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement resulting from the limitation in clause (a) of this proviso shall be allocated pro rata among the affected Series in accordance with the ratio of the initial principal amounts of such Series. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Senior Sales Tax Bonds for the purpose of the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing paragraph, the Thirty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement each contains an amended definition of Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement to which the Owners of the 2016 Series A Bonds and the 2018 Series A Bonds are deemed to have consented and which will take effect upon the obtaining of the consent of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given. From and after such occurrence, Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement will mean as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of all Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for all Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on all Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding in any future Fiscal Year; the Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Senior Sales Tax Bonds for the purpose of the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing two paragraphs, pursuant to the Twenty-Third Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of September 1, 2009, the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement applicable to the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2009 Series C (Federally Taxable - Direct Pay to Issuer - Build America Bonds) (the "2009 Series C Bonds") shall be determined net of the Dedicated Payments designated in Section 401 thereof and shall be equal to the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement calculated using Senior Net Debt Service with respect to the 2009 Series C Bonds.

Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation for each Series of Subordinated Sale Tax Bonds, an amount equal to one-half of the least of

(i) 10% of the original net proceeds from the sale of such Series, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service for such Series and (iii) the maximum amount of Debt Service due on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds of such Series in any future Fiscal Year; provided that in the case that two or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds are treated as one issue for federal tax purposes, (a) the aggregate Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement for such Series shall not exceed the amount which would be applicable if such Series were treated as a single Series for purposes of calculating such requirement and (b) any reduction in the aggregate Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement resulting from the limitation in clause (a) of this proviso shall be allocated pro rata among the affected Series in accordance with the ratio of the initial principal amounts of such Series. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds for the purpose of the Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Opinion of Bond Counsel shall mean a legal opinion signed by Bond Counsel.

Outstanding, when used with reference to Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, shall mean, as of any date, Sales Tax Bonds or Bonds of such Series, theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered, issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement except:

- (i) any Sales Tax Bonds canceled by any Fiduciary at or prior to such date,
- (ii) Sales Tax Bonds (or portions of Sales Tax Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Sales Tax Bonds (or portions of Sales Tax Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;
- (iii) Sales Tax Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Sales Tax Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Sales Tax Bonds are held by a bona fide purchaser in due course;
- (iv) Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; and
- (v) Put Bonds deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

For purposes of the foregoing definition, any Sales Tax Bonds which are Bank Bonds shall be deemed Outstanding only in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Authority thereunder regardless of the face amount of such Bank Bond.

Paying Agent shall mean any paying agent for the Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Permitted Investments shall have the meaning provided in the Loan Agreement. [Definition effective for so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]

Pledged Revenues shall mean the Dedicated Sales Tax, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any.

Pledged Revenue Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Prior Obligations shall mean debt service and other payment obligations of the Authority due and payable under financing obligations for which the Commonwealth has pledged its credit or contract assistance (defined below) or is otherwise liable or as to which the Authority has covenanted to maintain net cost of service or contract assistance (both as defined in Chapter 161A of Massachusetts General Laws as in effect prior to July 1, 2000), including without limitation the Authority's General Transportation System Bonds issued pursuant to the General Bond Resolution adopted February 15, 1967, as amended and supplemented, but excluding the Authority's \$160,000,000 of 1999 Series B Notes due September 1, 2000.

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Sales Tax Bonds of any Series, so long as any Sales Tax Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds (including the principal amount of any Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series due on a future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance (determined as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement) of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date for Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of the premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to said unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installments, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Sales Tax Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date, plus such applicable redemption premium, if any.

Provider shall mean any person or entity providing a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any one or more Series of Sales Tax Bonds, pursuant to agreement with or upon the request of the Authority.

Put Bond shall mean a Sales Tax Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner thereof for payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

Qualified Hedge Agreement shall mean a Hedge Agreement which meets the tests established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Qualified Institution shall mean (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, a corporation, a trust, a partnership, an unincorporated organization, or a government or an agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof, in each case the unsecured or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of which, or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by any such organization, at the time an Investment Agreement, Qualified Hedge Agreement, Credit Facility or

Liquidity Facility is entered into by the Authority are rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by each Rating Agency which rates such obligations or (ii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality. Pursuant to an amendment of the Trust Agreement by the Nineteenth Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of March 1, 2008, that certain Standby Bond Purchase Agreement provided by JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, or such Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of “AA” from Standard & Poor’s Rating Group or “Aa” from Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Authority’s Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A, consisting of 2008 Series A-1 and 2008 Series A-2.

Rating Agency shall mean each recognized rating service which maintains a published, unenhanced rating on any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds at the request of the Authority.

Rebate Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Rebate Fund Requirement shall mean, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts, if any, specified in a certificate from an Authorized Officer of the Authority or the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement as the amount required to be maintained in the Rebate Fund with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds.

Redemption Price shall mean, with respect to any Sales Tax Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, but excluding accrued interest.

Refunding Bonds shall mean all Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the provisions under the heading “Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds.”

Residual Sales Tax shall mean for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations, (ii) Senior Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement) and (iv) debt service on any other indebtedness issued under the Sale Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or a security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

Sales Tax Bond or Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any Bond Anticipation Note authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Section 35T shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Sales Tax Bonds shall mean all Senior Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean for each Fiscal Year the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer during such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that in no event shall the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement be less than the Minimum Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Senior Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Senior Sales Tax Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Sales Tax Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Senior Debt Service Fund made from the proceeds of Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Senior Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Senior Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Senior Sales Tax Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such notes available in the Senior Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Series shall mean all of the Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and designated as such by the Authority in a simultaneous transaction pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and any Sales Tax Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, sinking fund, or other provisions.

Sinking Fund Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, so long as any Sales Tax Bonds thereof are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of said Series which mature after said date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of a Sales Tax Bond.

Standby Purchase Agreement shall mean an agreement by and between the Authority and another entity pursuant to which such entity is obligated to purchase Put Bonds tendered for purchase or redeemed in lieu of purchase upon such tender.

State and Local Contribution Fund shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall mean all Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds authenticated and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean for each Fiscal Year the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority filed with the Trustee by July 1 of each year, which certificate may be modified from time to time by such Authorized Officer during such Fiscal Year; provided, however, that in no event shall the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement be less than the Minimum Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall mean the fund by that name established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Subordinated Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Sales Tax Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund made from the proceeds of Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such notes available in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Supplemental Trust Agreement shall mean any trust agreement supplemental to or amendatory of the Trust Agreement, adopted by the Authority in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Trust Agreement shall mean the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and the Trustee.

Trustee shall mean the trustee appointed under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

USDOT Lender shall mean the United States Department of Transportation, acting by and through the Executive Director of the Build America Bureau, or any other agent or entity of the United States, in its capacity as Owner of the USDOT Sales Tax Bonds. *[Definition effective for so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]*

USDOT Sales Tax Bonds shall mean all Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds authorized pursuant to the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2017. *[Definition effective for so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]*

Valuation Date shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond the date or dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to the Capital Appreciation Bond and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bond on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bond.

Variable Interest Rate shall mean a variable interest rate to be borne by any Sales Tax Bond. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bond. Such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall also specify either (i) the particular period or periods of time for which each value of such variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (ii) the time or times upon which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective.

Variable Interest Rate Bond shall mean a Sales Tax Bond which bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate. For purposes of any calculation hereunder. Any Variable Interest Rate Bond shall be

deemed to bear interest, at all times (for which the interest rate is not yet determined) to the maturity thereof, at the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto.

The Pledge Effected by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement

The Sales Tax Bonds are special obligations payable solely from the items pledged to the payment thereof pursuant to the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

[For so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding:

1. There are hereby pledged for the payment, first, of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, second, of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (*first*, for the payment of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds other than USDOT Sales Tax Bonds and *then*, from the PTC Loan Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, for the payment of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds that are USDOT Sales Tax Bonds) and after payment of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, as aforesaid and as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the provisions of the Sales Bond Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Sales Bond Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Sales Bond Trust Agreement: (i) all Pledged Revenues, (ii) Dedicated Payments allocated to Senior Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, (iii) amounts received from the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with Section 504 and 506, (iv) the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investment, if any, thereof, and (v) all Funds and Accounts established by the Sales Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority, the PTC Capital Account of the Bond Proceeds Funds, the Rebate Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund), including the investments, if any, thereof.

2. Subject only to the prior pledge created for the payment of Senior Sales Tax Bonds in subsection 1 above, and on the terms and conditions set forth therein with respect to such prior pledge, the property described in clauses (i), (iii), (iv) and (v) of said subsection 1 (except moneys or Investment Obligations in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and, in the case of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds that are USDOT Sales Tax Bonds, the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund) are hereby further pledged, and the proceeds of the sale of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (other than any USDOT Sales Tax Bonds), Dedicated Payments allocated to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and, only for the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds that are not USDOT Sales Tax Bonds, the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, are hereby further pledged, to the payment of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

3. Notwithstanding anything in the Sales Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary, immediately upon the occurrence of a Bankruptcy Related Event of the Authority, without any other further action being taken by any person:

- (i) the USDOT Sales Tax Bonds shall be deemed to constitute Senior Sales Tax Bonds for all purposes of the Sales Bond Trust Agreement;
- (ii) such USDOT Sales Tax Bonds shall be secured by and payable from the property described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) of subsection (1) of the Sales Bond Trust Agreement on parity with any Senior Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding;
- (iii) all funds on deposit in the PTC Loan Account shall be deemed to be automatically transferred, reestablished and redesignated to the Senior Debt Service Fund; and

(iv) the Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund all amounts required to be paid in respect of the USDOT Sales Tax Bonds.]

[When the 2017 Series B Bonds are no longer Outstanding:

The Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement provides that there is pledged for the payment, first, of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, second, of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and, after payment of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the provisions of the Sales Bond Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and therein set forth: (i) all Pledged Revenues, (ii) Dedicated Payments allocated to the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, (iii) amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, (iv) the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investment, if any, thereof, and (v) all Funds and Accounts established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority, the Rebate Fund, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund) including the investments, if any, thereof.

Subject only to the prior pledge created for the payment of Senior Sales Tax Bonds under the second paragraph under this heading, and on the terms and conditions set forth therein with respect to such prior pledge, the property described in clauses (i), (iii), (iv) and (v) of said paragraph (except moneys or Investment Obligations in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund) are hereby further pledged, and the proceeds of the sale of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, Dedicated Payments allocated to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and interest earnings thereon, the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund are hereby further pledged, to the payment of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. (*Sections 201, 501*).

Provisions for Issuance of Sales Tax Bonds

Sales Tax Bonds of one or more Series may at any time or from time to time be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations, (ii) to refund Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds, (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Act, (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Deficiency Fund or the Capital Maintenance Fund, including any Accounts therein, (v) in the case of Senior Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein, (vi) in the case of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, to make a deposit to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, including any Accounts therein, and (vii) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds.

The Sales Tax Bonds of a Series authorized to be issued shall be executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee. Such Sales Tax Bonds shall from time to time and in such amounts as directed by the Authority be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

(1) An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) the Authority has the right and power under the Act to enter into the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and the Trust Agreement has been duly and lawfully approved by the Authority, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Trust Agreement is required; (ii) the Trust

Agreement creates the valid pledge of the items which it purports to pledge to the payment of the Sales Tax Bonds pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement; and (iii) the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority as provided in the Trust Agreement, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Trust Agreement, and entitled to the benefit of the Trust Agreement and of the Act and such Sales Tax Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Act, and in accordance with the Trust Agreement; provided, that such Opinion may take exception as to the effect of, or for restrictions or limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, debt adjustment, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and judicial discretion and may state that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy;

(2) A written order as to the delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, signed by an Authorized Officer;

(3) Copies of the Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented and of the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Series, each executed by an Authorized Officer;

(4) If any Sales Tax Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility in such an amount as would provide sufficient moneys for the purchase or redemption of all Put Bonds of such Series if Owners thereof elected to tender for purchase or redemption the entire aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Put Bonds of such Series;

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, that certain Standby Bond Purchase Agreement provided by JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, or such Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of "AA" from Standard & Poor's Rating Group or "Aa" from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (without regard to gradation) is deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2008 Series A, consisting of 2008 Series A-1 and 2008 Series A-2.

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, those certain Standby Bond Purchase Agreements provided by State Street Bank and Trust Company, or such Alternate Liquidity Facility assigned by the Rating Agencies ratings of "AA" from Standard & Poor's Rating Group or "Aa" from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. (without regard to gradation) are each deemed to be a Liquidity Facility provided by a Qualified Institution solely for the purposes of the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Series A, consisting of 2018 Subseries A-1 and 2018 Subseries A-2 (the "2018 Series A Bonds").

(5) A certificate of an Authorized Officer:

(i) setting forth (a) the Senior Net Debt Service for all Series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, (b) the Combined Net Debt Service for all Series of Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding immediately after such authentication and delivery for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, and (c) the aggregate estimated payments due and payable on Prior Obligations for the then current and each such future Fiscal Year;

(ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond,

insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series (and in the event that any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement, respectively, and stating that there is no overdue payment obligations to the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other obligation on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;

(iii) demonstrating, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year, that the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by Net Debt Service (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) on outstanding Assessment Bonds is equal to or greater than 1.50; and

(iv) demonstrating that:

(a) the Base Revenue Floor Amount for each Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding is equal to or greater than the sum of (i) the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(b) and (ii) the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(c) for each such Fiscal Year; or

(b) the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less, for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Sales Tax Bonds will be Outstanding, the amount set forth in clause 5(i)(c) above, divided by, for each such Fiscal Year, the amount set forth in clauses 5(i)(a) and 5(i)(b), respectively, is equal to or greater than 2.00 and 1.50.

In the event that at the time of delivery of such certificate, any Bond Anticipation Notes are Outstanding, such certificate shall assume that there are Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding in a principal amount equal to the Outstanding Bond Anticipation Notes, which Sales Tax Bonds mature in 40 years, bear interest at the Estimated Average Rate, the Principal Installments and interest due on such Sales Tax Bonds come due in substantially equal annual payments, and are Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, depending on which of the foregoing the Series was designated pursuant to the resolution authorizing such Bond Anticipation Notes in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

(6) A certificate of an Authorized Officer to the effect that, upon the authentication and delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds of such Series, the Authority will not be in default in the performance of the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement or of any of the Sales Tax Bonds. (*Section 202*).

Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of a Series, in an aggregate principal amount which will provide funds, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding.

The Refunding Bonds of such Series shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee only upon receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

(1) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Sales Tax Bonds so to be refunded on a redemption date specified in such instructions, subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;

(2) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Sales Tax Bonds, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it; and

(3) If the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Sales Tax Bonds, (i) moneys and/or (ii) Investment Obligations as shall be necessary to comply with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, which Investment Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;

(4) If the proceeds of such Series of Refunding Bonds are to be utilized by the Authority to purchase Sales Tax Bonds to be delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment or to defease a portion of the Sales Tax Bonds which are the subject of a Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and number of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are to be so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of the Sales Tax Bonds to be so delivered; and

(5) Either (a) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating that (i) the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds is no later than the final maturity of the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded and (ii) as a result of the issuance of the Refunding Bonds there shall be no increase in the amount of Senior Net Debt Service in any Fiscal Year and there shall be no increase in the amount of Combined Net Debt Service in any Fiscal Year; or (b) the certificate provided for in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such certificate that (i) such Series of Refunding Bonds is either a Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or a Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and (ii) that the Sales Tax Bonds to be refunded are no longer Outstanding.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of the Refunding Bonds of each such Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds in the manner provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds. (*Section 204*).

Bond Anticipation Notes

Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (without necessity for the Authority to have entered into a Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for such issue or to have satisfied the conditions set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), the Authority may by resolution authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of the sale of such authorized Series of Sales Tax Bonds; provided, however, that in the event such authorized Series is Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may subsequently determine to issue Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds to repay the notes. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes, from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Sales Tax Bonds in anticipation of which such Notes are issued or from funds of the Authority. The proceeds of such Sales Tax Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on

such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may secure the payment of the interest on such notes by a pledge that is on a parity with the pledge under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement securing all Sales Tax Bonds, in which event such interest shall be payable from the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable. The Authority may also pledge the Pledged Revenues and other Authority funds to the payment of the principal of such notes, but such pledge shall be subordinate to the pledge securing the payment of the Sales Tax Bonds. A copy of the resolution of the Authority authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption. The aggregate principal amount of notes issued under this heading which may be Outstanding at any time shall be limited as and to the extent provided in the Act. (*Section 205*).

Additional Obligations

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created hereby or pursuant hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may by Supplemental Resolution issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or enter into a hedge agreement entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenue or the Funds and Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, so long as amounts payable on such obligations or under such agreement shall be payable after the deposits set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 206*).

Hedging Transactions

A Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Hedge Agreement if (i) the Provider of the Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Institution or the Provider's obligations under the Hedge Agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by a Qualified Institution and (ii) the Authority designates it as such by Certificate of an Authorized Officer.

If the Authority shall enter into any Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any Sales Tax Bonds and the Authority has made a determination that the Qualified Hedge Agreement was entered into for the purpose of hedging or managing the interest due with respect to those Sales Tax Bonds then during the term of the Qualified Hedge Agreement and so long as the Provider of the Qualified Hedge Agreement is not in default:

(1) for purposes of any calculation of Debt Service, the interest rate on the Sales Tax Bonds with respect to which the Qualified Hedge Agreement applies shall be determined as if such Sales Tax Bonds had interest payments equal to the interest payable on those Sales Tax Bonds less any payments reasonably expected to be made to the Authority by the Provider and plus any payments reasonably expected to be made by the Authority to the Provider in accordance with the terms of the Qualified Hedge Agreement (other than fees or termination payments payable to such Provider for providing the Qualified Hedge Agreement);

(2) any such payments (other than fees and termination payments) required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be made from amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable;

(3) any such payments received by or for the account of the Authority from the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as applicable;

(4) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, shall be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund; and

(5) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority.

If the Authority shall enter into a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement, then:

(1) the interest rate adjustments or assumptions referred to in clause (1) under this heading shall not be made;

(2) any and all payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, may be made be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund if and to the extent expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement; and

(3) fees and termination payments payable to the Provider solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider and, if not expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement to be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund, other payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider under the Hedge Agreement shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority. (*Section 104*).

Redemption of Sales Tax Bonds

Sales Tax Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be redeemable, upon notice as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may be specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Series.

In the case of any redemption of Sales Tax Bonds otherwise than as provided in the third paragraph under this heading, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election so to redeem, of the redemption date, of the Series, and of the principal amounts of the Sales Tax Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in any Supplemental Trust Agreement). Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

Whenever by the terms of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Trust Agreement, Sales Tax Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Authority, the Authority may, subject to the provision of any related Supplemental Trust Agreement, select the Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the principal amounts of the Sales Tax Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, except in the case of mandatory sinking fund redemption, of the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment, if applicable, within such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the

Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Trust Agreement) and in the event the Authority does not notify the Trustee of such Series, maturities and principal amounts to be redeemed on or before the 45th day preceding the redemption date, the Trustee shall select the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and apply the moneys available therefor to redeem on the redemption date at the Redemption Price therefor, together with accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed.

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds of like maturity of any Series shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Sales Tax Bonds or portions of Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by lot, or in such other manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate subject to any limitation with respect thereto contained in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the minimum denomination of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be the lowest Accreted Value authorized to be due at maturity on such Sales Tax Bonds, and the minimum denomination of a Deferred Income Bond shall be the lowest Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date authorized for such Sales Tax Bonds.

Notice of the call for any redemption of Sales Tax Bonds prior to maturity shall be given as provided in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. (*ARTICLE IV*).

Establishment of Funds and Accounts

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, are hereby established:

- (1) Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) Senior Debt Service Fund;
- (3) Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund;

[For so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding:

- (4) Subordinated Debt Service Fund, including the PTC Loan Account established by the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement (unless a Bankruptcy Related Event shall have occurred); and]

[When the 2017 Series B Bonds are no longer Outstanding:

- (5) Subordinated Debt Service Fund; and]
- (5) Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Trustee in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the provisions under this heading or under the Bond Proceeds Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be held in trust for the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds separate and apart from all other funds of the Trustee, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Authority, are hereby established:

- (1) Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include the Capital Account and such other Accounts as the Authority may create by Supplemental Trust Agreement; and
- (2) Rebate Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Authority in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the provisions under this heading shall be held in trust separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority for the benefit of the Owners of Sales Tax Bonds, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Additional funds, accounts or subaccounts may be created for other purposes by any Supplemental Trust Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority by Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a Series of Sales Tax Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Trust Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds. (*Section 502 and Section 302 of the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement*).

Bond Proceeds Fund

The Authority shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the net proceeds of all Sales Tax Bonds, other than Refunding Bonds, issued for direct expenditures to be made by the Authority, which net proceeds shall be in the amount and applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. (*Section 503*).

Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof

The Authority shall, immediately following the execution of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, transfer to the Trustee for payment into the Pledged Revenue Fund all Pledged Revenues as received, except Investment Income required by the terms hereof to be deposited in another Fund or Account. Amounts in the Pledged Revenue Fund shall be deposited in, or credited to, as appropriate, on the last Business Day of the month in which the first such amounts are deposited in the Pledged Revenue Fund and on or before the last Business Day of each month thereafter, the following Funds and Accounts, in the amounts and in the order and priority, as follows:

- (1) Into the Senior Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Senior Net Debt Service and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities, and Qualified Hedge Agreements entered into in connection with Senior Sales Tax Bonds accrued or accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month;
- (2) Into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, required for such Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to equal the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current month; provided, however, that the provisions of the sixth paragraph under the heading "Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund" shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;

[For so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding:

(3) For so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding (a) *first*, into the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Subordinated Net Debt Service (excluding, for the purpose of such calculation, Debt Service payable on any USDOT Sales Tax Bonds) and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements entered into in connection with Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds (other than any USDOT Sales Tax Bonds) accrued or accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month, and (b) *second*, into the PTC Loan Account within the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in the PTC Loan Account shall equal the amount of Debt Service payable on any USDOT Sales Tax Bonds accrued or accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month;]

[When the 2017 Series B Bonds are no longer Outstanding:

(3) Into the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Subordinated Net Debt Service and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements entered into in connection with Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds accruing prior to the last Business Day of the next succeeding month;]

(4) Into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amounts, if any, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to equal the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current month; provided, however, that the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;

(5) To the Authority for credit to the Rebate Fund, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, such Pledged Revenues at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer;

(6) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate;

(7) To the applicable trustee or custodian for Prior Obligations, the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of Prior Obligations;

(7A) To pay the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation held on the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund outstanding interest and expenses on amounts advanced under such obligation in accordance with the terms thereof;

(8) To the General Fund, the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of certain amounts under Hedge Agreements; and

(9) To the Authority, the moneys remaining on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after making the foregoing deposits.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that by April 1 of any year, commencing April 1, 2001, the Authority is otherwise unable to make the certification required under Section 35T that it has made provision in its annual budget under the Act for sufficient amounts to be available in the next Fiscal

Year to meet the Prior Obligations without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations in accordance with this sentence, the deposit required pursuant to clause (7) above shall be made prior to the deposit required pursuant to clause (1) during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing such priority as aforesaid, the deposit required pursuant to clause (7) shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit under clause (1) for the remainder of such Fiscal Year.

In determining the amounts to be transferred to the Authority for deposit in the Funds and Accounts held by the Authority, the Trustee may rely exclusively on a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth such amounts, which certificate shall be timely provided to the Trustee by the Authority.

Notwithstanding anything in the Trust Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Dedicated Sales Tax to be credited by the Commonwealth to the State and Local Contribution Fund in a particular month is delayed to a subsequent month, such amounts may be deposited or credited to the Funds and Account as set forth in the Trust Agreement, at any time, upon the direction of the Authority.

Rebate Fund

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds subject to the Rebate Fund Requirement, there shall be established in the Rebate Fund a separate account for such Series. Funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or a certificate of an Authorized Officer. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement or certificate of an Authorized Officer, interest or other income derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in the Rebate Fund. (*Section 505*).

Senior Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Senior Sales Tax Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before any redemption date for the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Senior Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Senior Sales Tax Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instruction of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements with respect to Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

The amount, if any, deposited in the Senior Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on

Senior Sales Tax Bonds as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Senior Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (*Section 506*).

Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of any month the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to paragraph (1) under the heading “Pledged Revenue Fund and Application thereof”, after deposit of any funds received from the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Senior Debt Service Fund amounts from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may be, in the discretion of the Authority, transferred by the Trustee to the Senior Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred to the Senior Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Senior Sales Tax Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Senior Sales Tax Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund. To the extent there is on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund more than one surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, the Trustee shall draw upon such obligations pro rata following the withdrawal of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit therein. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-holder rating accorded insurers by any Rating Agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of the sixth paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment. Notwithstanding the foregoing and anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary, any funds deposited to restore the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be applied to reinstate any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation prior to depositing additional moneys and Investment Obligations therein.

In the event of the refunding of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal

shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall not be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Senior Debt Service on the Senior Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after a withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation. (*Section 507*).

Subordinated Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before any redemption date for the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instruction of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements with respect to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. For so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding, the Trustee shall pay out of the PTC Loan Account within the Subordinated Debt Service Fund all amounts required to be paid in respect of the USDOT Sales Tax Bonds. [*Last sentence effective so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.*].

The amount, if any, deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds as provided in the Supplemental Trust Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Subordinated Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (*Section 508*).

Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of any month the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, after deposit of any funds received from the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund amounts from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred by the Trustee to the credit of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund may in the Authority's discretion be transferred to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent

necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-owner rating accorded insurers by a nationally recognized insurance rating agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment.

In the event of the refunding of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the

amount remaining in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall not be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Subordinated Debt Service on the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation.

Notwithstanding anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary, all references to Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and Sales Tax Bonds in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall not include Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds payable from amounts on deposit in the PTC Loan Account of the Subordinated Debt Service Fund; provided that the foregoing shall cease to apply upon the occurrence of a Bankruptcy Related Event of the Authority, without any other further action being taken by any person. *[Subsection 509(7) effective so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.] (Section 509).*

General Fund

If, on the last Business Day of any month, the amount in the Senior Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be deposited therein on such date, the amount in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Senior Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount then required to be on deposit in such Fund pursuant to the Trust Agreement or the amount in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the Authority shall transfer from any or all accounts within the General Fund to the credit of the respective Funds the amount necessary (or all the moneys credited to the General Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

To the extent not required to make up any such deficiency, amounts in the General Fund may, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be transferred to any Fund or Account, transferred to the Authority free and clear of the lien of this Trust Agreement for any of its corporate purposes consistent with the Act, or applied to the payment of debt service on General Fund Indebtedness or the payment of any General Fund Expenses. *(Section 302 of the Fourth Supplemental Trust Agreement).*

Investment of Funds

Amounts in the Funds and Accounts established by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement may be invested by the Trustee at the written direction of the Authority or by the Authority, as the case may be, only in Investment Obligations. To the extent not used to meet the requirement of such Funds and Accounts, income from such Investment Obligations held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Senior Debt Service Fund, the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and in any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Trust Agreement and held by the Trustee shall be credited to the Senior Debt Service Fund and income from such Investment Obligations held in the Subordinated Debt Service Fund and the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be credited to the Subordinated Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that in order to comply with the provisions under the heading "Tax Covenant" herein the Authority may provide in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing a series of Sales Tax Bonds that earnings on the Senior Debt Service Fund, Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund, Subordinated Debt Service Fund and Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund, as applicable, shall be transferred to the Capital Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund, to the extent such earnings exceed the amount needed to meet the obligations under paragraphs (1) and (3) under the heading "Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof," as applicable. The income from any Investment Obligations in the Rebate Fund and in the Bond Proceeds Fund or in a separate account or sub-account therein shall be held in such Fund, Account or sub-account for the purposes thereof. The Trustee and the Authority shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or Account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or Account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or Account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or Account. In computing the amount of such Funds and Accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation shall be treated as income from such Investment Obligation for purposes of the provisions under this heading.

In making any investment in any Investment Obligations with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee and the Authority may combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account held by it, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Obligations.

Nothing in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund or Account held under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement from being issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States.

Each investment of any moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes hereof.

The Trustee is hereby authorized, in making or disposing of any investment permitted by this Trust Agreement, to deal with itself (in its individual capacity) or with any one or more of its affiliates, whether it or such affiliate is acting as an agent of the Trustee or for any third person dealing as principal for its own account.

Notwithstanding anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary, all amounts held on deposit in any Fund or Account established by Section 301 of the Thirty-Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2017, may be invested only in Investment Obligations that constitute Permitted Investments. *[This paragraph effective so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.] (Section 510).*

Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments

Any amount accumulated in the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Fund up to the unsatisfied balance of each respective Sinking Fund Installment may be applied (together with amounts accumulated in such Debt Service Funds with respect to interest on the Sales Tax Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment as follows:

(1) to the purchase of Sales Tax Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the principal amount of such Sales Tax Bonds plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase, such purchases to be made in such manner as the Authority shall determine; or

(2) to the redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds if then redeemable by their terms at the price referred to in clause (1) hereof.

All Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment. The principal amount of any Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Funds, as applicable, until such Sinking Fund Installment date, for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Sales Tax Bond pursuant to clause 1 under this heading, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due with respect to the Sales Tax Bonds of such maturity and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited by the Trustee against future Sinking Fund Installments as specified in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward future Sinking Fund Installments in such order as the Authority shall determine. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least forty-five days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed, except Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of clause 1 under this heading, of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Sales Tax Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Sales Tax Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Sales Tax Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds.

The Trustee shall, upon receipt of the notice required by and in the manner provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing the Series of Sales Tax Bonds of which the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed are part, call for redemption on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity Sales Tax Bonds of the Series, maturity and interest rate within each maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Sales Tax Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Senior Debt Service Fund or Subordinated Debt Service Funds as applicable, to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Sales Tax Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Sales Tax Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds shall be paid by the Authority.

Except as may be otherwise provided with respect to Put Bonds in the Supplemental Trust Agreement providing for the issuance thereof, all Sales Tax Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made, and such Sales Tax Bonds, together with all Sales Tax Bonds purchased or redeemed which have been delivered to the Trustee for application as a credit against Sinking Fund Installments, and all Sales Tax Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. (*Section 511*).

Particular Covenants of the Authority:

Payment of Sales Tax Bonds

The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal or Redemption Price of every Sales Tax Bond and the interest thereon, at the dates and places and in the manner mentioned in the Sales Tax Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall duly and punctually satisfy all Sinking Fund Installments which may be established for any Series. Except as in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement otherwise provided, the principal or Redemption Price of such Sales Tax Bonds and the interest thereon are payable solely from Pledged Revenues which Pledged Revenues are pledged thereunder to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent particularly specified in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and nothing in the Sales Tax Bonds or in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall be construed as obligating the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof to pay the Sales Tax Bonds or the interest thereon except from such Pledged Revenues or as pledging the faith and credit or taxing power of the Commonwealth or of any such political subdivision. (*Section 601*).

Power to Issue Sales Tax Bonds and Pledge Pledged Revenues and Other Funds

The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Sales Tax Bonds and to adopt the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and to pledge the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds purported to be pledged by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Sales Tax Bonds and the provisions of the Trust Agreement are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the

Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts pledged under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and all the rights of the Bondowners under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever. (*Section 604*).

Dedicated Payments

In the Authority's discretion, revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as initially adopted may be pledged and designated as Dedicated Payments by resolution of the Authority, provided the conditions in one of the three following sentences of this paragraph are satisfied. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the United States of America, (a) they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the Commonwealth, they must consist of a payment obligation payable to the Authority pursuant to a statutory or contractual arrangement with the Commonwealth which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth; provided that at the time of entering into such arrangement (a) such arrangement, by its terms, will not terminate so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Sales Tax Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived from such arrangement is not subject to change or revision during such period. Notwithstanding the source of funding, if the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds will not be adversely affected, the Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate any revenues which are not Pledged Revenues as Dedicated Payments.

All Dedicated Payments shall be deposited upon receipt in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund, as determined by such Certificate of an Authorized Officer. The Authority may in its discretion reverse or modify any pledge and designation of Dedicated Revenues by a further resolution and any determination to deposit Dedicated Payments in the Senior Debt Service Fund or the Subordinated Debt Service Fund may be reversed or modified by Certificate of an Authorized Officer, provided that a Certificate of an Authorized Officer shall establish that following any such reversal or modification the Authority will meet the test for incurring \$1 (one dollar) of additional Senior Sales Tax Bonds set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 605*).

Accounts and Reports

The Authority shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of the Funds established by this Trust Agreement, and which shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding and twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Authority shall cause such books and accounts to be audited annually after the end of its Fiscal Year by an independent public accountant selected by the Authority and shall furnish to the Trustee a copy of the report of such audit. Such audit report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions hereof and of each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement of the Pledged Revenues collected in connection herewith and with each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement of the balances in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund and in the Subordinated Debt Service Reserve Fund.

The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished by the Authority to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of this Trust Agreement shall be available for the inspection of Bondowners at the office of the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no obligation to review any such reports, statements or documents or otherwise determine if the Authority has complied with its obligations under Section 606(1). Delivery of such reports, statements or documents shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein. (*Section 606*).

Tax Covenant

The Authority shall take, or require to be taken, such action as may from time to time be required to assure the continued exclusion from the federal gross income of holders of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Authority shall not permit the investment or application of the proceeds of any Series of Sales Tax Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes, including any funds considered proceeds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code, to be used to acquire any investment property the acquisition of which would cause such Sales Tax Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of said section 148. (*Section 607*).

Funding of Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund

The Authority shall fund the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund as required under the Authority’s resolution establishing such Funds, and a copy of resolution, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the Trustee. (*Section 608*).

General

The Authority shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Upon the date of authentication and delivery of any of the Sales Tax Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Sales Tax Bonds shall exist, shall have happened and shall have been performed and the issue of such Sales Tax Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth.

For the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Authority by the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may employ any individual, firm or corporation it deems necessary to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 609*).

Trustee and Paying Agent

State Street Bank and Trust Company is appointed Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may appoint one or more Paying Agents for Sales Tax Bonds of any Series in the Supplemental Trust Agreement authorizing such Sales Tax Bonds, and may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for a successor Paying Agent. The Trustee may be appointed as Paying Agent. The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Sales Tax

Bond Trust Agreement by giving not less than 30 days' written notice to the Authority and the registered owners of the Sales Tax Bonds. The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds and the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Sales Tax Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding and not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, at the end of the fifth Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year in which the first series of Sales Tax Bonds is issued under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and at the end of every fifth Fiscal Year thereafter, the Authority may remove the Trustee, except during the existence of an Event of Default, upon 120 days' written notice to the trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority. Any Successor Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$100,000,000. (*Sections 701, 702, 707, 708 and 709*).

Supplemental Trust Agreements Not Requiring Consent of Bondowners

The Authority and the Trustee to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the holders of the Sales Tax Bonds enter into agreements supplemental to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as shall not, in their opinion, be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement for any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time:

(1) To authorize Sales Tax Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith, (a) specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and also any other matters and things relative to such Sales Tax Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Sales Tax Bonds, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to provide for the issuance of Sales Tax Bonds in book-entry form or in coupon form payable to bearer;

(2) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, of the Pledged Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;

(3) to modify any of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Sales Tax Bonds of any Series affected by the amendment Outstanding at the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Trust Agreement shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Sales Tax Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Trust Agreement and of Sales Tax Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;

(4) to modify the definition of Investment Obligations as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds

and that each such Rating Agency has either (i) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect such ratings or (ii) issued a rating on a Series of Sales Tax Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Sales Tax Bonds by any Rating Agency;

(5) to subject to the lien of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement additional revenues, security or collateral;

(6) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement;

(7) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect;

(8) to authorize the issuance of bonds, notes or any other obligation entitled to a lien on Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement; or

(9) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee. (*Section 801*).

Supplemental Trust Agreements Effective with Consent of Bondowners

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Trust Agreement may be adopted subject to consent by Bondowners in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, which Supplemental Trust Agreement, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and upon compliance with the provisions of said Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in said Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 802*).

Amendments

Any modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds and coupons thereunder may be made by a Supplemental Trust Agreement, with the written consent given as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, (i) of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding or, if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, at least a majority in principal amount of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (ii) in case less than all of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, or if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, less than all of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, or if no Senior Sales Tax Bonds are Outstanding, Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, of each Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Sales Tax Bonds remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds shall not be required and such Sales Tax Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds under this heading. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Senior Sales Tax Bond or any Outstanding Subordinated Sales Tax Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount, Accreted Value or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Owner

of such Sales Tax Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Sales Tax Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Owners of Sales Tax Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Sales Tax Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any such determination may be based upon the written advice of Bond Counsel, if so requested by the Trustee, and shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Owners of Sales Tax Bonds. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the Owners of the Sales Tax Bonds may include the initial holders thereof, regardless of whether such Sales Tax Bonds are being held for immediate resale. (*Section 902*).

Events of Default

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

- (1) The Authority shall fail to make payment of the principal of any Sales Tax Bond when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or scheduled redemption; or
- (2) The Authority shall fail to make payment of any installment of interest on any Sales Tax Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or
- (3) The Authority shall default in the observance or performance of any other covenants or agreements on the part of the Authority contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and such default shall continue for ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding. (*Section 1001*).

Remedies

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Senior Sales Tax Bonds or Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the laws of the Commonwealth or under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board of officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement or in aid or execution of any power therein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. The Trustee shall not be required to take any remedial action (other than the giving of notice) unless indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee is furnished for any liability to be incurred thereby; provided that, without in any way limiting the foregoing, any indemnity that would otherwise be provided by the USDOT Lender shall instead be provided by the Authority on behalf of the USDOT Lender in any case where the USDOT Lender would be required to provide indemnification (other than in respect of any liability determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or

willful misconduct of the USDOT Lender). *[Proviso in the second sentence effective so long as the 2017 Series B Bonds are Outstanding.]*. (Section 1002).

Trustee for Subordinated Bondowners

During any period in which an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing if there shall be Outstanding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds and Senior Sales Tax Bonds, the registered owners of the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds shall be entitled to the appointment of a trustee to act on their behalf in any suit, action or proceeding under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement and to otherwise exercise on their behalf any of their rights thereunder; provided, however, that such trustee shall not be entitled to hold any Funds or Accounts under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which shall continue to be held thereunder by the Trustee. During such period the Trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall then act exclusively on behalf of the registered owners of Senior Sales Tax Bonds Outstanding; provided, however, the Trustee shall continue to bear its fiduciary obligation to all Bondholders as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement with respect to any Funds or Accounts or any other amounts held in trust under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Any such trustee may be appointed with the consent of a majority in principal amount Outstanding of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. Notice of the appointment of any such trustee shall be given to the Trustee and the Authority promptly upon such appointment and to all registered owners of Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds. (Section 1003).

Application of Pledged Revenues and Other Moneys After Default

The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over or cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i) forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority or a Depository in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement (excluding the Rebate Fund) and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Pledged Revenues. To the extent that the allocation of such moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues is not otherwise provided for in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall establish and deposit the same into a separate Account in the Senior Debt Service Fund.

During the continuation of an Event of Default, all Pledged Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall be applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order:

(a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the registered holders of the Sales Tax Bonds (including without limitation deposits to the Rebate Fund sufficient to fund any unfunded anticipated liability of the Authority under section 148 of the Code relating to the Sales Tax Bonds) and payment of reasonable fees and charges and expenses of the Trustee (including without limitation reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel) incurred in and in connection with the performance of its powers and duties under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

(b) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Sales Tax Bonds upon presentation of the Sales Tax Bonds to be paid (and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, as follows:

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on Senior Sales Tax Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Senior Sales Tax Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Senior Sales Tax Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Senior Sales Tax Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

Third: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due on Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Fourth: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Subordinated Sales Tax Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

(c) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate.

(d) To the applicable trustee or custodian for Prior Obligations, the amount set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of Prior Obligations.

(e) To the payment of General Fund Expenses and General Fund Indebtedness.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that by April 1 of any year, commencing April 1, 2001, the Authority is otherwise unable to make the certification required under Section 35T that it has made provision in its annual budget under the Act for sufficient amounts to be available in the next Fiscal Year to meet the Prior Obligations without changing the priority of payment of the Prior Obligations in accordance with this sentence, the deposit required pursuant to paragraph (d) above shall be made prior to the deposit required pursuant to clause (a) during the following Fiscal Year; provided, however, that if during such Fiscal Year the Authority shall adopt a supplemental budget which would permit the Authority to be able to make such certification without changing such priority as aforesaid, the deposit required pursuant to clause (d) shall not be required to be paid prior to the deposit under clause (b) for the remainder of such Fiscal Year. (*Section 1004*).

Defeasance

(1) If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Sales Tax Bonds then Outstanding, the principal and interest and Redemption Price to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, then, at the option of the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondowners shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all money, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which are not

required for the payment or redemption of Sales Tax Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, to the Owners of any Outstanding Sales Tax Bonds the principal or Redemption Price and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, such Sales Tax Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, certain provisions, including those related to redemption of Sales Tax Bonds, execution and authentication of Sales Tax Bonds, satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments, appointment of Trustee and Paying Agents, and compensation of Fiduciaries, (in the case of each of the foregoing, such survival shall continue only until such Sales Tax Bonds are in fact paid), and shall, within limits survive the defeasance of the Sales Tax Bonds.

(2) Sales Tax Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Paying Agents (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be defeased. Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (3) through (7) under this heading, any Outstanding Sales Tax Bond shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be defeased if (a) in case any of said Sales Tax Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to mail as provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement notice of redemption of such Sales Tax Bonds (other than Sales Tax Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption) on said date, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Investment Obligations (as hereinafter defined) including any Investment Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Sales Tax Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (c) in the event said Sales Tax Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to mail, as soon as practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books at the close of business on the last Business Day on the month preceding the month for which notice is mailed that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Sales Tax Bonds are deemed to have been defeased and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are expected, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) under this heading, to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Sales Tax Bonds (other than Sales Tax Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) hereof). The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it under this heading to the retirement of said Sales Tax Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments with respect to such Sales Tax Bonds, all in the manner provided in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the time of the mailing of the notice referred to in clause (a) above with respect to any defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect to such Sales Tax Bonds and redeem or sell Investment Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Sales Tax Bonds as arranged and directed by the Authority and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Sales Tax Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys

and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Sales Tax Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all remaining Sales Tax Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Investment Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

If, at any time (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) with respect to any defeased Sales Tax Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall purchase or otherwise acquire any such Sales Tax Bonds and deliver such Sales Tax Bonds to the Trustee prior to their maturity date or redemption date, as the case may be, the Trustee shall immediately cancel all such Sales Tax Bonds so delivered; such delivery of Sales Tax Bonds to the Trustee shall be accompanied by directions from the Authority to the Trustee as to the manner in which such Sales Tax Bonds are to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay or redeem defeased Sales Tax Bonds; all in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases, acquisitions and cancellations of Sales Tax Bonds, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee under this heading is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Sales Tax Bonds in order to defease such Sales Tax Bond, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security, interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2) and paragraphs (3) through (8) under this heading, neither Investment Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the provisions under this heading nor principal or interest payments on any such Investment Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Sales Tax Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payment on such Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Authority as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Investment Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Sales Tax Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestment shall be paid over to the Authority, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement. For the purposes of the provisions under this heading, Investment Obligations shall mean and include only (x) such securities as are described in clauses (i), (v) (to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency), (vi) and (viii) of the definition of "Investment Obligations" which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof, (y) such securities as are described in clause (ii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof or as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the Owner thereof, or (z) upon compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading, such securities as are described in clauses (i), (v) to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating

Agency, (vi) or (viii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates.

(3) For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds are defeased, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of paragraph (2) under this heading, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing the Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

(4) Put Bonds shall be deemed to have been defeased only if, in addition to satisfying the other requirements, there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Sales Tax Bonds which could become payable to the Owners of such Sales Tax Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Owner of such Sales Tax Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (2) under this heading, the options originally exercisable by the Owner of a Put Bond are no longer exercisable, such Sales Tax Bond shall not be considered a Put Bond for purposes of this paragraph (4). If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Put Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Sales Tax Bonds or otherwise existing under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

(5) Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading may be included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading only if the determination as to whether the moneys and Investment Obligations to be deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of such clause (b) would be sufficient to pay when due either on the maturity date thereof or, in the case of any Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed prior to the maturity date thereof, on the redemption date or dates specified in any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee or in the instructions to mail a notice of redemption provided to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (2) under this heading, the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Sales Tax Bonds which will be deemed to have been paid as provided in paragraph (2) under this heading is made both (i) on the assumption that the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) were not redeemed at the option of the issuer prior to the maturity date thereof and (ii) on the assumptions that such Investment Obligations would be redeemed by the issuer thereof at its option on each date on which such option could be exercised, that as of such date or dates interest ceased to accrue on such Investment Obligations and that the proceeds of such redemption would not be reinvested by the Trustee.

(6) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading and any such Investment Obligations are actually redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity date, then the Trustee at the direction of the Authority, provided that the aggregate of the moneys and Investment Obligations to be held by the Trustee, taking into account any changes in redemption dates or instructions to give notice of redemption given to the Trustee by the

Authority in accordance with paragraph (7) under this heading, shall at all times be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, shall reinvest the proceeds of such redemption in Investment Obligations.

(7) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) the provisions under this heading, then any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee and any set of instructions relating to a notice of redemption given to the Trustee may provide, at the option of the Authority, that any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and that redemption dates may be established for any Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading upon their maturity date or dates at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption in the event that all or any portion of any Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading have been called for redemption pursuant to an irrevocable notice of redemption or have been redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to the maturity date thereof; no such change of redemption date or dates or establishment of redemption date or dates may be made unless taking into account such changed redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates the moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee including any Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in connection with any reinvestment of redemption proceeds in accordance with paragraph (6) pursuant to clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading would be sufficient to pay when due the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on all Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading which have not as yet been paid.

(8) Unless waived by the Authority at the time Sales Tax Bonds are defeased, at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Sales Tax Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and redemption dates may be established for any Sales Tax Bonds deemed to have been defeased upon their maturity date or dates in both cases in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

(9) The Authority agrees that it will take no action in connection with any of the transactions referred to under this heading which will cause any Sales Tax Bonds to be "Arbitrage Bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code and the regulations thereunder in effect on the date of the transaction and applicable to the transaction.

(10) Anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Sales Tax Bonds which remain unclaimed for three years (or such other period as may from time to time be prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth, provided that if no period is so prescribed, such period shall be three years) after the date when such Sales Tax Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for three years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Sales Tax Bonds became due and payable, shall automatically revert from the Fiduciary to the Commonwealth once the Fiduciary has complied with the publication and reporting requirements as prescribed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth; provided, however, if no provision of Commonwealth law shall require that such funds be paid to the Commonwealth, such moneys shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the

Bondowners shall look only to the Commonwealth, if paid to the Commonwealth, or the Authority, if paid to the Authority, for the payment of such Sales Tax Bonds.

(11) Anything in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, agreements and obligations of the Authority under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall not be discharged and satisfied until all outstanding payment obligations to the provider of any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation held in the Senior Debt Service Reserve Fund shall have been satisfied.

(12) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in order for all or a portion of the the 2018 Series A Bonds (other than 2018 Series A Bonds that have been converted to bear interest at a Fixed Rate) to be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection 1 under this heading, in addition to the other requirements under this heading (i) the Trustee shall have received (a) a report verifying that the moneys and Investment Obligations are sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on such 2018 Series A Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (b) an Opinion of Counsel that such 2018 Series A Bonds are deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in subsection 1 under this heading, and (ii) Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of subsection 2 under this heading shall be limited to such securities as are described in clause (i) of the definition of such term in the Trust Agreement and such Investment Obligations shall mature within the lesser of (x) the date on which the moneys invested in such Investment Obligations are required and (y) thirty (30) days. (*Section 1005*).

**CERTAIN INFORMATION REGARDING BONDS IN THE WEEKLY RATE PERIOD AND
DAILY RATE PERIOD**

The following sets forth certain information found in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, including certain terms used in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement not used elsewhere in this Official Statement, relating to Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate and the Daily Rate. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement for full and complete statements of such terms and provisions.

Definitions (Section 101)

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement:

Accrual Period shall mean the period during which a 2018 Series A Bond accrues interest payable on any Interest Payment Date applicable thereto. The Accrual Period shall commence on (and include) the last Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid (or, if no interest has been paid in such Interest Rate Period, from the date of original authentication and delivery of such 2018 Series A Bond, or the Interest Period Change Date, as the case may be) to, but not including, the Interest Payment Date on which interest is to be paid. If, at the time of authentication of any 2018 Series A Bond, interest is in default or overdue on the 2018 Series A Bonds, such 2018 Series A Bond shall bear interest from the date to which interest has previously been paid in full or made available for payment in full on Outstanding 2018 Series A Bonds.

Alternate Liquidity Facility shall mean any liquidity facility, insurance policy, line of credit, standby bond purchase agreement or other liquidity support or mechanism obtained, delivered, made, entered into or otherwise obtained for the purpose of providing for the purchase of tendered or deemed tendered 2018 Series A Bonds and as a replacement for or in substitution of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

Authorized Denomination shall mean (i) with respect to 2018 Series A Bonds bearing interest at a Weekly Rate and a Daily Rate, \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof; and (ii) with respect to 2018 Series A Bonds bearing interest at a Fixed Rate, \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

Bank shall mean, initially, State Street Bank and Trust Company, as provider of the Subseries A-1 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement and the Subseries A-2 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, its successors and assigns, or any provider of an Alternate Liquidity Facility.

Bank-Owned Bonds shall mean any 2018 Series A Bonds purchased by the Bank or its assignee pursuant to the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or an Alternate Liquidity Facility and registered in the name of the Bank pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Business Day shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, a day on which banking institutions are authorized or required by law or executive order to be closed for commercial banking purposes in the State of New York or the Commonwealth, or any day on which banks in the cities in which the corporate trust office of the Trustee and the principal offices of the Bank and the Remarketing Agent are located are not authorized or required by law to remain closed and on which the New York Stock Exchange is not closed.

Conversion shall mean a conversion of the 2018 Series A Bonds from one Interest Rate Period to another Interest Rate Period pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Conversion Date shall mean the effective date of a Conversion of the 2018 Series A Bonds.

Daily Rate shall mean the per annum interest rate on any 2018 Series A Bond in the Daily Rate Period determined pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Daily Rate Period shall mean the Interest Rate Period during which the 2018 Series A Bonds bear interest at the Daily Rate.

Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel shall mean, with respect to any action the occurrence of which requires such an opinion, an unqualified Opinion of Counsel, which shall be delivered by Bond Counsel, to the effect that such action is permitted under the Act and the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement and will not impair the exclusion of interest on the 2018 Series A Bonds from gross income for purposes of Federal income taxation (subject to the inclusion of any exceptions contained in the opinion delivered upon original issuance of the 2018 Series A Bonds).

Fixed Rate shall mean the per annum interest rate on any 2018 Series A Bond in the Fixed Rate Period determined pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Fixed Rate Period shall mean the Interest Rate Period during which all or a particular portion of the 2018 Series A Bonds bear interest at a Fixed Rate(s).

Interest Payment Date shall mean each July 1 and January 1, commencing January 1, 2019; provided that, if any such date is not a Business Day, the Interest Payment Date shall be the next succeeding Business Day; with respect to Bank-Owned Bonds, the Interest Payment Date shall have the meaning provided in the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

Interest Period Change Date shall mean, with respect to any 2018 Series A Bond in a particular Interest Rate Period, the day on which another Interest Rate Period for such 2018 Series A Bond begins.

Interest Rate Period shall mean each Daily Rate Period, Weekly Rate Period and Fixed Rate Period.

Liquidity Facility Purchase Account shall mean each account with that name established within the Senior Debt Service Fund pursuant to Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Mandatory Standby Tender shall mean the mandatory tender of the 2018 Series A Bonds pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement upon receipt by the Trustee of written notice from the Bank that an event with respect to a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement has occurred which requires or gives the Bank the option to terminate such Standby Bond Purchase Agreement upon notice. Mandatory Standby Tender shall not include circumstances where the Bank may suspend or terminate its obligations to purchase securities without notice, in which case there will be no mandatory tender.

Maturity Date shall mean July 1, 2026.

Maximum Interest Rate shall mean the lessor of (i) 10% per annum; and (ii) the maximum rate of interest on the relevant obligation permitted by law; provided that with respect to Bank-Owned Bonds, the Maximum Interest Rate shall be defined solely by reference to subclause (ii) of the preceding clause.

Moody's shall mean Moody's Investors Service, a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Delaware, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Authority and approved by the Bank (which shall not be under any liability by reason of such approval).

Person shall mean a corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, organization, business, individual or government or any governmental agency or political subdivision thereof.

Remarketing Account shall mean each account with that name established within the Senior Debt Service Fund pursuant to Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Remarketing Agent shall mean, with respect to the Subseries A-1 Bonds, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith, Incorporated (the "*Subseries A-1 Remarketing Agent*"), and, with respect to the Subseries A-2 Bonds, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (the "*Subseries A-2 Remarketing Agent*"), or, in each case, any other investment banking firm which may at any time be substituted place therefor as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

S&P shall mean S&P Global Ratings, a division of McGraw-Hill, duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Authority and approved by the Bank (which shall not be under any liability by reason of such approval).

Securities Depository shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York or, if applicable, any successor securities depository appointed pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

SIFMA Index shall mean, on any date, a rate determined on the basis of the seven-day high grade market index of tax-exempt variable rate demand obligations, as produced by Municipal Market Data and published or made available by the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association ("SIFMA"), or any person acting in cooperation with or under the sponsorship of SIFMA and acceptable to the Authority and the Remarketing Agent, and effective from such date. If such index is no longer published or otherwise not available, the SIFMA Index means the S&P Municipal Bond 7-Day High-Grade Rate Index. If at any time neither such index is available, the Trustee shall use instead an index that the Trustee, after consultation with the applicable Remarketing Agent, determines most closely approximates the SIFMA Index.

Standby Bond Purchase Agreement shall mean, with respect to the Subseries A-1 Bonds, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2018, by and between the Bank and the Authority, as the same may be amended or modified from time to time with respect to such subseries (the "*Subseries A-1 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement*") and, with respect to the Subseries A-2 Bonds, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2018, by and between the Bank and the Authority, as the same may be amended or modified from time to time with respect to such subseries (the "*Subseries A-2 Standby Bond Purchase Agreement*"), or, in each case, if an Alternate Liquidity Facility has been issued, the standby bond purchase agreement, or corresponding agreement, if any, in connection with such Alternate Liquidity Facility.

Tender Date shall mean the date on which 2018 Series A Bonds are required to be purchased pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Tender Price shall mean the purchase price to be paid to the Bondowners of 2018 Series A Bonds purchased pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, which shall be equal to the principal amount thereof tendered for purchase, without premium, plus accrued interest from the immediately preceding Accrual Period to the Tender Date (if the Tender Date is not an Interest Payment Date).

Trust Agreement shall mean the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000 as amended and supplemented, by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee

Undelivered Bond shall mean any 2018 Series A Bond which constitutes an Undelivered Bond under the provisions of the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Weekly Rate shall mean the per annum interest rate on any 2018 Series A Bond in the Weekly Rate Period determined pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Weekly Rate Period shall mean the Interest Rate Period during which the 2018 Series A Bonds bear interest at the Weekly Rate.

Weekly Rate and Weekly Rate Period (Section 208(d))

Determination of Weekly Rate. During each Weekly Rate Period, the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at the Weekly Rate, which shall be determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent by 5:00 p.m. prevailing Eastern Time on Tuesday of each week during the Weekly Rate Period, or if such day is not a Business Day, then on the next succeeding Business Day. The first Weekly Rate for each Weekly Rate Period shall be determined on or prior to the first day of such Weekly Rate Period and shall apply to the period commencing on the first day of such Weekly Rate Period and ending on and including the next succeeding Tuesday, or if such day is not a Business Day, then on the next succeeding Business Day. Thereafter, each Weekly Rate shall apply to the period commencing on and including Wednesday and ending on and including the next succeeding Tuesday, unless such Weekly Rate Period ends on a day other than Tuesday, in which event the last Weekly Rate for such Weekly Rate Period shall apply to the period commencing on and including the Wednesday preceding the last day of such Weekly Rate Period and ending on and including the last day of such Weekly Rate Period.

Each Weekly Rate with respect to the 2018 Series A Bonds shall be the rate of interest per annum determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent (based on an examination of tax exempt obligations comparable, in the judgment of such Remarketing Agent, to the 2018 Series A Bonds and known by such Remarketing Agent to have been priced or traded under then prevailing market conditions) to be the minimum interest rate which, if borne by the 2018 Series A Bonds, would enable such Remarketing Agent to sell all of the 2018 Series A Bonds on the effective date of that rate at a price (without regard to accrued interest) equal to the principal amount thereof.

If the applicable Remarketing Agent fails to establish a Weekly Rate for any week with respect to the 2018 Series A Bonds bearing interest at such rate, then the Weekly Rate for such week with respect to such 2018 Series A Bonds shall be the same as the immediately preceding Weekly Rate if such Weekly Rate was determined by such Remarketing Agent. If the immediately preceding Weekly Rate was not determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent, or if the Weekly Rate determined by the Remarketing Agent is held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, then the Weekly Rate for such week, as

determined by the Remarketing Agent, shall be equal to 110% of the SIFMA Index, or if such index is no longer available, 85% of the interest rate on 30 day high grade unsecured commercial paper notes sold through dealers by major corporations as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* on the day such Weekly Rate would otherwise be determined as provided herein for such Weekly Rate Period.

Conversion to Weekly Rate. Subject to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority may, from time to time, by written direction to the Trustee, the applicable Remarketing Agent and the Bank, elect that the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at a Weekly Rate. The direction of the Authority shall specify (A) the proposed effective date of the Conversion to a Weekly Rate, which shall be a Business Day not earlier than the 30th day following the 2nd Business Day after receipt by the Trustee of such direction and (B) the Tender Date for the 2018 Series A Bonds to be purchased, which shall be the proposed effective date of the Conversion to a Weekly Rate. In addition, the direction of the Authority shall be accompanied by a form of notice to be mailed to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds by the Trustee as provided in Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. During each Weekly Rate Period for the 2018 Series A Bonds commencing on a date so specified and ending on the day immediately preceding the effective date of the next succeeding Interest Rate Period, the interest rate borne by the 2018 Series A Bonds shall be a Weekly Rate.

Notice of Conversion to Weekly Rate. The Trustee shall give notice by first class mail of a Conversion to a Weekly Rate to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds not less than thirty (30) days prior to the proposed effective date of such Weekly Rate Period. Such notice shall state (A) that the interest rate shall be converted to a Weekly Rate unless the Authority rescinds its election to convert the interest rate to a Weekly Rate as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; (B) the proposed effective date of the Weekly Rate Period; (C) that the 2018 Series A Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the proposed effective date and setting forth the Tender Price and the place of delivery for purchase of the 2018 Series A Bonds; and (D) the information set forth in Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Daily Rate and Daily Rate Period (Section 208(e))

Determination of Daily Rate. During each Daily Rate Period, the 2008 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at the Daily Rate, which shall be determined by the applicable Remarketing Agent on each Business Day for such Business Day.

The Daily Rate shall be the rate of interest per annum determined by the Remarketing Agent (based on an examination of tax exempt obligations comparable, in the judgment of the Remarketing Agent, to the 2018 Series A Bonds and known by the Remarketing Agent to have been priced or traded under then prevailing market conditions) on or before 9:30 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on a Business Day to be the minimum interest rate which, if borne by such 2018 Series A Bonds, would enable the Remarketing Agent to sell all of such 2018 Series A Bonds on such Business Day at a price (without regard to accrued interest) equal to the principal amount thereof. The Daily Rate for any day which is not a Business Day shall be the same as the Daily Rate for the immediately preceding Business Day.

If for any reason a Daily Rate for the 2018 Series A Bonds is not so established for any Business Day by the Remarketing Agent, the Daily Rate for such Business Day shall be the same as the Daily Rate for the immediately preceding day and such rate shall continue until the earlier of (A) the date on which the Remarketing Agent determines a new Daily Rate or (B) the seventh day succeeding the first such day on which such Daily Rate is not determined by the Remarketing Agent. In the event that the Daily Rate shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, or the Remarketing Agent fails to determine a new Daily Rate for a period of seven days as described in clause (B) of the immediately preceding sentence, the interest rate applicable to the 2018 Series A Bonds, as determined by the Remarketing

Agent, shall be the interest rate per annum equal to 110% of the SIFMA Index, or if such index is no longer available, 85% of the interest rate on 30 day high grade unsecured commercial paper notes sold through dealers by major corporations as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* as reported for each Business Day (and for the immediately preceding Business Day for each day which is not a Business Day) until such Daily Rate is again validly determined by the Remarketing Agent.

Conversion to Daily Rate. Subject to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority may, from time to time, by written direction to the Trustee, the Bank and the Remarketing Agent, elect that the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at a Daily Rate. The direction of the Authority shall specify (A) the proposed effective date of such Conversion to a Daily Rate, which shall be a Business Day not earlier than the 30th day following the second Business Day after receipt by the Trustee of such direction, and (B) the Tender Date for the 2018 Series A Bonds to be purchased, which shall be the proposed effective date of the Conversion to a Daily Rate. In addition, the direction of the Authority shall be accompanied by a form of notice to be mailed to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds by the Trustee as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. During each Daily Rate Period for the 2018 Series A Bonds commencing on a date so specified and ending on the day immediately preceding the effective date of the next succeeding Interest Rate Period, the interest rate borne by the 2018 Series A Bonds shall be a Daily Rate.

Notice of Conversion to Daily Rate. The Trustee shall give notice by first class mail of a Conversion to a Daily Rate Period to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds not less than 30 days prior to the proposed effective date of such Daily Rate Period. Such notice shall state (A) that the interest rate shall be converted to a Daily Rate unless the Authority rescinds its election to convert the interest rate to a Daily Rate as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; (B) the proposed effective date of the Daily Rate Period; (C) that the 2018 Series A Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the proposed effective date and setting forth the Tender Price and the place of delivery for purchase of such 2018 Series A Bonds and (D) the information set forth in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Fixed Rate and Fixed Rate Period (Section 208(f))

Determination of Fixed Rate. During a Fixed Rate Period, the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at the Fixed Rate, which shall be determined by the Remarketing Agent, until their stated maturity or earlier redemption, subject to the terms and conditions of the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Fixed Rate shall be the rate of interest per annum determined by the Remarketing Agent (based on an examination of tax exempt obligations comparable, in the reasonable judgment of the Remarketing Agent, to the 2018 Series A Bonds and known by the Remarketing Agent to have been priced or traded under then prevailing market conditions) not later than 4:00 p.m. prevailing Eastern Time two Business Days before the proposed effective date of the Conversion to the Fixed Rate to be the minimum interest rate which, if borne by such 2018 Series A Bonds, would enable the Remarketing Agent to sell all of such 2018 Series A Bonds on such Business Day at a price (without regard to accrued interest) equal to the principal amount thereof.

If for any reason a Fixed Rate for the 2018 Series A Bonds is not so established by the Remarketing Agent, or in the event that the Fixed Rate shall be held to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the 2018 Series A Bonds shall continue to bear interest at the Weekly Rate or the Daily Rate then borne by the 2018 Series A Bonds and shall continue to bear such Weekly Rate or Daily Rate until the Remarketing Agent determines a new Fixed Rate.

Conversion to Fixed Rate. Subject to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Authority may, by written direction to the Trustee, the Remarketing Agent and the Bank, elect that the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at a Fixed Rate for the balance of the term thereof. The direction of the Authority shall specify the proposed effective date of such Conversion to a Fixed Rate, which shall be a Business Day not earlier than the 30th day following the second Business Day after receipt by the Trustee of such direction. In addition, the direction of the Authority shall be accompanied by a form of notice to be mailed to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds by the Trustee as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. During the Fixed Rate Period for the 2018 Series A Bonds commencing on a date so specified and ending on their stated maturity or earlier redemption thereof, the interest rate borne by the 2018 Series A Bonds shall be a Fixed Rate. If the 2018 Series A Bonds commence to bear interest at the Fixed Rate as provided in this paragraph, the interest rate on such 2018 Series A Bonds may not thereafter be changed to another Interest Rate Period.

Notice of Conversion to Fixed Rate. The Trustee shall give notice by first class mail of a Conversion to a Fixed Rate Period to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds not less than 30 days prior to the proposed effective date of such Fixed Rate Period. Such notice shall state (A) that the interest rate shall be converted to a Fixed Rate unless the Authority rescinds its election to convert the interest rate to a Fixed Rate as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; (B) the proposed effective date of the Fixed Rate Period; (C) that the 2018 Series A Bonds are subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the proposed effective date and setting forth the Tender Price and the place of delivery for purchase of such 2018 Series A Bonds; and (D) the information set forth in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Conversions of Interest Rate Periods (Section 209)

At the direction of the Authority from time to time, a subseries of the 2018 Series A Bonds (unless in the Fixed Rate Period) may be converted in whole from an Interest Rate Period to another Interest Rate Period (other than the Fixed Rate) as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. If a subseries of the 2018 Series A Bonds commence to bear interest at the Fixed Rate, the interest rate on such 2018 Series A Bonds may not thereafter be changed to another Interest Rate Period.

Notice Upon Converting Interest Rate. If the Authority elects to convert the interest rate of a subseries of the 2018 Series A Bonds to a Weekly Rate, a Daily Rate or a Fixed Rate as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, respectively, the written direction furnished by the Authority to the Trustee, the Bank and the Remarketing Agent as required by those Sections shall be made by registered or certified mail, or by telecopy confirmed by registered or certified mail. That direction shall specify whether the 2018 Series A Bonds are to bear interest at the Weekly Rate, the Daily Rate or the Fixed Rate and shall be accompanied by (1) a copy of the notice required to be given by the Trustee pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, as the case may be; and (2) a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Rescission of Election. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, in connection with any Conversion of the Interest Rate Period for the 2018 Series A Bonds, the Authority shall have the right to deliver to the Trustee, the Remarketing Agent and the Bank on or prior to 11:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the Business Day preceding the effective date of any such Conversion a notice to the effect that the Authority elects to rescind its election to make such Conversion. If the Authority rescinds its election to make such Conversion, then the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at a Weekly Rate commencing on the date which would have been the effective date of the Conversion unless the 2018 Series A Bonds were in a Daily Rate Period. If the 2018 Series A Bonds were in a Daily Rate Period immediately prior to such proposed Conversion, then the 2018 Series A Bonds shall continue to bear interest at the Daily Rate as in effect immediately prior to such proposed Conversion. In any event, if notice of a Conversion has

been mailed to the Bondowners of such 2018 Series A Bond as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement and the Authority rescinds its election to make such Conversion, then the 2018 Series A Bonds shall continue to be subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the date which would have been the effective date of the Conversion as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Certain Additional Conditions. No Conversion from one Interest Rate Period to another Interest Rate Period shall take effect under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement unless each of the following conditions, to the extent applicable, shall have been satisfied.

With respect to the new Interest Rate Period, there shall be in effect a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement if and as required under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

The Trustee shall have received the Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to such Conversion, dated the effective date of such Conversion.

In the case of any Conversion with respect to which there shall be no Standby Bond Purchase Agreement in effect to provide funds for the purchase of 2018 Series A Bonds on the Conversion Date, the remarketing proceeds available on the Conversion Date shall not be less than the amount required to purchase all of the 2018 Series A Bonds at the Tender Price (not including any premium).

Failure to Meet Conditions. In the event that any condition to the Conversion of the 2018 Series A Bonds shall not have been satisfied as provided in this Section or otherwise under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, then the 2018 Series A Bonds shall bear interest at a Weekly Rate commencing on the date which would have been the effective date of the Conversion unless the 2018 Series A Bonds were in a Daily Rate Period immediately prior to such proposed Conversion. If the 2018 Series A Bonds were in a Daily Rate Period immediately prior to such proposed Conversion, then the 2018 Series A Bonds shall continue to bear interest at the Daily Rate as in effect immediately prior to such proposed Conversion. The 2018 Series A Bonds shall continue to be subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the date which would have been the effective date of the Conversion as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

Optional Tender (Section 302(c) and (d))

During Weekly Rate Period. During any Weekly Rate Period, any 2018 Series A Bond (other than a Bank-Owned Bond) bearing interest at a Weekly Rate shall be purchased in an Authorized Denomination (provided that the amount of any such 2018 Series A Bond not to be purchased shall also be in an Authorized Denomination) from its Bondowner at the option of the Bondowner on any Business Day at a purchase price equal to the Tender Price, payable in immediately available funds, upon delivery to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds, and to the applicable Remarketing Agent, of an irrevocable written notice which states the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bond, the principal amount thereof to be purchased and the date on which the same shall be purchased, which date shall be a Business Day not prior to the seventh day after the date of the delivery of such notice to the Trustee. Any notice delivered to the Trustee after 4:00 p.m. prevailing Eastern Time shall be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day. Bank-Owned Bonds may not be tendered for purchase at the option of the Bondowner thereof. For payment of the Tender Price on the Tender Date, such 2018 Series A Bond must be delivered at or prior to 10:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the Tender Date to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds accompanied by an instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Trustee executed in blank by the Bondowner or its duly authorized attorney, with such signature guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company, or member firm of the New York Stock Exchange.

During any Weekly Rate Period for which the book-entry-only system described in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement is in effect, any 2018 Series A Bond bearing interest at the Weekly Rate or portion thereof (provided that the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bond to be purchased and the principal amount to be retained shall each be an Authorized Denomination) shall be purchased on the date specified in the notice referred to below at the Tender Price. The irrevocable written notice, executed by the participant, shall be delivered on any Business Day by the participant for such 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee at its principal office for the delivery of such 2018 Series A Bonds, and to the applicable Remarketing Agent. That notice shall state the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bond (or interest therein), the portion thereof to be purchased and the date on which the same shall be purchased, which date shall be a Business Day at least seven days after the date of delivery of such notice to the Trustee. Upon confirmation by the Securities Depository to the Trustee that such participant has an ownership interest in the 2018 Series A Bonds at least equal to the amount of 2018 Series A Bonds specified in such irrevocable written notice, payment of the Tender Price of such 2018 Series A Bond shall be made as soon as practicably possible upon the receipt by the Trustee of the Tender Price as set forth in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement on the Business Day specified in the notice upon the transfer on the registration books of the Securities Depository of the beneficial ownership interest in such 2018 Series A Bond tendered for purchase to the account of the Trustee, or a participant acting on behalf of such Trustee, on the date specified in such notice. The provisions for optional tender for purchase under this Section shall survive any defeasance of the Bonds.

During Daily Rate Period. During any Daily Rate Period, any 2018 Series A Bond (other than a Bank-Owned Bond) bearing interest at a Daily Rate shall be purchased in an Authorized Denomination (provided that the amount of any such 2018 Series A Bond not to be purchased shall also be in an Authorized Denomination) from its Bondowner at the option of the Bondowner on any Business Day at a purchase price equal to the Tender Price, payable in immediately available funds, upon delivery to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds, and to the applicable Remarketing Agent, by no later than 10:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on such Business Day, of an irrevocable written notice or an irrevocable telephonic notice, promptly confirmed by telecopy or other writing, which states the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bonds to be purchased and the date of purchase. For payment of such purchase price on the date specified in such notice, such 2018 Series A Bonds must be delivered, at or prior to 10:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time, on such Business Day, to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds, accompanied by an instrument of transfer thereof, in form satisfactory to such Trustee, executed in blank by the Bondowner thereof or its duly authorized attorney, with such signature guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company or member firm of the New York Stock Exchange.

During any Daily Rate Period for which the book entry only system described in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement is in effect, any 2018 Series A Bond bearing interest at the Daily Rate or portion thereof (provided that the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bond to be purchased and the principal amount to be retained shall each be an Authorized Denomination) shall be purchased on the date specified in the notice referred to below at the Tender Price. The irrevocable written notice, executed by the participant, shall be delivered on any Business Day by the participant for such 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee at its principal office for the delivery of such 2018 Series A Bonds, and to the applicable Remarketing Agent, prior to 10:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time. That notice shall state the principal amount of such 2018 Series A Bond (or interest therein), the portion thereof to be purchased and the date on which the same shall be purchased. Upon confirmation by the Securities Depository to the Trustee that such participant has an ownership interest in the 2018 Series A Bonds at least equal to the amount of 2018 Series A Bonds specified in such irrevocable written notice, payment of the Tender Price of such 2018 Series A Bond shall be made as soon as practicably possible upon the receipt by the Trustee of the Tender Price as set forth in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement on the Business Day specified in the notice upon the transfer on the registration books of the Securities Depository of the beneficial

ownership interest in such 2018 Series A Bond tendered for purchase to the account of the Trustee, or a participant acting on behalf of such Trustee, on the date specified in such notice. The provisions for optional tender for purchase under this Section shall survive any defeasance of the Bonds.

Mandatory Tender (Section 302(e), (f), and (g))

Mandatory Tender for Purchase on First Day of Each Interest Rate Period. The 2018 Series A Bonds shall be subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the first day of each Interest Rate Period (or on the day which would have been the first day of an Interest Rate Period had one of the events specified in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement not occurred which resulted in the interest rate on such 2018 Series A Bonds not being converted) at the Tender Price, payable in immediately available funds. For payment of the Tender Price on the Tender Date, a 2018 Series A Bond must be delivered at or prior to 10:00 a.m. prevailing Eastern Time on the Tender Date. If delivered after that time, the Tender Price shall be paid on the next succeeding Business Day; however, no additional interest shall accrue during such time. The provisions for mandatory tender for purchase under this Section shall survive any defeasance of the Bonds.

Mandatory Tender for Purchase upon Termination, Replacement or Expiration of Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; Mandatory Standby Tender. If at any time the Trustee gives notice, in accordance with the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement that the Tender Price on the 2018 Series A Bonds tendered for purchase shall, on the date specified in such notice, cease to be subject to purchase pursuant to the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement then in effect as a result of (i) the termination, replacement or expiration of the term, as extended, of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, including but not limited to termination at the option of the Authority in accordance with the terms of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; or (ii) the occurrence of a Mandatory Standby Tender, then each such 2018 Series A Bond shall be purchased or deemed purchased at the Tender Price. Any purchase of such 2018 Series A Bond pursuant to this subsection (f) shall occur: (1) on the fifth Business Day preceding any such expiration or termination of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, as a result of a Mandatory Standby Tender or otherwise, without replacement by an Alternate Liquidity Facility; and (2) on the date of the replacement of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, in any case where an Alternate Liquidity Facility has been delivered to the Trustee pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement. In the case of any replacement, the existing Standby Bond Purchase Agreement will be drawn to pay the Tender Price, if necessary, rather than the Alternate Liquidity Facility. No such mandatory tender will be effected upon the replacement of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement in the case where the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement is failing to honor conforming draws. The assignment of any Standby Bond Purchase Agreement which relieves the Bank of its obligation to purchase 2018 Series A Bonds shall be considered a replacement for the purposes of this Section.

Payment of the Tender Price of any such 2018 Series A Bond shall be made in immediately available funds on the Tender Date upon delivery of such 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds accompanied by an instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed in blank by the Bondowner with the signature of such Bondowner guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company or member firm of the New York Stock Exchange, at or prior to 10:00 on the Tender Date specified in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement. The provisions for mandatory tender for purchase under this Section shall survive any defeasance of the Bonds.

Notice of Mandatory Tender for Purchase. In connection with any mandatory tender for purchase of 2018 Series A Bonds in accordance with the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement, the Trustee shall give the notice required by this Section as a part of the notice given pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement. Such notice shall state (i) in the case of a mandatory tender for

purchase pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement, the type of Interest Rate Period to commence on such mandatory purchase date; (ii) in the case of a mandatory tender for purchase pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Agreement, that the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement will expire, terminate or be replaced and that the 2018 Series A Bonds will no longer be payable from the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement then in effect and that any rating applicable to such 2018 Series A Bonds may be reduced or withdrawn; (iii) that the Tender Price of any 2018 Series A Bond subject to mandatory tender for purchase shall be payable only upon surrender of that 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee at its principal office for delivery of 2018 Series A Bonds, accompanied by an instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, executed in blank by the Bondowner or its duly authorized attorney, with such signature guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company or member firm of the New York Stock Exchange; (iv) that, provided that moneys sufficient to effect such purchase shall have been provided through the remarketing of such 2018 Series A Bonds by the Remarketing Agent, through the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or funds provided by the Authority, all 2018 Series A Bonds subject to mandatory tender for purchase shall be purchased on the mandatory Tender Date; and (v) that if any Bondowner of a 2018 Series A Bond subject to mandatory tender for purchase does not surrender that 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee for purchase on the mandatory Tender Date, then that 2018 Series A Bond shall be deemed to be an Undelivered Bond, that no interest shall accrue on that 2018 Series A Bond on and after the mandatory Tender Date and that the Bondowner shall have no rights under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement other than to receive payment of the Tender Price.

Irrevocable Notice Deemed to be Tender of Bond; Undelivered Bonds (Section 302(h))

The giving of notice by a Bondowner of 2018 Series A Bonds as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement shall constitute the irrevocable tender for purchase of each 2018 Series A Bond with respect to which such notice is given regardless of whether that 2018 Series A Bond is delivered to the Trustee for purchase on the relevant Tender Date.

The Trustee may refuse to accept delivery of any 2018 Series A Bond for which a proper instrument of transfer has not been provided. However, such refusal shall not affect the validity of the purchase of such 2018 Series A Bond as described in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. If any Bondowner of a 2018 Series A Bond who has given notice of tender of purchase pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement or any Bondowner of a 2018 Series A Bond subject to mandatory tender for purchase pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, shall fail to deliver that 2018 Series A Bond to the Trustee at the place and on the Tender Date and at the time specified, or shall fail to deliver that 2018 Series A Bond properly endorsed, that 2018 Series A Bond shall constitute an Undelivered Bond. If funds in the amount of the purchase price of the Undelivered Bond are available for payment to the Bondowner thereof on the Tender Date and at the time specified, then from and after the Tender Date and time of that required delivery (A) the Undelivered Bond shall be deemed to be purchased and shall no longer be deemed to be Outstanding under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; (B) interest shall no longer accrue on the Undelivered Bond; and (C) funds in the amount of the Tender Price of the Undelivered Bond shall be held uninvested by the Trustee for the benefit of the Bondowner thereof (provided that the Bondowner shall have no right to any investment proceeds derived from such funds).

Standby Bond Purchase Agreements (Sections 303 and 306)

Each Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, in an amount equal to the sum of outstanding principal and interest of the applicable subseries of 2018 Series A Bonds calculated at the Maximum Interest Rate for 187 days, or such other amount as may be approved by the rating agencies then rating the 2018 Series A Bonds, shall be maintained by the Authority for Bonds bearing interest at the Weekly Rate or the Daily Rate.

Requests to Pay Tender Price. If there is not a sufficient amount of money available to pay the Tender Price on a Tender Date on which 2018 Series A Bonds are required to be purchased pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall make a request under the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement in accordance with its terms, to receive immediately available funds on the Tender Date sufficient to pay the balance of the Tender Price. The Trustee agrees to deposit the proceeds of such request(s) in the Liquidity Facility Purchase Account pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement pending application of that money to the payment of the Tender Price. In determining the amount of the Tender Price then due, the Trustee shall not take into consideration any Bank-Owned Bonds. No request shall be made under a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement to pay the Tender Price of Bank-Owned Bonds or of 2018 Series A Bonds of a subseries which are registered in the name of the Authority or, to the best knowledge of the Trustee or any nominees for (or any Person who owns such 2018 Series A Bonds for the sole benefit of) any of the foregoing. Bank-Owned Bonds may not be tendered for purchase at the option of the Bank or the Authority, respectively.

Notice of Termination, Event of Default or Other Change in Standby Bond Purchase Agreements. The Trustee shall give notice by mail to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds secured by the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements (i) on or before the 30th day preceding the replacement, termination or expiration of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement (except in the case of a termination resulting from an event referred to in the following paragraph) in accordance with its terms; or (ii) in the case of any Mandatory Standby Tender under a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, as soon as reasonably possible, but no later than the Business Day following the receipt by the Trustee of notice of the Mandatory Standby Tender. The notice shall be accompanied by directions for the purchase of the 2018 Series A Bonds pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement. The notice shall (A) state the date of such termination or expiration and, if applicable, the date of the proposed replacement with an Alternate Liquidity Facility (if any); (B) state that the applicable subseries of 2018 Series A Bonds will be purchased pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement as a result of such replacement, termination or expiration, including any termination as a result of a Mandatory Standby Tender and the date on which such purchase will occur pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; and (C) provide any other information required in the notice to the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds. The Authority shall provide the Trustee with written notice of any information required to enable the Trustee to give the foregoing notice.

If there should occur any event resulting in the immediate termination or suspension of the obligation of the Bank to purchase 2018 Series A Bonds under the terms of any Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, then the Trustee shall as soon as practicably possible thereafter notify the Remarketing Agent and the Bondowners of all the applicable series of 2018 Series A Bonds then outstanding that: (i) the applicable Standby Bond Purchase Agreement has been terminated or suspended, as the case may be; (ii) the Trustee will no longer be able to purchase 2018 Series A Bonds of such series with moneys available under such Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; and (iii) the Bank is under no obligation to purchase 2018 Series A Bonds of such subseries or to otherwise advance moneys to fund the purchase of 2018 Series A Bonds of such subseries.

Alternate Liquidity Facility (Section 304)

Delivery by Authority. Prior to the expiration or termination of a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement relating to the 2018 Series A Bonds, in accordance with the terms of such Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Authority may provide for the delivery to the Trustee of an Alternate Liquidity Facility in an amount equal to the sum of outstanding principal and interest of the 2018 Series A Bonds calculated at the Maximum Interest Rate for 187 days, or such other amount as may be approved by the rating agencies then rating the 2018 Series A Bonds. Any Alternate Liquidity Facility delivered to the Trustee pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreements shall be delivered and become

effective not later than 10 days prior to the date on which the former Standby Bond Purchase Agreement terminates or expires and shall contain provisions reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and the Remarketing Agents. On or prior to the date of the delivery of the Alternate Liquidity Facility to the Trustee, the Authority shall furnish to the Trustee (A) if the Alternate Liquidity Facility is issued by a Bank other than a domestic commercial bank, (i) written notice that the Alternate Liquidity Facility is issued by a Bank other than a domestic commercial bank and (ii) an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Remarketing Agent that no registration of the Alternate Liquidity Facility is required under the Securities Act, and no qualification of the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement is required under the Trust Indenture Act, or that all applicable registration or qualification requirements have been fulfilled; and (B) an Opinion of Counsel satisfactory to the applicable Remarketing Agent and the Trustee to the effect that such Alternate Liquidity Facility is a valid and enforceable obligation of the issuer thereof.

In lieu of the Opinion of Counsel required by clause (A) of subparagraph (i) above, there may be delivered an Opinion of Counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Authority, the Trustee and the applicable Remarketing Agent to the effect that either (A) at all times during the term of the Alternate Liquidity Facility, the applicable 2018 Series A Bonds will be offered, sold and held by Bondowners in transactions not constituting a public offering of the 2018 Series A Bonds or the Alternate Liquidity Facility under the Securities Act, and accordingly no registration under the Securities Act, nor qualification of the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement under the Trust Indenture Act, will be required in connection with the issuance and delivery of the Alternate Liquidity Facility or the remarketing of the 2018 Series A Bonds with the benefits thereof; or (B) the offering and sale of the 2018 Series A Bonds, to the extent evidencing the Alternate Liquidity Facility, has been registered under the Securities Act and any Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement required to be qualified with respect thereto under the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement has been so qualified. If the opinion described in clause (A) of this subparagraph (ii) is given, the 2018 Series A Bonds and any transfer records relating to the 2018 Series A Bonds shall be noted indicating the restrictions on sale and transferability described in clause (A).

Delivery upon Rating Downgrade. In the event that the Bank is downgraded below the top two short term ratings by S&P or the highest short term rating by Moody's (to the extent such rating agency is then rating the Bank), the Authority may provide for delivery of an Alternate Liquidity Facility. Any Alternate Liquidity Facility delivered to the Trustee pursuant to this subparagraph shall contain provisions reasonably acceptable to the Trustee and the Remarketing Agents.

Acceptance by Trustee. If at any time there is delivered to the Trustee (i) an Alternate Liquidity Facility covering all of the 2018 Series A Bonds; (ii) the information, opinions and data required by the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement; and (iii) all information required to give the notice of mandatory tender for purchase of the 2018 Series A Bonds, then the Trustee shall accept such Alternate Liquidity Facility and, after the date of the mandatory tender for purchase established pursuant to the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, promptly surrender the Standby Bond Purchase Agreement then in effect to the issuer thereof for cancellation in accordance with its terms or deliver any document necessary to reduce the coverage of such Standby Bond Purchase Agreement due to the delivery of such Alternate Liquidity Facility.

Notice of Termination. The Trustee shall give notice to the Remarketing Agents and the Bondowners of the 2018 Series A Bonds of the termination or expiration of any Standby Bond Purchase Agreement in accordance with its terms as provided in the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE
ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT**

The following is a summary of certain provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement including certain terms used in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement not used elsewhere in this Official Statement. This summary does not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for full and complete statements of its terms and provisions.

Definitions

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and used in this Official Statement:

Account or Accounts shall mean each account or all of the accounts established by or pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Accreted Value shall mean with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth in a Supplemental Agreement authorizing the issuance of such Assessment Bond and (ii) as of any date other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Accreted Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Accreted Values for such Valuation Dates. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the number of days from the preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Act shall mean Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as from time to time in effect.

Aggregate Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Outstanding Assessment Bonds; provided, however, that for purposes of estimating Aggregate Debt Service for any future period, (i) any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be deemed to bear at all times (for which the interest rate is not yet determined) to the maturity thereof the Estimated Average Interest Rate applicable thereto; and (ii) any Put Bonds Outstanding during such period shall be assumed to mature on the stated maturity date thereof, unless the Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility securing such Put Bonds expires within three months or less of the date of calculation and has not been renewed or replaced in which case such Put Bonds shall be assumed to mature on the expiration date of such Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of any Capital Appreciation Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment and the principal and interest portions of the Appreciated Value of any Deferred Income Bonds becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement authorizing Assessment Bonds which are Capital Appreciation Bonds or Deferred Income Bonds, as the case may be.

Alternate Revenues shall mean any revenues of the Authority (other than Assessments) legally available and pledged by resolution of the Authority for its obligations under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund, provided that (i) if such Alternate Revenues are to be received from the United States of America or the Commonwealth, they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the

purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds or they constitute a general obligation of the Commonwealth and the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period, (ii) such Alternate Revenues consist of obligations with a rating by each Rating Agency in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds or (iii) the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its unenhanced, published rating of Outstanding Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by the designation of such revenues as Alternate Revenues.

Amortized Value, when used with respect to Investment Obligations purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, shall mean the value as of any given time obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such Investment Obligation was purchased by the number of days remaining to maturity on such Investment Obligation at the date of such purchase and by multiplying the amount thus calculated by the number of days having passed since such purchase, and (1) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a premium by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (2) in the case of an Investment Obligation purchased at a discount by adding the product thus obtained to the purchased price.

Appreciated Value shall mean with respect to any Deferred Income Bond (i) as of any Valuation Date, the amount set forth for such date in the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, (ii) as of any date prior to the Interest Commencement Date, other than a Valuation Date, the sum of (a) the Appreciated Value on the preceding Valuation Date and (b) the product of (1) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date and the denominator of which is the number of days from such preceding Valuation Date to the next succeeding Valuation Date and (2) the difference between the Appreciated Values for such Valuation Dates, and (iii) as of any date on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date. For purposes of this definition, the number of days having elapsed from the preceding Valuation Date shall be calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year of twelve (12) thirty (30) day months.

Assessment Bond or Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds and any Bond Anticipation Notes authenticated and delivered under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Assessment Floor Amount shall mean the amount below which the amount assessed on cities and towns pursuant to the Act shall not be reduced in accordance with Section 35T.

Assessments shall mean all assessments on cities and towns received by the Authority pursuant to the Act.

Authority shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority.

Authorized Newspaper shall mean The Bond Buyer or a newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the City or in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York.

Authorized Officer shall mean the General Manager, the Chief Financial Officer, the Director of Financial Planning, the Treasurer-Controller or the General Counsel of the Authority, and when used with reference to an act or document of the Authority also means any other person authorized by resolution of the Authority to perform the act or sign the document in question.

Bank Bonds shall mean any Assessment Bonds issued to or acquired or held by any bank, insurance company or other provider of credit and/or liquidity support or any designee thereof for any Assessment Bonds or for any Bond Anticipation Notes as evidence of the obligations of the Authority

arising under any letter of credit, revolving credit agreement, insurance policy, reimbursement agreement or any other agreement, instrument or document relating to such credit and/or liquidity support; provided, however, that Bank Bonds do not include any Assessment Bonds issued to or held by any such party or its designee in any other capacity.

Base Revenue Floor Amount shall mean (as of the date of computation) the base revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T), as most recently certified by the Comptroller of the Commonwealth in accordance with Section 35T.

Bond Anticipation Note shall mean a note issued pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Bond Counsel shall mean Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. or any other lawyer or firm of lawyers nationally recognized in the field of municipal finance and satisfactory to the Authority.

Bondowner or Owner, or Owner of Assessment Bonds, or any similar terms, shall mean any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Assessment Bond or Bonds.

For all purposes of the provisions of the Trust Agreement and the applicable Supplemental Trust Agreement, except the giving of any required notice of default to holders of the Insured Bonds, the Bond Insurer shall be deemed to be the sole holder of the Insured Bonds for so long as it has not failed to comply with its payment obligations under the Policy.

Bond Proceeds Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Business Day shall mean any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the Commonwealth or a day on which banks in the City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

Capital Appreciation Bond shall mean any Assessment Bond as to which interest is payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Assessment Bond. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Capital Appreciation Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Assessment Bonds held by the registered owner of a Capital Appreciation Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any purpose whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Capital Appreciation Bonds, the principal amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be deemed to be its Accreted Value.

Capital Maintenance Fund shall mean the fund of such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund shall be used to pay a portion of the ongoing schedule of maintaining the equipment and mass transportation facilities of the Authority.

City shall mean the City of Boston in the Commonwealth.

Code shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later day shall be specified in a Supplemental Agreement to be applicable to one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, and the applicable regulations thereunder, and any reference in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to any section thereof shall, to the extent the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of adoption of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, unless a later date shall be specified in a Supplemental Agreement to be

applicable to one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, are included in a successor code or in an equivalent section or sections of such a successor code, be deemed to include such successor code and the equivalent section or sections of such successor code and the applicable regulations thereunder.

Commonwealth shall mean The Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

Counsel's Opinion or Opinion of Counsel shall mean an opinion signed by Bond Counsel or an attorney or firm of attorneys of recognized standing (who may be counsel to the Authority) selected by the Authority.

Credit Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement or other agreement, facility or insurance or guaranty arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys to pay the principal, purchase price or Redemption Price of Assessment Bonds due in accordance with their terms or tendered for purchase or redemption, plus accrued interest thereon to the date of payment, purchase or redemption thereof, in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, whether or not the Authority is in default under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service for any period shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of any Series, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on Outstanding Assessment Bonds of such Series and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the next preceding Principal Installment due date for such Series or, if (a) there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment due date or (b) such preceding Principal Installment due date is more than one year prior to the due date of such Principal Installment, then, from a date one year preceding the due date of such Principal Installment or from the date of issuance of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, whichever date is later. Such interest and Principal Installments for such Series shall be calculated on the assumption that (1) no Assessment Bonds (except for Put Bonds actually tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof and (2) the principal amount of Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof shall be deemed to accrue on the date required to be paid pursuant to such tender. For purposes of this definition, the principal and interest portions of the Accreted Value of a Capital Appreciation Bond and the Appreciated Value of a Deferred Income Bond becoming due at maturity or by virtue of a Sinking Fund Installment shall be included in the calculations of accrued and unpaid and accruing interest or Principal Installments only during the year such amounts become due for payment unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. Debt Service on Assessment Bonds with respect to which there is a Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be calculated consistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Debt Service shall include costs of Credit Facilities and Liquidity Facilities and reimbursement to Providers of Credit Enhancement, in each case if and to the extent payable from the Debt Service Fund. Debt Service on Bond Anticipation Notes shall not include any Principal Installments thereon.

Debt Service Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service Reserve Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Debt Service Reserve Requirement shall mean as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to one-half of the least of (i) 10% of the aggregate original net proceeds from the sale of all Bonds Outstanding, (ii) 125% of average annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding, and (iii) the maximum

amount of Debt Service due in any future Fiscal Year on all Bonds Outstanding. The Estimated Average Interest Rate as of the date of issue for any Variable Interest Rate Bonds shall be used to establish Debt Service on such Assessment Bonds for the purpose of the Debt Service Reserve Requirement.

Dedicated Payments shall mean any revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues, as defined in the Trust Agreement as initially entered into which the Authority subsequently pledges as additional security for its payment obligations on the Assessment Bonds pursuant to a resolution of the Authority and which are specifically designated as Dedicated Payments by the Authority in accordance with the limitations of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and, accordingly, are to be deposited in the Debt Service Fund upon receipt.

Dedicated Sales Tax shall mean the base revenue amount or the dedicated sales tax revenue amount (as defined in Section 35T).

Deferred Income Bond shall mean any Assessment Bond (i) as to which interest accruing thereon prior to the Interest Commencement Date of such Assessment Bond is (a) compounded on each Valuation Date for such Deferred Income Bond and (b) payable only at the maturity or prior redemption of such Assessment Bonds and (ii) as to which interest accruing after the Interest Commencement Date is payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding the Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. For the purposes of (i) receiving payment of the Redemption Price if a Deferred Income Bond is redeemed prior to maturity or (ii) computing the principal amount of Assessment Bonds held by the registered owner of a Deferred Income Bond in giving to the Authority or the Trustee any notice, consent, request, or demand pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any purposes whatsoever, unless otherwise provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement, the principal amount of a Deferred Income Bond shall be deemed to be its Appreciated Value.

Deficiency Fund shall mean the fund by such name created and held by the Authority pursuant to Authority resolution, which fund may be used to pay debt service on Authority bonds, notes and other obligations and other expenses of the Authority.

Estimated Average Interest Rate shall mean, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bond and as of any date of calculation, the “25-year revenue bond index” most recently published in The Bond Buyer or, if such index is no longer published, such other substantially comparable index as determined by the Authority.

Fiduciary or Fiduciaries shall mean the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

Fiscal Year shall mean that period beginning on the first day of July of any year and ending on the last day of June of the subsequent year or, at the option of the Authority, any other period of twelve consecutive calendar months selected by the Authority in a written instrument delivered to the Trustee as the Fiscal Year of the Authority.

Fund or Funds shall mean each fund or all of the funds established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, as the case may be.

General Fund Expenses shall mean, to the extent such expenses shall not have been otherwise provided for, (i) the net costs (including, in certain circumstances, termination payments or fees) of any Hedge Agreements payable from the General Fund pursuant to and in accordance with Section 104 of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and (ii) and any other costs approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority.

General Fund Indebtedness shall mean any bond, note or other evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority in accordance with Section 206 of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement which is secured by or payable from the Pledged Revenues and other amounts on deposit from time to time in the General Fund, provided that any such pledge shall not be prior or equal to the pledge thereof made hereby for the benefit of Sales Tax Bonds.

Hedge Agreement shall mean a payment exchange agreement, swap agreement, forward purchase agreement or any other hedge agreement entered into by the Authority providing for payments between the parties based on levels of, or changes in interest rates, stock or other indices or contracts to exchange cash flows or a series of payments or contracts, including without limitation, interest rate floors, or caps, options, puts or calls, which allows the Authority to manage or hedge payment, rate, spread or similar risk with respect to any Series of Assessment Bonds.

Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount shall mean (as of any date of computation) the dedicated sales tax revenue amount, as defined in Section 35T, for any consecutive 12 of the last 24 months, as determined by an Authorized Officer.

Indebtedness shall mean Assessment Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes.

Interest Commencement Date shall mean, with respect to any particular Deferred Income Bond, the date prior to the maturity date thereof specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement after which interest accruing on such Assessment Bond shall be payable on the first interest payment date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date and periodically thereafter on the dates specified in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Deferred Income Bond.

Investment Agreement shall mean an agreement for the investment of moneys with, or unconditionally guaranteed by, a Qualified Institution but shall not mean an obligation of the type described in clause (ix) of the definition of Investment Obligation herein.

Investment Income shall mean income from Investment Obligations held in the Funds and Accounts established in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, other than (i) if so determined in a Supplemental Agreement, income from Investment Obligations purchased from the proceeds of such Assessment Bonds held in the Bond Proceeds Fund and (ii) income from Investment Obligations held in the Rebate Fund.

Investment Obligation shall mean and include any of the following securities, to the extent investment in such securities by the Authority is authorized under applicable law:

(i) a bond or other obligation which as to principal and interest constitutes a direct obligation of, or is unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including an obligation of any of the Federal Agencies described in clause (iii) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America;

(ii) a bond or other obligation of any state of the United States of America or of any agency, instrumentality or local governmental unit of any such state (a) which is not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such bond or other obligation by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bond or other obligation for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which is secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the character described in clause (i) above which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bond or other obligation on the maturity date thereof or the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this

clause (ii), as appropriate, and (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described in clause (i) above which have been deposited in such fund, together with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bond or other obligation described in this clause (ii) on the maturity date thereof or on the redemption date specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (ii), as appropriate;

(iii) a bond, debenture, or other evidence of indebtedness issued or guaranteed at the time of the investment by the Student Loan Marketing Association, Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, the Tennessee Valley Authority, the United States Postal Service, Federal Farm Credit System Obligations, the Export Import Bank, the World Bank, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Developments, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Resolution Funding Corporation, the U.S. Agency for International Development and the Inter-American Development Bank or any other agency or corporation which has been or may hereafter be created pursuant to an Act of Congress as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America;

(iv) an obligation of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency, instrumentality or local government unit of any such state or political subdivision which shall be rated at the time of the investment in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by each Rating Agency;

(v) a certificate or other instrument that evidences ownership of the right to payment of the principal of or interest on obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or instrumentality of any state or political subdivision, provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and provided further that the payment of all principal of and interest on such certificate or such instrument shall be fully insured or unconditionally guaranteed by, or otherwise unconditionally payable pursuant to a credit support arrangement provided by, one or more financial institutions or insurance companies or associations which at the date of investment shall have an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, or, in the case of an insurer providing municipal bond insurance policies insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bonds, such insurance policy shall result in such municipal bonds being rated in the highest rating category by any Rating Agency, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating;

(vi) time deposits, certificates of deposit or any other deposit with a bank, trust company, national banking association, savings bank, federal mutual savings bank, savings and loan association, federal savings and loan association or any other institution chartered or licensed by any state or the U.S. Comptroller of the Currency to accept deposits in such state (as used herein, "deposits" shall mean obligations evidencing deposit liability which rank at least on a parity with the claims of general creditors in liquidation), which are (a) fully secured, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by any of the obligations described in clauses (i) or (iii) above having a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the uninsured amount of such deposit or (b) (1) unsecured or (2) secured to the extent, if any, required by the Authority and in either case made with a Qualified Institution;

(vii) a certificate that evidences ownership of the right to payments of principal of or interest on obligations described in clause (i), provided that such obligations shall be held in trust by a bank or trust company or a national banking association meeting the requirements for a successor Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

(viii) a time deposit, certificate of deposit, whether negotiable or non-negotiable, and a banker's acceptance of one or more of the 50 largest banks in the United States or commercial paper issued by the parent holding company of any such bank which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies);

(ix) any repurchase agreement with any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association or government bond dealer reporting to, trading with, and recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York which at the time of investment has an outstanding unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed long-term debt issue or commercial paper issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency (including the Trustee and its parent holding company, if any, if it otherwise qualifies), which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities described in clause (i), (iii) or (vii) above which securities shall at all times have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) of not less than the full amount of the repurchase agreement and be delivered to another bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association, as custodian;

(x) an Investment Agreement;

(xi) money market funds registered under the Federal Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, whose shares are registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, and having a rating in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency;

(xii) commercial paper, notes, bonds or other obligations of any corporation rated, at the time of investment, in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency, without regard to refinement or gradation of such rating; and

(xiii) any other investment in which moneys of the Authority may be legally invested provided that at the time of such investment the Authority obtains written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such investment will not result in the reduction or suspension of the then existing rating on the Assessment Bonds by each such Rating Agency.

Liquidity Facility shall mean an irrevocable letter of credit, surety bond, loan agreement, Standby Purchase Agreement, line of credit or other agreement or arrangement issued or extended by a Qualified Institution, pursuant to which the Authority is entitled to obtain moneys upon the terms and conditions contained therein for the purchase or redemption of Assessment Bonds tendered for purchase or redemption in accordance with the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Net Debt Service shall mean Debt Service payable on Assessment Bonds less (i) the sum of (a) interest accrued or to accrue on such Assessment Bonds which is to be paid from deposits in the Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of Assessment Bonds in accordance with a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the Trustee, (b) additional amounts transferred to the Debt Service Fund at the Authority's direction, (c) Investment Income from the Pledged Revenue Fund and any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Agreement and held by the Trustee transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year to or retained in the Debt Service Fund and (d) Dedicated Payments deposited in the Debt Service Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement plus (ii) Debt Service payable on Bond Anticipation Notes issued in anticipation of Assessment Bonds net of any amounts deposited from the proceeds of such

notes available in the Debt Service Fund or in another account established in connection with the issuance of such notes for the payment of such Debt Service.

Opinion of Bond Counsel shall mean a legal opinion signed by Bond Counsel.

Outstanding, when used with reference to Assessment Bonds of a Series, shall mean, as of any date, Assessment Bonds or Bonds of such Series, theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered, issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement except:

- (i) any Assessment Bonds canceled by any Fiduciary at or prior to such date,
- (ii) Assessment Bonds (or portions of Assessment Bonds) for the payment or redemption of which moneys, equal to the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof, as the case may be, with interest to the date of maturity or redemption date, shall be held in trust under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and set aside for such payment or redemption (whether at or prior to the maturity or redemption date), provided that if such Assessment Bonds (or portions of Assessment Bonds) are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption shall have been given or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;
- (iii) Assessment Bonds in lieu of or in substitution for which other Assessment Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement unless proof satisfactory to the Trustee is presented that any such Assessment Bonds are held by a bona fide purchaser in due course;
- (iv) Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; and
- (v) Put Bonds deemed tendered in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Supplemental Agreement on the applicable adjustment or conversion date, if the purchase price thereof and interest thereon shall have been paid or amounts are available for such payment as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

For purposes of the foregoing definition, any Assessment Bonds which are Bank Bonds shall be deemed Outstanding only in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the obligation then owed by the Authority thereunder regardless of the face amount of such Bank Bond.

Paying Agent shall mean any paying agent for the Assessment Bonds of any Series, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Pledged Revenue Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Pledged Revenues shall mean Assessments, payments received by the Authority from a Provider of a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge and Alternate Revenues, if any.

Principal Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to the Assessment Bonds of any Series, so long as any Assessment Bonds thereof are Outstanding, (i) the principal amount of Assessment Bonds (including the principal amount of any Put Bonds tendered for payment and not purchased in lieu of redemption prior to the redemption date thereof) of such Series due on a future date for which no Sinking Fund Installments have been established, or (ii) the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installments due on a future date for Assessment Bonds of such Series, plus the amount of

the premium, if any, which would be applicable upon redemption of such Assessment Bonds on such future date in a principal amount equal to said unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installments, or (iii) if such future dates coincide as to different Assessment Bonds of such Series, the sum of such principal amount of Assessment Bonds and of such unsatisfied balance of Sinking Fund Installments due on such future date, plus such applicable redemption premium, if any.

Provider shall mean any person or entity providing a Credit Facility, a Liquidity Facility or a Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any one or more Series of Assessment Bonds, pursuant to agreement with or upon the request of the Authority.

Put Bond shall mean an Assessment Bond which by its terms may be tendered by and at the option of the Owner thereof for payment by the Authority prior to the stated maturity or redemption date thereof.

Qualified Hedge Agreement shall mean a Hedge Agreement which meets the tests of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Qualified Institution shall mean (i) a bank, a trust company, a national banking association, a federal branch pursuant to the International Banking Act of 1978 or any successor provisions of law, a domestic branch or agency of a foreign bank which branch or agency is duly licensed or authorized to do business under the laws of any state or territory of the United States of America, a savings bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company or association chartered or organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America, a corporation, a trust, a partnership, an unincorporated organization, or a government or an agency, instrumentality, program, account, fund, political subdivision or corporation thereof, in each case the unsecured or uncollateralized long-term debt obligations of which, or obligations secured or supported by a letter of credit, contract, agreement or surety bond issued by any such organization, at the time an Investment Agreement, Qualified Hedge Agreement, Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility is entered into by the Authority are rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds by each Rating Agency or (ii) the Government National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, the Federal National Mortgage Association or any successor thereto, or any other federal agency or instrumentality.

Qualified Reserve Fund shall mean any reserve fund that is held by the Trustee or the Authority and is designated by the Authority as a Qualified Reserve Fund; provided that the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of the Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by such designation.

Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement shall mean such amount established in a certificate of an Authorized Officer delivered to the Trustee, provided that the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating Agency that its published, unenhanced rating of the Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected by the Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement being equal to such amount.

Rating Agency shall mean each recognized rating service which maintains a published, unenhanced rating on any Outstanding Assessment Bonds at the request of the Authority.

Rebate Fund shall mean the Fund by that name established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Rebate Fund Requirement shall mean, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the aggregate of the amounts, if any, specified in a certificate from an Authorized Officer of the Authority or the applicable Supplemental Agreement, as the amount required to be maintained in the Rebate Fund with respect to such Assessment Bonds.

Redemption Price shall mean, with respect to any Assessment Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, but excluding accrued interest.

Refunding Bonds shall mean all Assessment Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to the provisions under the heading “Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds.”

Residual Sales Tax shall mean for any year the greater of the Base Revenue Floor Amount and the Historic Dedicated Sales Tax Revenue Amount less the sum of (i) the estimated debt service on Prior Obligations, (ii) Senior Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement), (iii) Subordinated Net Debt Service (as defined in the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement) and (iv) debt service on other indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or a security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax.

Sales Tax Bonds shall mean any bond or bonds, any bond anticipation notes or other evidences of indebtedness and delivered under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement shall mean the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Section 35T shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Series shall mean all of the Assessment Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and designated as such by the Authority in a simultaneous transaction pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and any Assessment Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution therefor pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, sinking fund, or other provisions.

Sinking Fund Installment shall mean, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Assessment Bonds of a Series, so long as any Assessment Bonds thereof are Outstanding, the amount of money required by the applicable Supplemental Agreement, to be paid on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Assessment Bonds of said Series which mature after said date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of an Assessment Bond.

Standby Purchase Agreement shall mean an agreement by and between the Authority and another entity pursuant to which such entity is obligated to purchase Put Bonds tendered for purchase or redeemed in lieu of purchase upon such tender.

State and Local Contribution Fund shall have the meaning provided in the Recitals to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Supplemental Agreement shall mean any trust agreement supplemental to or amendatory of the Trust Agreement, adopted by the Authority in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Trustee shall mean the trustee appointed under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Valuation Date shall mean (i) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond the date or dates set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement on which specific Accreted Values are assigned to the Capital Appreciation Bond and (ii) with respect to any Deferred Income Bond, the date or dates on or prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement on which specific Appreciated Values are assigned to the Deferred Income Bond.

Variable Interest Rate shall mean a variable interest rate to be borne by any Variable Interest Rate Bond. The method of computing such variable interest rate shall be specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. Such Supplemental Agreement shall also specify either (i) the particular period or periods of time for which each value of such variable interest rate shall remain in effect or (ii) the time or times upon which any change in such variable interest rate shall become effective.

Variable Interest Rate Bond shall mean an Assessment Bond which bears interest at a Variable Interest Rate.

The Pledge Effected by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement

The Assessment Bonds are special obligations payable solely from the items pledged to the payment thereof pursuant to the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The Assessment Bond Trust Agreement provides that there is pledged for the payment, first, of the Assessment Bonds and, as the respective interests of the holders thereof may appear, in accordance with the respective terms of such Bonds and the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, subject only to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement permitting the application thereof for or to the purposes and on the terms and conditions in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and therein set forth: (i) all Pledged Revenues, (ii) Dedicated Payments allocated to Assessment Bonds and interest earnings thereon, (iii) amounts received from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, (iv) the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund including the investments, if any, thereof, and (v) all Funds and Accounts established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Bond Proceeds Fund while it is held and administered by the Authority and the Rebate Fund) including the investments, if any, thereof. (*Section 201, 501*).

Provisions for Issuance of Assessment Bonds

Assessment Bonds of one or more Series may at any time or from time to time be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance (i) to pay or provide for the payment of other Authority bonds, notes or other obligations, (ii) to refund Outstanding Assessment Bonds, (iii) to pay costs of the Authority in accordance with the Act, (iv) to make a deposit to the Bond Proceeds Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the Deficiency Fund, the Capital Maintenance Fund or any Qualified Reserve Fund including any Accounts therein, and (v) to pay or provide for the payment of the costs incurred in connection with the issuance of Assessment Bonds.

The Assessment Bonds of a Series authorized to be issued shall be executed by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee. Such Assessment Bonds shall from time to time and in such amounts as directed by the Authority be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt of the consideration therefor and upon delivery to the Trustee of:

(1) An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that (i) the Authority has the right and power under the Act to enter into the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and the Trust Agreement has been duly and lawfully approved by the Authority, and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the Trustee, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Trust Agreement is required; (ii) the Trust

Agreement creates the valid pledge of the items which it purports to pledge to the payment of the Assessment Bonds pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, subject to the application thereof to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement; and (iii) the Assessment Bonds of such Series are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority as provided in the Trust Agreement, enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Trust Agreement, and entitled to the benefit of the Trust Agreement and of the Act and such Assessment Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Act, and in accordance with the Trust Agreement; provided, that such Opinion may take exception as to the effect of, or for restrictions or limitations imposed by or resulting from, bankruptcy, insolvency, debt adjustment, moratorium, reorganization or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and judicial discretion and may state that no opinion is being rendered as to the availability of any particular remedy;

(2) A written order as to the delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, signed by an Authorized Officer;

(3) Copies of the Trust Agreement as amended and supplemented and of the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Series, each certified by an Authorized Officer;

(4) If any Assessment Bonds of such Series are Put Bonds, a Credit Facility or Liquidity Facility in such an amount as would provide sufficient moneys for the purchase or redemption of all Put Bonds of such Series if Owners thereof elected to tender for purchase or redemption the entire aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Put Bonds of such Series;

(5) A certificate of an Authorized Officer:

(i) setting forth (a) the Net Debt Service for Outstanding Assessment Bonds after the issuance of such Series of Assessment Bonds for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Assessment Bonds shall be Outstanding; and (b) the Residual Sales Tax for the then current and each future Fiscal Year during which such Series of Assessment Bonds shall be Outstanding;

(ii) stating that the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund (after taking into account any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation on deposit therein) immediately after the authentication and delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series (and in the event that any Outstanding Assessment Bonds are then being redeemed, after such redemption) will be at least equal to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement and

(iii) demonstrating that:

(a) (1) for each year, the Assessment Floor Amount divided by the amount set forth in clause (5)(i)(a) is (A) at least equal to 1.00 and (B) so long as Outstanding Assessment Bonds are rated by Moody's Investors Service, Inc., at least equal to 1.20 or such lesser amount as shall be acceptable to Moody's Investors Service, Inc; and

(2) for each year, the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax set forth in 5(i)(b) divided by the amount set forth in 5(i)(a) is at least equal to 1.50; or

(b) the aggregate of the amounts on deposit in each Qualified Reserve Fund shall equal the Qualified Reserve Fund Requirement.

In the event that at the time of delivery of such certificate, any Bond Anticipation Notes are Outstanding, such certificate shall assume that there are Assessment Bonds Outstanding in a principal amount equal to Outstanding principal amount of such Bond Anticipation Notes, which Assessment Bonds mature in 40 years, bear interest at the Estimated Average Rate, and the Principal Installments and interest due on such Assessment Bonds come due in substantially equal annual payments.

(6) A certificate of an Authorized Officer to the effect that, upon the authentication and delivery of the Assessment Bonds of such Series, the Authority will not be in default in the performance of the terms and provisions of the Trust Agreement or of any of the Assessment Bonds. (*Section 202*).

Special Provisions for Refunding Bonds

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered upon original issuance to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of a Series, in an aggregate principal amount which will provide funds, together with other moneys available therefor, to accomplish such refunding.

The Refunding Bonds of such Series shall be authenticated and delivered by the Trustee only upon receipt by the Trustee (in addition to the documents required by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement of:

(1) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it, to give due notice of redemption of all the Assessment Bonds so to be refunded on a redemption date specified in such instructions, subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

(2) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Assessment Bonds, instructions to the Trustee, satisfactory to it; and

(3) If the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are to be deemed paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement relating to defeasance of Assessment Bonds, (i) moneys and/or (ii) Investment Obligations (as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement) as shall be necessary to comply with the provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, which Investment Obligations and moneys shall be held in trust and used only as provided the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

(4) If the proceeds of such Series of Refunding Bonds are to be utilized by the Authority to purchase Assessment Bonds to be delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment or to defease a portion of the Assessment Bonds which are the subject of a Sinking Fund Installment in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and number of the Assessment Bonds to be so delivered, (ii) the date and Series of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are to be so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds to be so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of the Assessment Bonds to be so delivered; and

(5) Either (a) a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority stating that (i) the final maturity of the Refunding Bonds is no later than the final maturity of the Assessment Bonds to be refunded and (ii) as a result of the issuance of the Refunding Bonds there shall be no increase in the amount of Debt Service in any Fiscal Year; or (b) the certificate provided for in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement with respect to such Series of Refunding Bonds, considering for all purposes of such

certificate that (i) such Series of Refunding Bonds is a Series of Assessment Bonds issued pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and (ii) that the Assessment Bonds to be refunded are no longer Outstanding.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of the Refunding Bonds of each such Series shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Assessment Bonds in the manner provided in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Assessment Bonds. (*Section 204*).

Bond Anticipation Notes

Whenever the Authority shall authorize the issuance of a Series of Assessment Bonds (without necessity for the Authority to have entered into a Supplemental Agreement providing for such issue or to have satisfied the conditions set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may by resolution authorize the issuance of notes (and renewals thereof) in anticipation of the sale of such authorized Series of Assessment Bonds. The principal of and interest on such notes and renewals thereof shall be payable from the proceeds of such notes, from the proceeds of the sale of the Series of Assessment Bonds in anticipation of which such Notes are issued or from funds of the Authority. The proceeds of such Assessment Bonds may be pledged for the payment of the principal of and interest on such notes and any such pledge shall have a priority over any other pledge of such proceeds created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may secure the payment of the interest on such notes by a pledge that is on a parity with the pledge under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement securing all Assessment Bonds, in which event such interest shall be payable from the Debt Service Fund. The Authority may also pledge the Pledged Revenues and other Authority funds to the payment of the principal of such notes, but such pledge shall be subordinate to the pledge securing the payment of the Assessment Bonds. A copy of the resolution of the Authority authorizing such notes, certified by an Authorized Representative of the Authority, shall be delivered to the Trustee following its adoption. The aggregate principal amount of notes issued under this heading which may be Outstanding at any time shall be limited as and to the extent provided in the Act. (*Section 205*).

Additional Obligations

The Authority reserves the right to issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or otherwise incur indebtedness or to enter into a hedge agreement pursuant to other and separate resolutions or agreements of the Authority, so long as such bonds, notes or other obligations are not, or such other indebtedness or provider of the hedge agreement is not, except as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts created hereby or pursuant hereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority may by Supplemental Resolution issue bonds, notes or any other obligations or enter into a hedge agreement entitled to a charge or lien or right with respect to the Pledged Revenue or the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, so long as amounts payable on such obligations or under such agreement shall be payable after the deposits set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 206*).

Hedging Transactions

A Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Hedge Agreement if (i) the Provider of the Hedge Agreement is a Qualified Institution or the Provider's obligations under the Hedge Agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by a Qualified Institution and (ii) the Authority designates it as such by Certificate of an Authorized Officer.

If the Authority shall enter into any Qualified Hedge Agreement with respect to any Assessment Bonds and the Authority has made a determination that the Qualified Hedge Agreement was entered into for the purpose of hedging or managing the interest due with respect to those Assessment Bonds then

during the term of the Qualified Hedge Agreement and so long as the Provider of the Qualified Hedge Agreement is not in default:

(1) for purposes of any calculation of Debt Service, the interest rate on the Assessment Bonds with respect to which the Qualified Hedge Agreement applies shall be determined as if such Assessment Bonds had interest payments equal to the interest payable on those Assessment Bonds less any payments reasonably expected to be made to the Authority by the Provider and plus any payments reasonably expected to be made by the Authority to the Provider in accordance with the terms of the Qualified Hedge Agreement (other than fees or termination payments payable to such Provider for providing the Qualified Hedge Agreement);

(2) any such payments (other than fees and termination payments) required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be made from amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Fund;

(3) any such payments received by or for the account of the Authority from the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement shall be deposited in the Debt Service Fund;

(4) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, shall be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund; and

(5) fees and termination payments, if any, payable to the Provider pursuant to such Qualified Hedge Agreement solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority.

If the Authority shall enter into a Hedge Agreement that is not a Qualified Hedge Agreement, then:

(1) the interest rate adjustments or assumptions referred to in clause (1) under this heading shall not be made;

(2) any and all payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider pursuant to such Hedge Agreement, other than solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider, may be made be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund if and to the extent expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement; and

(3) fees and termination payments payable to the Provider solely as a result of an event of default with respect to the Provider or event affecting the Provider and, if not expressly provided in the Hedge Agreement to be paid from amounts on deposit in the General Fund, other payments required to be made by the Authority to the Provider under the Hedge Agreement shall be a general unsecured obligation of the Authority. (*Section 104*).

Redemption of Assessment Bonds

Assessment Bonds subject to redemption prior to maturity pursuant to a Supplemental Agreement shall be redeemable, upon notice as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, at such times, at such Redemption Prices and upon such terms as may be specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing such Series.

In the case of any redemption of Assessment Bonds otherwise than as provided in the third paragraph under this heading, the Authority shall give written notice to the Trustee of its election so to

redeem, of the redemption date, of the Series, of the principal amounts of the Assessment Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the amount of each Sinking Fund Installment within each such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in any Supplemental Agreement). Such notice shall be given at least 45 days prior to the redemption date or such shorter period as shall be acceptable to the Trustee.

Whenever by the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Agreement, Assessment Bonds are required to be redeemed otherwise than at the election of the Authority, the Authority may subject to the provision of any related Supplemental Agreement select the Series of Assessment Bonds, the principal amounts of the Assessment Bonds of each maturity of such Series to be redeemed and, except in the case of mandatory sinking fund redemption, of the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment, if applicable, within such maturity to be redeemed (which Series, maturities and principal amounts thereof to be redeemed and Sinking Fund Installments shall be determined by the Authority in its sole discretion, subject to any limitations with respect thereto contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or a Supplemental Agreement) and in the event the Authority does not notify the Trustee of such Series, maturities and principal amounts to be redeemed on or before the 45th day preceding the redemption date, the Trustee shall select the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed, give the notice of redemption and apply the moneys available therefor to redeem on the redemption date at the Redemption Price therefor, together with accrued interest to the redemption date, all of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed.

In the event of redemption of less than all of the Outstanding Assessment Bonds of like maturity of any Series shall be called for prior redemption, the particular Assessment Bonds or portions of Assessment Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee by lot, or in such other manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate subject to any limitation with respect thereto contained in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the minimum denomination of a Capital Appreciation Bond shall be the lowest Accreted Value authorized to be due at maturity on such Assessment Bonds, and the minimum denomination of a Deferred Income Bond shall be the lowest Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date authorized for such Assessment Bonds.

Notice of the call for any redemption of Assessment Bonds prior to maturity shall be given as provided in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. (*ARTICLE IV*).

Establishment of Funds and Accounts

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Trustee, are hereby established:

- (1) Pledged Revenue Fund;
- (2) Debt Service Fund;
- (3) Debt Service Reserve Fund; and
- (4) General Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Trustee in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or under the Bond Proceeds Fund pursuant to a Supplemental Agreement shall be held in trust for the Owners of the Assessment Bonds separate and apart from all

other funds of the Trustee, but shall nevertheless be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

The following Funds and Accounts, which shall be held and administered by the Authority, are hereby established:

- (1) Bond Proceeds Fund, which shall include the Capital Account and such other Accounts created by Supplemental Agreement; and
- (2) Rebate Fund.

Amounts held at any time by the Authority in any of the Funds and Accounts established pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall not be held in trust for the benefit of the Owners of Assessment Bonds, but shall be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Additional funds, accounts or subaccounts may be created for other purposes by any Supplemental Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authority by Supplemental Agreement authorizing a Series of Assessment Bonds may designate that one or more Accounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund created by such Supplemental Agreement be held and administered by the Trustee and pledged to the Owners of the Assessment Bonds. (*Section 502*).

Bond Proceeds Fund

The Authority shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the net proceeds of all Assessment Bonds, other than Refunding Bonds, issued for direct expenditures to be made by the Authority, which net proceeds shall be in the amount and applied as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement. (*Section 503*).

Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof

The Authority shall, immediately following the issuance and delivery of any Assessment Bonds under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, transfer to the Trustee for payment into the Pledged Revenue Fund all Pledged Revenues as received, except Investment Income required by the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to be deposited in another Fund or Account. Amounts in the Pledged Revenue Fund shall be deposited in, or credited to, as appropriate, on the last Business Day of each of March, June, September and December, the following Funds and Accounts, in the amounts and in the order and priority, as follows:

- (1) Into the Debt Service Fund, the amount, if any, required so that the balance in said Fund shall equal the Net Debt Service (less Investment Income from the Debt Service Fund and the Debt Service Reserve Fund transferred or to be transferred in the current Fiscal Year or retained in the Debt Service Fund) and the fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities, and Qualified Hedge Agreements accrued or accruing through the next succeeding quarter, provided that if amounts in the Pledged Revenue Fund are insufficient to meet such required balance, the Trustee shall draw amounts from the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

- (2) Into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, the amount, if any, required for such Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and subject to the provisions of thereto to, equal the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as of the last day of the then current quarter; provided, however, that the provisions in the sixth paragraph under the heading “Debt Service Reserve Fund” shall govern any replenishment required after a withdrawal from such Fund;

(3) To the Authority for credit to the Rebate Fund, notwithstanding any other provisions of under this heading, such Pledged Revenues at such times and in such amounts as shall be set forth in a certificate of an Authorized Officer;

(4) If the Trustee shall have received a certificate from the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, to such trustee the amount set forth in such certificate;

(5) To the General Fund, the amount set forth in an certificate of an Authorized Officer for the payment of certain amounts under Hedge Agreements; and

(6) To the Authority, the moneys remaining on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after making the foregoing deposits.

In determining the amounts to be transferred to the Authority for deposit in the Funds and Accounts held by the Authority, the Trustee may rely exclusively on a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth such amounts, which certificate shall be timely provided to the Trustee by the Authority. (*Section 504*).

Rebate Fund

Upon the issuance, sale and delivery of any Series of Assessment Bonds subject to the Rebate Fund Requirement, there shall be established in the Rebate Fund a separate account for such Series. Funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied, as set forth in the applicable Supplemental Agreement or a certificate of an Authorized Officer. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Supplemental Agreement or certificate of an Authorized Officer, interest or other income derived from the investment or deposit of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in the Rebate Fund. (*Section 505*).

Debt Service Fund

The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund to the respective Paying Agents (i) on or before each interest payment date for any of the Assessment Bonds, the amount required for the interest payable on such date; (ii) on or before each Principal Installment due date, the amount required for the Principal Installment for Assessment Bonds payable on such due date; and (iii) on or before any redemption date for the Assessment Bonds, the amount required for the payment of the Redemption Price of and interest on the Assessment Bonds then to be redeemed; provided, however, that if with respect to any Series of Assessment Bonds or portions thereof the amounts due on any such interest payment date and/or Principal Installment due date and/or redemption date are intended to be paid from a source other than amounts in the Debt Service Fund prior to any application of amounts in the Debt Service Fund to such payments, the Trustee shall not pay any such amounts to the Paying Agent until such amounts have failed to be provided from such other source at the time required and, if any such amounts due are paid from such other source, the Trustee shall apply the amounts in the Debt Service Fund to provide reimbursement for such payment from such other source, as provided in the agreement governing reimbursement of such amounts to such other source. Such amounts shall be applied by the Paying Agents on and after the due dates thereof. The Trustee shall also pay out of the Debt Service Fund (i) the accrued interest included in the purchase price of Assessment Bonds purchased for retirement and (ii) upon written instructions of the Authority, any fees and charges related to Credit Facilities, Liquidity Facilities and Qualified Hedge Agreements.

The amount, if any, deposited in the Debt Service Fund from the proceeds of each Series of Assessment Bonds shall be set aside in such Fund and applied to the payment of interest on Assessment Bonds as provided and the Supplemental Agreement relating to the issuance of such Series of Assessment Bonds.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall provide a certificate to the Authority and the trustee under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement setting forth the amount of the shortfall and shall receive such amount (to the extent available) from the Pledged Revenue Fund under the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event of the refunding of any Assessment Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in a separate account with the Trustee to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on the Assessment Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter Assessment Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and (b) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof, shall not be less than the requirement of such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless clauses (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied and provided, further, that, at the time of such withdrawal, there shall exist no deficiency in any Fund or Account held under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (other than the Fund or Account into which such amount is being transferred). (*Section 506*).

The Seventh Supplemental Trust Agreement provides that, with respect to the Bonds the Authority may at any time prior to November 13, 2011 transfer funds from the Bond Proceeds Fund to the Trustee for deposit in the Debt Service Fund to pay interest on the Bonds. Subsequent transfers from the Revenue Fund to the Debt Service Fund are adjusted accordingly.

Debt Service Reserve Fund

If on the last Business Day of each quarter the amount in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be in such Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, after deposit of any Funds received from the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall transfer to the Debt Service Fund (in such order) amounts from the Debt Service Reserve Fund equal to the deficiency.

Whenever the moneys on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall exceed the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, such excess may be, in the discretion of the Authority, transferred by the Trustee to the Debt Service Fund or, if approved by an Opinion of Bond Counsel, to any Fund or Account specified by the Authority.

Whenever the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, together with the amount in the Debt Service Fund, is sufficient to pay in full all Outstanding Assessment Bonds in accordance with their terms (including principal or applicable Sinking Fund Installments thereof and interest thereon), the amounts on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund may, in the discretion of the Authority, be transferred to the Debt Service Fund. Prior to said transfer, all investments held in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be liquidated to the extent necessary in order to provide for the timely payment of principal or Redemption Price and interest on Assessment Bonds.

In lieu of the required deposits and transfers to the Debt Service Reserve Fund or as a replacement or substitution for any moneys or Investment Obligations then on deposit in the Debt Service

Reserve Fund, the Authority may at any time cause to be deposited into the Debt Service Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Owners of the Assessment Bonds a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation (and may replace such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or similar obligation from time to time) providing for payments in an amount equal to the difference between the Debt Service Reserve Requirement and the sums, if any, then on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or being deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund concurrently with such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation. The surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation shall be payable (upon the giving of notice as required thereunder) on any date on which moneys will be required to be withdrawn from the Debt Service Reserve Fund and applied to the payment of a Principal Installment of or interest on any Assessment Bonds and such withdrawal cannot be met by moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund. The insurer providing such surety bond or insurance policy shall be an insurer (i) whose municipal bond insurance policies, at the time of issue of such surety bond or insurance policy, insuring the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on municipal bond issues results in such issues being rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds, by any Rating Agency or (ii) who holds the highest policy-holder rating accorded Insurers by any Rating Agency. The letter of credit issuer shall be a bank or trust company which at the time of issuance of the letter of credit has an outstanding, unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt issue rated in a category equal to or higher than its unenhanced, published rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds, by any Rating Agency. If a disbursement is made pursuant to a surety bond, an insurance policy, a letter of credit or other similar obligation provided pursuant to this paragraph, the Authority shall be obligated, but only from the sources of payment specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, either (i) to reinstate the maximum limits of such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (ii) to deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund, funds in the amount of the disbursement made under such surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, (iii) to promptly deposit into the Debt Service Reserve Fund a different surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligations having a maximum limit equal to the amount of the disbursement made under the existing surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation, or (iv) to utilize any combination of the alternatives set forth in clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above as shall provide that the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund equals the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph under this heading, moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund may, if required by the terms of any surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, be utilized by the Authority to repay any drawings on such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation, but only if such repayment will result in a reinstatement of the amount available to be drawn under such surety bond, letter of credit or other similar obligation in an amount at least equal to the amount of such repayment.

In the event of the refunding of any Assessment Bonds, the Authority may direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts with the Trustee in a separate account to be held for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Assessment Bonds being refunded; provided that such withdrawal shall not be made unless (a) immediately thereafter the Assessment Bonds being refunded shall be deemed to have been defeased, and (b) the amount remaining in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to the issuance of any Refunding Bonds and the disposition of the proceeds thereof and to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the fourth paragraph under this heading, shall not be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement. In the event of such refunding, the Authority may also direct the Trustee to withdraw from the Debt Service Reserve Fund all, or any portion of, the amounts accumulated therein with respect to Debt Service on the Assessment Bonds being refunded and deposit such amounts in any Fund or Account under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; provided, however, that such withdrawal shall not be made unless items (a) and (b) referred to hereinabove have been satisfied.

Regardless of the provisions under the heading “Pledged Revenues and Application Thereof,” in the event that at any time the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in such Fund pursuant to the provisions in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement as a result of any withdrawal from said Fund or as a result of the valuation of such Fund performed in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority shall restore the amount on deposit in the Debt Service Reserve Fund, after giving effect to any surety bond, insurance policy, letter of credit or other similar obligation deposited in said Fund pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, to the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, in the case of restoration after a withdrawal in twelve (12) equal monthly installments commencing within ninety (90) days of such withdrawal, and in the case of restoration as a result of valuation in six (6) equal monthly installments commencing thirty (30) days after such valuation. (*Section 507*).

General Fund

If, on the last Business Day of any month, the amount in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amount required to be deposited therein on such date or the amount in the Debt Service Reserve Fund shall be less than the Debt Service Reserve Requirement, the Authority shall transfer from any or all accounts within the General Fund to the credit of the respective Funds the amount necessary (or all the moneys credited to the General Fund if less than the amount necessary) to make up such deficiency.

To the extent not required to make up any such deficiency, amounts in the General Fund may, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer of the Authority, be transferred to any Fund or Account, transferred to the Authority free and clear of the lien of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for any of its corporate purposes consistent with the Act, or applied to the payment of debt service on General Fund Indebtedness or the payment of any General Fund Expenses. (*Section 510*).

Investment of Funds

Amounts in the Funds and Accounts established by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement may be invested by the Trustee at the written direction of the Authority or by the Authority, as the case may be, only in Investment Obligations. To the extent not used to meet the requirement of such Funds and Accounts, income from such Investment Obligations held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and in any Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund established by Supplemental Agreement and held by the Trustee shall be credited to the Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that in order to comply with the provisions under the heading “Tax Covenant” herein the Authority may provide in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing a series of Assessment Bonds that earnings on the Debt Service Fund and Debt Service Reserve Fund, as applicable, shall be transferred to the Capital Account of the Bond Proceeds Fund, to the extent such earnings exceed the amount needed to meet the obligations under paragraph (1) under the heading “Pledged Revenue Fund and Application Thereof.” The income from any Investment Obligations in the Rebate Fund and in the Bond Proceeds Fund or in a separate account or sub-account therein shall be held in such Fund, Account or sub-account for the purposes thereof. The Trustee and the Authority shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or Account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or Account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or Account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or Account. In computing the amount of such Funds and Accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation shall be treated as income from such Investment Obligation for purposes of the provisions under this heading.

In making any investment in any Investment Obligations with moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee and the Authority may combine such moneys with moneys in any other Fund or Account held by it, but solely for purposes of making such investment in such Investment Obligations.

Nothing in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall prevent any Investment Obligations acquired as investments of or security for any Fund or Account held under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement from being issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States.

Each investment of any moneys in any Fund or Account established under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall permit the moneys so deposited or invested to be available for use at the times at which the Authority reasonably believes such moneys will be required for the purposes above.

The Trustee is hereby authorized, in making or disposing of any investment permitted by this Trust Agreement, to deal with itself (in its individual capacity) or with any one or more of its affiliates, whether it or such affiliate is acting as an agent of the Trustee or for any third person dealing as principal for its own account. (*Section 508*).

Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments

Any amount accumulated in the Debt Service Fund up to the unsatisfied balance of each respective Sinking Fund Installment may be applied (together with amounts accumulated in such Debt Service Fund with respect to interest on the Assessment Bonds for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established) by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment as follows:

(1) to the purchase of Assessment Bonds of the maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established, at prices (including any brokerage and other charges) not exceeding the principal amount of such Assessment Bonds plus unpaid interest accrued to the date of purchase, such purchases to be made in such manner as the Authority shall determine; or

(2) to the redemption of such Assessment Bonds if then redeemable by their terms at the price referred to in clause (1) above.

All Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation prior to the forty-fifth day preceding the due date of such Sinking Fund Installment. The principal amount of any Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be deemed to constitute part of the Debt Service Fund until such Sinking Fund Installment date, for the purpose of calculating the amount of such Fund.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Assessment Bond pursuant to clause (1) under this heading, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward the next Sinking Fund Installment thereafter to become due with respect to the Assessment Bonds of such maturity and the amount of any excess of the amounts so credited over the amount of such Sinking Fund Installment shall be credited by the Trustee against future Sinking Fund Installments as specified in a Supplemental Agreement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Assessment Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so

delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Assessment Bonds.

Upon the purchase or redemption of any Series of Assessment Bonds for which Sinking Fund Installments shall have been established, an amount equal to the principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so purchased or redeemed shall be credited toward future Sinking Fund Installments in such order as the Authority shall determine. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least forty-five days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed, except Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed pursuant to the provisions of clause (1) under this heading, of the Series and maturity entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Assessment Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Assessment Bonds. Concurrently with such delivery of such Assessment Bonds the Authority shall deliver to the Paying Agent and to the Trustee a certificate of an Authorized Officer specifying (i) the principal amount, Series, maturity, interest rate and numbers of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, (ii) the date of the Sinking Fund Installment in satisfaction of which such Assessment Bonds are so delivered, (iii) the aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds so delivered, and (iv) the unsatisfied balance of each such Sinking Fund Installment after giving effect to the delivery of such Assessment Bonds.

The Trustee shall, upon receipt of the notice required by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and in the manner provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in the Supplemental Agreement authorizing the Series of Assessment Bonds of which the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed are part, call for redemption on the date of each Sinking Fund Installment falling due prior to maturity Assessment Bonds of the Series, maturity and interest rate within each maturity for which such Sinking Fund Installment was established (except in the case of Assessment Bonds maturing on a Sinking Fund Installment date) in such amount as is required to exhaust the unsatisfied balance of such Sinking Fund Installment.

The Trustee shall pay out of the Debt Service Fund as applicable, to the appropriate Paying Agents, on or before such redemption date (or maturity date), the amount required for the redemption of the Assessment Bonds so called for redemption (or for the payment of such Assessment Bonds then maturing), and such amount shall be applied by such Paying Agents to such redemption (or payment). All expenses in connection with the purchase or redemption of Assessment Bonds shall be paid by the Authority.

Except as may be otherwise provided with respect to Put Bonds in the Supplemental Agreement providing for the issuance thereof, all Assessment Bonds paid or redeemed, either at or before maturity, shall be delivered to the Trustee when such payment or redemption is made, and such Assessment Bonds, together with all Assessment Bonds purchased or redeemed which have been delivered to the Trustee for application as a credit against Sinking Fund Installments, and all Assessment Bonds purchased by the Trustee, shall thereupon be promptly canceled. (*Section 509*).

Particular Covenants of the Authority:

Payment of Assessment Bonds

The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal or Redemption Price of every Assessment Bond and the interest thereon, at the dates and places and in the manner mentioned in the Assessment Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall duly and punctually satisfy all Sinking Fund Installments which may be established for any Series. Except as in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement otherwise provided, the principal or Redemption Price of such Assessment Bonds and the interest thereon are payable solely from Pledged Revenues which Pledged Revenues are pledged thereunder to the payment thereof in the manner and to the extent particularly specified in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and nothing in the Assessment Bonds or in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall be construed as obligating the Commonwealth or any political subdivision thereof to pay the Assessment Bonds or the interest thereon except from such Pledged Revenues or as pledging the faith and credit or taxing power of the Commonwealth or of any such political subdivision. (*Section 601*).

Power to Issue Assessment Bonds and Pledge Pledged Revenues and Other Funds

The Authority is duly authorized under all applicable laws to create and issue the Assessment Bonds and to adopt the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and to pledge the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities and funds purported to be pledged by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in the manner and to the extent provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Except to the extent otherwise provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts so pledged are and will be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Assessment Bonds and the provisions of the Trust Agreement are and will be the valid and legally enforceable obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Revenues and other moneys, securities, funds and accounts pledged under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and all the rights of the Bondowners under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever. (*Section 604*).

Dedicated Payments

In the Authority's discretion, revenues of the Authority which are not Pledged Revenues as defined in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as initially adopted may be pledged and designated as Dedicated Payments by resolution of the Authority, provided the conditions in one of the three following sentences of this paragraph are satisfied. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the United States of America, (a) they must automatically recur without appropriation, approval or other similar action by the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof for so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived therefrom must not be subject to change or revision during such period. If such Dedicated Payments are to be received from the Commonwealth, they must consist of a payment obligation payable to the Authority pursuant to a statutory or contractual arrangement with the Commonwealth which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, constitutes a general obligation of the Commonwealth; provided that at the time of entering into such arrangement (a) such arrangement, by its terms, will not terminate so long as the Authority is relying thereon for the purpose of issuing Assessment Bonds and (b) the manner of determining the amounts to be derived from such arrangement is not subject to change or revision during such period. Notwithstanding the source of funding, if the Authority has received a written confirmation from each Rating

Agency that its published unenhanced rating of Outstanding Assessment Bonds will not be adversely affected, the Authority may, in its sole discretion, designate any revenues which are not Pledged Revenues as Dedicated Payments.

All Dedicated Payments shall be deposited upon receipt in the Debt Service Fund, as determined by such Certificate of an Authorized Officer. The Authority may in its discretion reverse or modify any pledge and designation of Dedicated Revenues by a further resolution and any determination to deposit Dedicated Payments in the Debt Service Fund may be reversed or modified by Certificate of an Authorized Officer, provided that a Certificate of an Authorized Officer shall establish that following any such reversal or modification the Authority will meet the test for incurring \$1 (one dollar) of additional Assessment Bonds set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 605*).

Accounts and Reports

The Authority shall keep proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of the Funds established by this Trust Agreement, and which shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Trustee and the Owners of an aggregate of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Authority shall cause such books and accounts to be audited annually after the end of its Fiscal Year by an independent public accountant selected by the Authority and shall furnish to the Trustee a copy of the report of such audit. Such audit report shall include at least: a statement of all funds (including investments thereof) held by such Trustee and the Authority pursuant to the provisions hereof and of each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement of the Pledged Revenues collected in connection herewith and with each Supplemental Trust Agreement; a statement of the balance in the Debt Service Reserve.

The reports, statements and other documents required to be furnished by the Authority to the Trustee pursuant to any provisions of this Trust Agreement shall be available for the inspection of Bondowners at the office of the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no obligation to review any such reports, statements or documents or otherwise determine if the Authority has complied with its obligations under Section 606(1). Delivery of such reports, statements or documents shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein. (*Section 606*).

Tax Covenant

The Authority shall take, or require to be taken, such action as may from time to time be required to assure the continued exclusion from the federal gross income of holders of any Series of Assessment Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes. The Authority shall not permit the investment or application of the proceeds of any Series of Assessment Bonds, the interest on which is not includable in the gross income of the holder thereof for Federal income tax purposes, including any funds considered proceeds within the meaning of section 148 of the Code, to be used to acquire any investment property the acquisition of which would cause such Assessment Bonds to be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of said section 148. (*Section 607*).

Funding of Deficiency Fund and Capital Maintenance Fund

The Authority shall fund the Deficiency Fund and the Capital Maintenance Fund as required under the Authority’s resolution establishing such Funds, and a copy of resolution, and any amendments thereto, shall be filed with the Trustee. (*Section 608*).

Condition to Issuance of Bonds Secured by Dedicated Sales Tax

So long as there are Assessment Bonds Outstanding under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the issuance by the Authority of Sales Tax Bonds or other Authority indebtedness (other than Indebtedness) secured by a pledge of or security interest in and payable from the Dedicated Sales Tax shall be conditioned upon the Authority demonstrating that the issuance of such indebtedness shall not cause the sum of the Assessment Floor Amount plus the Residual Sales Tax divided by the Net Debt Service for Outstanding Assessment Bonds in the then current or any future Fiscal Year to be less than 1.50 for any such Fiscal Year. (*Section 609*).

General

The Authority shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the Authority under the provisions of the Act and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

Upon the date of authentication and delivery of any of the Assessment Bonds, all conditions, acts and things required by law and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to exist, to have happened and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of such Assessment Bonds shall exist, shall have happened and shall have been performed and the issue of such Assessment Bonds, together with all other indebtedness of the Authority, shall be within every debt and other limit prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth.

For the purpose of performing and carrying out the duties imposed on the Authority by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Authority may employ any individual, firm or corporation it deems necessary to fulfill its responsibilities under the Act and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 610*).

Trustee and Paying Agents

State Street Bank and Trust Company is appointed Trustee under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Authority may appoint one or more Paying Agents for Assessment Bonds of any Series in the applicable Supplemental Agreement, and the Authority may at any time or from time to time appoint one or more other Paying Agents having the qualifications set forth in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for a successor Paying Agent. The Trustee may be appointed as Paying Agent.

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of the duties and obligations created by the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement by giving not less than 30 days' written notice to the Authority and the registered owners of the Assessment Bonds.

The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, filed with the Trustee, and signed by the Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding or their attorneys-in-fact duly authorized, excluding any Assessment Bonds held by or for the account of the Authority. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee, by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the Authority or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of Assessment Bonds Outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, at the end of the fifth Fiscal Year following the Fiscal Year in which the first series of Assessment Bonds is issued under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and at the end of every fifth Fiscal Year thereafter, the Authority may remove the Trustee, except during the existence of an Event of

Default, upon 120 days' written notice to the trustee by filing with the Trustee an instrument signed by an Authorized Representative of the Authority.

Any Successor shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or a national banking association having a capital and surplus aggregating at least \$100,000,000. (*Sections 701, 702, 707, 708, 709*).

Supplemental Agreements Not Requiring Consent of Bondowners

The Authority and the Trustee may without the consent of, or notice to, any of the holders of the Assessment Bonds enter into agreements supplemental to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as shall not, in their opinion, be inconsistent with the terms and provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement for, among other things, and at any time or from time to time:

(a) to authorize Assessment Bonds of a Series and, in connection therewith specify and determine the matters and things referred to in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and also any other matters and things relative to such Assessment Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect, or to amend, modify or rescind any such authorization, specification or determination at any time prior to the first authentication and delivery of such Assessment Bonds including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, provisions amending or modifying the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to provide for the issuance of Assessment Bonds in book-entry form or in coupon form payable to bearer;

(b) to confirm, as further assurance, any pledge under, and the subjection to any lien or pledge created or to be created by, the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, of the Pledged Revenues or of any other moneys, securities or funds;

(c) to modify any of the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in any respect whatsoever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Assessments Bonds of any Series affected by the amendment Outstanding at the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Agreement shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such Supplemental Agreement shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Assessment Bonds of any Series authenticated and delivered after the date of the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Agreement and of Assessment Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;

(d) to modify the definition of Investment Obligations as directed by the Authority, provided that the Authority shall have provided evidence to the Trustee that the details of such modification have been provided in writing to each Rating Agency then assigning a rating on Outstanding Assessment Bonds and that each such Rating Agency has either (i) confirmed in writing that such modification will not adversely affect such ratings or (ii) issued a rating on a Series of Assessment Bonds to be issued which is not lower than the rating assigned by such Rating Agency to Outstanding Assessment Bonds prior to such modification, or any other evidence satisfactory to the Trustee that modification will not adversely affect the then current ratings, if any, assigned to the Assessment Bonds by any Rating Agency;

(e) to subject to the lien of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement additional revenues, security or collateral;

(f) to cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement;

(g) to insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement as theretofore in effect;

(h) to authorize the issuance of bonds, notes or any other obligation entitled to a lien on Pledged Revenues or the Funds and Accounts under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement; or

(i) to provide for additional duties of the Trustee. (*Section 801*).

Supplemental Agreements Effective with Consent of Bondowners

At any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Agreement may be adopted subject to consent by Bondowners in accordance with and subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, which Supplemental Agreement, upon the filing with the Trustee of a copy thereof certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority and upon compliance with the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, shall become fully effective in accordance with its terms as provided in said Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. (*Section 802*).

Amendments

Any modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Owners of the Assessment Bonds thereunder may be made by a Supplemental Agreement, with the written consent given as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, (i) of the Owners of at least a majority in principal amount of the Assessment Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (ii) in case less than all of the several Series of Assessment Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, of the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds of the several Series so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Assessment Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Owners of such Assessment Bonds shall not be required and such Assessment Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Assessment Bonds under this heading. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Assessment Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount, Accreted Value or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Owner of such Assessment Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Assessment Bonds the consent of the Owners of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of any Fiduciary without its written assent thereto. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement if the same adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Owners of Assessment Bonds of such Series. The Trustee may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing powers of amendment, Assessment Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Any such determination may be based upon the written advice of Bond Counsel, if so requested by the Trustee, and shall be binding and conclusive on the Authority and all Owners of Assessment Bonds. For purposes of the provisions under this heading, the Owners of the Assessment Bonds may include the initial holders thereof, regardless of whether such Assessment Bonds are being held for immediate resale. (*Section 902*).

Events of Default

The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an Event of Default under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement:

(1) The Authority shall fail to make payment of the principal and of any Assessment Bonds when the same shall become due and payable, either at maturity or scheduled redemption; or

(2) The Authority shall fail to make payment of any installment of interest on any Assessment Bonds when the same shall become due and payable; or

(3) The Authority shall default in the observance or performance of any other covenants or agreements on the part of the Authority contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and such default shall continue for ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default and requiring the same to be remedied shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the Assessment Bonds then Outstanding. (*Section 1001*).

Remedies

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of Assessment Bonds then Outstanding under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Bondowners under the laws of the Commonwealth or under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement by such suits, actions or special proceedings in equity or at law, or by proceedings in the office of any board of officer having jurisdiction, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement or in aid or execution of any power therein granted or for the enforcement of any proper legal or equitable remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce such rights. The Trustee shall not be required to take any remedial action (other than the giving of notice) unless indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee is furnished for any liability to be incurred thereby. (*Section 1002*).

Application of Pledged Revenues and Other Moneys After Default

The Authority covenants that if an Event of Default shall happen and shall not have been remedied, the Authority, upon demand of the Trustee, shall pay over to cause to be paid over to the Trustee (i) forthwith, any moneys, securities and funds then held by the Authority or a Depository in any Fund, Account or Subaccount under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement (excluding the Rebate Fund) and (ii) as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof, the Pledged Revenues. To the extent that the allocation of such moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues is not otherwise provided for in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, the Trustee shall establish and deposit the same into a separate Account in the Debt Service Fund.

During the continuation of an Event of Default, all Pledged Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement shall be applied by the Trustee as follows and in the following order:

(a) To the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the registered holders of the Assessment Bonds (including without limitation deposits to the Rebate Fund sufficient to fund any unfunded anticipated liability of the Authority under section 148 of the Code relating to the Assessment Bonds) and payment of reasonable fees and charges and expenses of

the Trustee (including without limitation reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel) incurred in and in connection with the performance of its powers and duties under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

(b) To the payment of the principal of and interest then due on the Assessment Bonds upon presentation of the Assessment Bonds to be paid (and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, as follows:

(i) Unless the principal of all of the Assessment Bonds shall have become due and payable,

First: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due in the order of the maturity of such installments, ratably, according to the amounts of interest due thereon, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

Second: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of any Assessment Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the respective Assessment Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Assessment Bonds, together with such interest, ratably, according to the amounts of principal due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;

(ii) If the principal of all of the Assessment Bonds shall have become due and payable (but without implying any right to accelerate the payment of such principal as a remedy upon the occurrence of an Event of Default), to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Assessment Bonds, with interest on the overdue principal at the rate borne by the Assessment Bonds, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full the whole amount so due and unpaid, ratably, without preference or priority of principal over interest, or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference. (*Section 1003*).

Defeasance

(1) If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Owners of all Assessment Bonds then Outstanding, the principal and interest and Redemption Price to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, then, at the option of the Authority, expressed in an instrument in writing signed by an Authorized Officer and delivered to the Trustee, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondowners shall be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall, upon the request of the Authority, execute and deliver to the Authority all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Fiduciaries shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all money, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement which are not required for the payment or redemption of Assessment Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, to the Owners of any Outstanding Assessment Bonds the principal or Redemption Price and interest due or to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, such Assessment Bonds shall cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and all covenants, agreements and obligations of the Authority to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, certain provisions,

including those related to redemption of Assessment Bonds, execution and authentication of Assessment Bonds, satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments, appointment of Trustee and Paying Agents, appointment of Successor Trustee and Paying Agents, and compensation of Fiduciaries, (in the case of each of the foregoing, such survival shall continue only until such Assessment Bonds are in fact paid), and shall, within limits survive the defeasance of the Assessment Bonds.

(2) Assessment Bonds or interest installments for the payment or redemption of which moneys shall have been set aside and shall be held in trust by the Paying Agents (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or redemption or otherwise) at the maturity or redemption date thereof shall be defeased. Subject to the provisions of paragraph (3) through (7) under this heading, any Outstanding Assessment Bond shall prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof be defeased if (a) in case any of said Assessment Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee instructions accepted in writing by the Trustee to mail as provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement notice of redemption of such Assessment Bonds (other than Assessment Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption) on said date, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Trustee either moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Investment Obligations (as hereinafter defined) including any Investment Obligations issued or held in book-entry form on the books of the Department of the Treasury of the United States the principal of and interest on which when due will provide moneys which, together with the moneys, if any, deposited with the Trustee at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Assessment Bonds on and prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and (c) in the event said Assessment Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall have given the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to mail, as soon as practicable, a notice to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds at their last addresses appearing upon the registry books at the close of business on the last Business Day on the month preceding the month for which notice is mailed that the deposit required by (b) above has been made with the Trustee and that said Assessment Bonds are defeased and stating such maturity or redemption date upon which moneys are expected, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) under this heading, to be available for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Assessment Bonds (other than Assessment Bonds which have been purchased by the Trustee at the direction of the Authority or purchased or otherwise acquired by the Authority and delivered to the Trustee as hereinafter provided prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) hereof). The Trustee shall, as and to the extent necessary, apply moneys held by it under this heading to the retirement of said Assessment Bonds in amounts equal to the unsatisfied balances of any Sinking Fund Installments with respect to such Assessment Bonds, all in the manner provided in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. The Trustee shall, if so directed by the Authority (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Assessment Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the time of the mailing of the notice referred to in clause (a) above with respect to any defeased Assessment Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, apply moneys deposited with the Trustee in respect to such Assessment Bonds and redeem or sell Investment Obligations so deposited with the Trustee and apply the proceeds thereof to the purchase of such Assessment Bonds as arranged and directed by the Authority and the Trustee shall immediately thereafter cancel all such Assessment Bonds so purchased; provided, however, that the moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee after the purchase and cancellation of such Assessment Bonds shall be sufficient to pay when due the Principal Installment or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due or to become due on all remaining Assessment Bonds, in respect of which such moneys and Investment Obligations are being held by the Trustee on or prior to the redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be.

If, at any time (i) prior to the maturity date of defeased Assessment Bonds which are not to be redeemed prior to their maturity date or (ii) prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption referred to in clause (a) with respect to any defeased Assessment Bonds which are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall purchase or otherwise acquire any such Assessment Bonds and deliver such Assessment Bonds to the Trustee prior to their maturity date or redemption date, as the case may be, the Trustee shall immediately cancel all such Assessment Bonds so delivered; such delivery of Assessment Bonds to the Trustee shall be accompanied by directions from the Authority to the Trustee as to the manner in which such Assessment Bonds are to be applied against the obligation of the Trustee to pay or redeem defeased Assessment Bonds; all in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

In the event that on any date as a result of any purchases, acquisitions and cancellations of Assessment Bonds, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations remaining on deposit with the Trustee is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of the remaining Assessment Bonds in order to defease such Assessment Bonds, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security, interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2) and paragraphs (3) through (8) under this heading, neither Investment Obligations nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to the provisions under this heading nor principal or interest payments on any such Investment Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Assessment Bonds; provided that any cash received from such principal or interest payment on such Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee, (A) to the extent such cash will not be required at any time for such purpose, shall be paid over to the Authority as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien or pledge securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement, and (B) to the extent such cash will be required for such purpose at a later date, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Investment Obligations maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Assessment Bonds on or prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be, and interest earned from such reinvestment shall be paid over to the Authority, as received by the Trustee, free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement. For the purposes of the provisions under this heading, Investment Obligations shall mean and include only (x) such securities as are described in clauses (i), (iv) (to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency), (v) and (vii) of the definition of "Investment Obligations" which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof, (y) such securities as are described in clause (ii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which shall not be subject to redemption prior to their maturity other than at the option of the Owner thereof or as to which an irrevocable notice of redemption of such securities on a specified redemption date has been given and such securities are not otherwise subject to redemption prior to such specified date other than at the option of the Owner thereof, or (z) upon compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading, such securities as are described in clauses (i), (iv) to the extent rated at the time of investment in the highest rating category, without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating, by any Rating Agency, (v) or (vii) of the definition of Investment Obligations which are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof on a specified date or dates.

(3) For purposes of determining whether Variable Interest Rate Bonds are defeased, the interest to come due on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds on or prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds having borne

interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee for the payment of interest on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds in order to satisfy the second sentence of paragraph (2) under this heading the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing the Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

(4) Put Bonds shall be deemed to have been defeased only if, in addition to satisfying the other requirements there shall have been deposited with the Trustee moneys in an amount which shall be sufficient to pay when due the maximum amount of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Assessment Bonds which could become payable to the Owners of such Assessment Bonds upon the exercise of any options provided to the Owner of such Assessment Bonds; provided, however, that if, at the time a deposit is made with the Trustee pursuant to paragraph (2) under this heading, the options originally exercisable by the Owner of a Put Bond are no longer exercisable, such Assessment Bond shall not be considered a Put Bond for purposes of this paragraph (4). If any portion of the moneys deposited with the Trustee for the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on Put Bonds is not required for such purpose, the Trustee shall, if requested by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, lien, security interest, pledge or assignment securing said Assessment Bonds or otherwise existing under the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

(5) Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading may be included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading only if the determination as to whether the moneys and Investment Obligations to be deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of such clause (b) would be sufficient to pay when due either on the maturity date thereof or, in the case of any Assessment Bonds to be redeemed prior to the maturity date thereof, on the redemption date or dates specified in any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee or in the instructions to mail a notice of redemption provided to the Trustee in accordance with paragraph (2) under this heading, the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on the Assessment Bonds which will be deemed to have been paid as provided in paragraph (2) under this heading is made both (i) on the assumption that the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) were not redeemed at the option of the issuer prior to the maturity date thereof and (ii) on the assumptions that such Investment Obligations would be redeemed by the issuer thereof at its option on each date on which such option could be exercised, that as of such date or dates interest ceased to accrue on such Investment Obligations and that the proceeds of such redemption would not be reinvested by the Trustee.

(6) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading and any such Investment Obligations are actually redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to their maturity date, then the Trustee at the direction of the Authority, provided that the aggregate of the moneys and Investment Obligations to be held by the Trustee, taking into account any changes in redemption dates or instructions to give notice of redemption given to the Trustee by the Authority in accordance with paragraph (7) under this heading, shall at all times be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, shall reinvest the proceeds of such redemption in Investment Obligations.

(7) In the event that after compliance with the provisions of paragraph (5) under this heading the Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph (2) under this heading are included in the Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in order to satisfy the requirements of the clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading, then any notice of redemption to be mailed by the Trustee and any set of

instructions relating to a notice of redemption given to the Trustee may provide, at the option of the Authority, that any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and that redemption dates may be established for any Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading upon their maturity date or dates at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption in the event that all or any portion of any Investment Obligations described in clause (z) of paragraph 2 under this heading have been called for redemption pursuant to an irrevocable notice of redemption or have been redeemed by the issuer thereof prior to the maturity date thereof; no such change of redemption date or dates or establishment of redemption date or dates may be made unless taking into account such changed redemption date or dates or newly established redemption date or dates the moneys and Investment Obligations on deposit with the Trustee including any Investment Obligations deposited with the Trustee in connection with any reinvestment of redemption proceeds in accordance with paragraph (6) pursuant to clause (b) of paragraph (2) under this heading would be sufficient to pay when due the principal and Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on all Assessment Bonds deemed to have been paid in accordance with the provisions under this heading which have not as yet been paid.

(8) Unless waived by the Authority at the time Assessment Bonds are defeased, at any time prior to the actual mailing of any applicable notice of redemption any redemption date or dates in respect of all or any portion of the Assessment Bonds to be redeemed on such date or dates may at the option of the Authority be changed to any other permissible redemption date or dates and redemption dates may be established for any Assessment Bonds deemed to have been defeased upon their maturity date or dates; in both cases in accordance with the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement.

(9) The Authority agrees that it will take no action in connection with any of the transactions referred to under this heading which will cause any Assessment Bonds to be “Arbitrage Bonds” within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code and the regulations thereunder in effect on the date of the transaction and applicable to the transaction.

(10) Anything in the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, any moneys held by a Fiduciary in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Assessment Bonds which remain unclaimed for three years (or such other period as may from time to time be prescribed by the laws of the Commonwealth, provided that if no period is so prescribed, such period shall be three years) after the date when such Assessment Bonds have become due and payable, either at their stated maturity dates or by call for earlier redemption, if such moneys were held by the Fiduciary at such date, or for three years after the date of deposit of such moneys if deposited with the Fiduciary after the said date when such Assessment Bonds became due and payable, shall automatically revert from the Fiduciary to the Commonwealth once the Fiduciary has complied with the publication and reporting requirements as prescribed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth; provided, however, if no provision of Commonwealth law shall require that such funds be paid to the Commonwealth, such moneys shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Fiduciary to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Fiduciary shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondowners shall look only to the Commonwealth, if paid to the Commonwealth, or the Authority, if paid to the Authority, for the payment of such Assessment Bonds. (*Section 1004*).

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Upon the delivery of the Bonds, Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Bond Counsel to the Authority, propose to deliver their opinions in substantially the following form:

MINTZ LEVIN

One Financial Center
Boston, MA 02111
617-542-6000
617-542-2241 fax
www.mintz.com

[Date of Delivery]

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority
10 Park Plaza
Boston, Massachusetts 02116

Re: Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Series A, consisting of Subseries A-1 and Subseries A-2

We have acted as bond counsel to the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the “Authority”) in connection with the issuance by the Authority of its Senior Sales Tax Bonds, Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Series A, consisting of Subseries A-1 and Subseries A-2, each dated the date of initial delivery thereof (collectively, the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to Chapter 161A of the Massachusetts General Laws, as amended (the “Act”), and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement dated as of July 1, 2000 by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, predecessor to U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”), as amended and supplemented, including by the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement dated as of June 1, 2018, by and between the Authority and the Trustee (collectively the “Trust Agreement”). In such capacity, we have examined such law and such certified proceedings and other documents as we have deemed necessary to render this opinion.

As to questions of fact material to our opinion, we have relied upon the certified proceedings and other certifications of public officials and others furnished to us without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation. Unless otherwise defined herein, certain capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Trust Agreement.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that, under existing law:

1. The Authority is duly created and validly existing as a body politic and corporate and a political subdivision of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts (the “Commonwealth”) with the corporate power to enter into the Trust Agreement, perform the agreements on its part contained therein and issue the Bonds.

2. The Bonds have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority and are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority enforceable in accordance with their terms. The Bonds are secured by the Trust Agreement and a pledge of the Pledged Revenues (as defined in the Trust Agreement) received by or for the account of the Authority and amounts on deposit in the funds and accounts pledged as security therefor under the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement creates the valid pledge and lien which it purports to create for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds, subject to the

D-1

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

BOSTON | WASHINGTON | NEW YORK | STAMFORD | LOS ANGELES | PALO ALTO | SAN DIEGO | LONDON

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority

[Date of Delivery]

Page 2

application of such Pledged Revenues and amounts to the purposes and on the conditions permitted by the Trust Agreement.

3. The Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement have been duly and lawfully authorized, executed and delivered, are in full force and effect and are valid and binding agreements of the Authority enforceable upon the Authority in accordance with their respective terms.

4. Interest on the Bonds, including any original issue discount properly allocable to the owners thereof, is excluded from the gross income of the owners of the Bonds for federal income tax purposes. In addition, interest on the Bonds will not constitute a preference item for purposes of computation of the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain individuals and, for taxable years that began prior to January 1, 2018, corporations. In rendering the opinions set forth in this paragraph, we have assumed compliance by the Authority with all requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order that interest thereon is and continues to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The Authority has covenanted to comply with all such requirements. Failure by the Authority to comply with certain of such requirements could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Bonds. We express no opinion as to any other federal tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds.

5. Interest on the Bonds, and any profit made on the sale thereof are exempt from Massachusetts personal income taxes, and the Bonds are exempt from Massachusetts personal property taxes. We express no opinion as to any other Massachusetts tax consequences resulting from holding the Bonds nor as to the taxability of the Bonds, their transfer and the income therefrom, including any profit made on the sale thereof, under the laws of any state other than Massachusetts.

It should be understood that the rights of the holders of the Bonds, and the enforceability of the Bonds, the Trust Agreement and the Assessment Bond Trust Agreement may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights heretofore or hereafter enacted to the extent constitutionally applicable and that their enforcement may also be subject to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases.

This opinion is given as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or any changes in law that may hereafter occur.

MINTZ, LEVIN, COHN, FERRIS, GLOVSKY AND POPEO, P.C.

AUTHORITY CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Authority Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated July 2, 2018 (the “Disclosure Agreement”) is executed and delivered by the Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority (the “Authority”) and U.S. Bank National Association, as dissemination agent (the “Dissemination Agent”), in connection with the issuance of Massachusetts Bay Transportation Authority Senior Sales Tax Bonds, 2018 Series A, Subseries A-1 and Subseries A-2 (collectively, the “Bonds”). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to Chapter 161A of the General Laws of the Commonwealth (the “Act”) and the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, by and between the Authority and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as initial trustee (as amended, the “Sales Tax Trust Agreement”), and as supplemented with respect to the Bonds by the Thirty-Eighth Supplemental Trust Agreement, by and between the Authority and U.S. Bank National Association, as successor trustee. The Authority and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

Section 1. Purpose; Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Agreement is entered into solely to assist the Participating Underwriters (defined below) in complying with subsection (b)(5) of the Rule (defined below). This Disclosure Agreement constitutes a written undertaking for the benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners (within the meaning of the Rule) of the Bonds (such registered owners and beneficial owners being sometimes called herein collectively “owners”).

Section 2. Definitions. The following words and terms used in this Disclosure Agreement shall have the following respective meanings:

(a) “Annual Report” shall mean any Annual Report provided by the Authority to the Dissemination Agent, and consistent with the requirements of Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.

(b) “EMMA” means the MSRB’s Electronic Municipal Market Access system, or its successor as designated by the MSRB.

(c) “MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

(d) “Participating Underwriters” means any of the original underwriters of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

(e) “Rule” means Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (17 CFR Part 240, 240.15c2-12), as in effect on the date of this Disclosure Agreement, including any official interpretation thereof.

(f) “SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

All capitalized words and terms used in this Disclosure Agreement and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such words and terms in the Official Statement dated June __, 2018 pertaining to the Bonds (the “Official Statement”).

Section 3. Provision of Annual Reports. The Authority shall deliver to the Dissemination Agent its Annual Report, not later than 335 days after the end of its fiscal year. If said Annual Report does not contain the Authority’s audited financial statements for the fiscal year of the Annual Report, then the Authority shall, in any event, deliver to the Dissemination Agent (i) with the Annual Report unaudited financial statements for the fiscal year of the Annual Report and (ii) said audited financial statements as soon as practicable after the audited financial statements become available.

The Dissemination Agent shall forward to EMMA the Authority's Annual Report, with the Authority's audited financial statements (or unaudited financial statements, if the audited financial statements are not then available) or notice of the Authority's failure to provide said Annual Report, no later than 350 days after the end of the fiscal year of the Authority. If the Authority elects not to provide the Dissemination Agent with its audited financial statements as part of its Annual Report within the 335 day period described above, the Dissemination Agent shall forward to EMMA the Authority's audited financial statements as soon as practicable after the audited financial statements become available.

Upon its forwarding of the Annual Report and financial statements, the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Authority certifying that the Annual Report and financial statements have been forwarded to EMMA pursuant to this disclosure agreement, stating the date of such filing.

Section 4. Content of Annual Reports. The Annual Report shall contain (i) the quantitative information for the preceding fiscal year of the type presented in the Official Statement regarding (a) Assessments, (b) the Dedicated Sales Tax, (c) outstanding indebtedness, (d) capital plan and (e) total revenues and operating expenses annual financial information; and (ii) the audited financial statements of the Authority for such fiscal year if audited financial statements are then available (or unaudited financial statements if audited financial statements are not then available), or (iii) notice of the Authority's failure if any, to provide such information. The annual financial information to be provided as aforesaid shall be in each case substantially in the same level of detail as is found in the Official Statement.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by reference to other documents, including official statements pertaining to debt issued by the Authority, which have been submitted to EMMA. If the document incorporated by reference is a final official statement within the meaning of the Rule, it will also be available from the MSRB. The Authority's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall consist of the balance sheet of the Authority and the related statements of revenue and cost of service and cash flows prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in effect from time to time, or as applicable law may otherwise provide. Such financial statements shall be audited by a firm of certified public accountants appointed by the Authority. The Dissemination Agent is agent of the Authority in the dissemination of the Annual Report and the other notices referenced herein and has no duty or responsibility as to the legal correctness or accuracy of the form or content of said Annual Report or notes.

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 5. Reporting of Significant Events. Whenever the Authority obtains knowledge of the occurrence of any of the following listed events (numbered in accordance with the provisions of the Rule) with respect to the Bonds, the Authority shall direct the Dissemination Agent to provide to EMMA in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of such occurrence:

- (i) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (ii) non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (iii) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (iv) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;

- (v) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (vi) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
- (vii) modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
- (viii) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (ix) defeasances;
- (x) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;
- (xi) rating changes;
- (xii) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the issuer;
- (xiii) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an issuer or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- (xiv) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material.

For the purposes of the event identified in subparagraph (xii) above, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the issuer in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the issuer;

All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 6. Additional Information. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Authority from providing any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Authority chooses to provide any information in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Authority and the Dissemination Agent shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information in the future.

Section 7. Enforceability of This Disclosure Agreement; Termination. To the extent permitted by law, the provisions of this Disclosure Agreement are enforceable against the Authority and the Dissemination Agent in accordance with the terms hereof by any owner of a Bond or a Note,

including any beneficial owner acting as a third party beneficiary (upon proof of its status as a beneficial owner reasonably satisfactory to the Dissemination Agent). To the extent permitted by law, any such owner shall have the right, for the equal benefit and protection of all owners of the Bonds, as the case may be, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, to enforce its rights against the Authority and the Dissemination Agent and to compel the Authority and the Dissemination Agent and any of their officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under such provisions of this Disclosure Agreement; provided, however, that the sole remedy for a violation of this Disclosure Agreement shall be limited to an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Authority and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement and shall not include any rights to monetary damages. This Disclosure Agreement shall terminate if no Bonds remain outstanding (without regard to an economic defeasance) or if the provisions of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure are no longer in effect, whichever occurs first.

Section 8. Amendments. This Disclosure Agreement may be amended, changed or modified by the parties hereto, without the consent of, or notice to, any owners of the Bonds, (a) to comply with or conform to the provisions of the Rule or any amendments thereto or authoritative interpretations thereof by the SEC or its staff (whether required or optional), (b) to add a dissemination agent for the information required to be provided by such undertakings and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (c) to add to the covenants of the Authority or the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds, (d) to modify the contents, presentation and format of the annual financial information from time to time as a result of a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, or (e) to otherwise modify the undertaking of the Authority in this Disclosure Agreement in a manner responding to the requirements of the Rule concerning continuing disclosure; provided, however, that in the case of any amendment pursuant to clause (d) or (e), (i) the undertaking, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or authoritative interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances, and (ii) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the owners of the Bonds, as determined either by a party unaffiliated with the Authority or the Dissemination Agent (such as the firm serving at the time as bond counsel to the Authority) or by the vote or consent of the Registered Owners of a majority in outstanding principal amount of the Bonds affected thereby at or prior to the time of such amendment, which consent shall be obtained as provided in this Disclosure Agreement with respect to consents of Registered Owners. Any amendment, change or modification to this Disclosure Agreement shall be in writing.

If this Disclosure Agreement is amended with respect to the annual financial information to be submitted by the Authority hereunder, the annual financial information containing the amended financial information will explain, in narrative form, the reasons for the amendment and the impact of the change in the type of financial information being provided. If this Disclosure Agreement is amended with respect to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, the annual financial information for the year in which the change is made will present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. Such comparison will include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial information, in order to provide information to investors to enable them to evaluate the ability of the Authority to meet its obligations. To the extent reasonably feasible, the comparison will also be quantitative. The Authority shall direct the Dissemination Agent to give notice of any change in the accounting principles to EMMA as promptly as practicable after such change has been determined.

Section 9. Disclaimer. No information provided by or on behalf of the Authority under this Disclosure Agreement shall obligate the Authority to file any information regarding matters other than

those specifically described in Sections 3, 4 and 5 hereof, nor shall any such filing constitute a representation by the Authority or raise any inference that no other material events have occurred with respect to the Authority or the Bonds or that all material information regarding the Authority or the Bonds has been disclosed. The Authority shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update information provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement except as specifically stated herein.

Section 10. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of the Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties under this Disclosure Agreement as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and the Authority hereby agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the cost and expenses (including attorney's fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties hereunder. The obligations of the Authority under this Section 10 shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

Section 11. Counterparts. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 12. Governing Law. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth and applicable law of the United States of America.

Section 13. Titles of Sections. The titles of sections in this Disclosure Agreement shall have no effect in construing this Disclosure Agreement.

Section 14. Actions to be Performed on Non-Business Days. Any action required by this Disclosure Agreement to be taken on a Saturday, Sunday or holiday within the Commonwealth may be taken on the next business day with the same force and effect as if taken on the day so required.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Dissemination Agent, have executed this Disclosure Agreement, under seal, all as of the day and year first above written.

MASSACHUSETTS BAY TRANSPORTATION
AUTHORITY

By: _____
Name: Paul Brandley
Title: Treasurer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Dissemination Agent

By: _____
Name: Susan Freedman
Title: Vice President

The table beginning on the following page contains a listing of the 175 assessed cities and towns and historical information about Local Aid and assessments (including Assessments) in Fiscal Years 1985, 1990 and 1998 through 2018. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2006, Local Aid, as shown in the table, does not include school building assistance grants and payments relating to school building projects maintained on a waiting list, both of which are now payable by the Massachusetts School Building Authority rather than the Commonwealth. The amount of such grants and waiting list payments in Fiscal Years 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were approximately \$413.35 million, \$424.79 million, \$481.84 million, \$403.09 million, \$467.64 million, \$398.25 million, \$431.82 million, \$341.22 million, \$226.51, \$214.24 million, \$201.23 million and 218.48 million, respectively. The Fiscal Year 2018 estimated annual prior grant and waiting list payments are approximately \$146.38 million.

Under the Prior Act, specified cities and towns were assessed to reimburse the Commonwealth for cash advances made to pay the Authority’s Net Cost of Service on account of prior fiscal periods. The amount of assessments for any particular period varied, depending on the amount of the Net Cost of Service for that period and offsetting state appropriations, among other things. The Enabling Act increased the number of assessed cities and towns from 78 to 175 commencing in Fiscal Year 2002. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments cannot be less than \$136,026,868 and are adjusted each year thereafter for inflation, provided that such amount shall not increase by more than 2.5% per year. Under a transition provision, the Assessments paid by the previously assessed 78 cities or towns for Fiscal Year 2001 were frozen at the Fiscal Year 2000 level (\$144,578,734). Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002 and each Fiscal Year thereafter through Fiscal Year 2006, Assessments were reduced in five equal installments, while, commencing with Fiscal Year 2002, the additional cities and towns (labeled “Other Served Communities” in the following table) were assessed and their portion of the Assessments were increased through Fiscal Year 2006 in five equal installments. In each case, individual Assessments are determined according to a weighted population formula. Beginning in Fiscal Year 2002, cities and towns that are also assessed for regional transit authority expenses received a dollar-for-dollar credit against the Assessments, but this has had no effect on the total amount assessed for the Authority because the credited amounts have been re-assessed on the 14 cities and towns and the 51 cities and towns. See “ASSESSMENT BOND TRUST AGREEMENT AND ASSESSMENTS.”

Municipality	FY2018				FY2017				FY2016			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	19,207	295	2,890	16,022	18,815	307	2,857	15,651	18,230	285	2,829	15,117
BELMONT	10,136	112	1,658	8,366	9,408	102	1,644	7,663	8,951	110	1,627	7,213
BOSTON	437,143	182,513	85,805	168,825	426,281	165,851	83,823	176,606	419,966	155,394	82,998	181,574
BROOKLINE	19,796	1,347	5,145	13,304	19,095	1,279	5,115	12,702	18,281	1,255	5,065	11,961
CAMBRIDGE	38,544	15,754	9,504	13,286	35,963	13,529	9,281	13,152	32,626	12,794	9,190	10,642
CHELSEA	83,542	12,534	2,486	68,522	82,023	10,669	2,444	68,909	80,582	8,887	2,420	69,275
EVERETT	73,837	11,326	2,907	59,604	73,330	10,147	2,786	60,397	71,546	8,837	2,758	59,951
MALDEN	62,975	10,845	3,959	48,172	62,454	9,962	3,926	48,566	61,329	9,501	3,887	47,940
MEDFORD	24,959	5,369	3,723	15,867	24,102	4,802	3,709	15,591	23,578	4,671	3,673	15,234
MILTON	11,685	1,876	1,780	8,029	10,400	1,537	1,769	7,093	9,945	1,608	1,752	6,585
NEWTON	29,111	496	5,751	22,865	27,271	460	5,708	21,103	26,104	375	5,652	20,777
REVERE	72,941	7,008	3,458	62,474	68,485	6,001	3,488	58,996	65,198	4,847	3,453	56,898
SOMERVILLE	46,972	9,079	5,156	32,736	46,497	8,922	5,113	32,462	44,713	8,347	5,063	31,303
WATERTOWN	11,884	432	2,218	9,233	11,249	375	2,141	8,733	10,842	329	2,120	8,394
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	6,802	29	305	6,468	6,395	80	302	6,012	6,218	70	299	5,849
BEVERLY	14,897	633	890	13,374	14,648	651	879	13,118	14,055	633	871	12,551
BRAINTREE	23,419	3,251	810	19,357	22,619	2,898	794	18,927	21,104	2,843	786	17,475
BURLINGTON	9,131	147	557	8,428	8,850	128	551	8,171	8,556	112	545	7,899
CANTON	8,560	569	488	7,503	7,788	522	481	6,785	7,463	479	476	6,508
COHASSET	3,158	211	181	2,766	3,103	209	179	2,715	2,934	248	177	2,509
CONCORD	4,924	81	423	4,420	4,665	78	417	4,170	4,298	102	413	3,783
DANVERS	10,090	453	600	9,036	9,887	467	594	8,826	9,527	393	589	8,545
DEDHAM	8,198	2,322	550	5,325	7,983	2,005	547	5,431	7,641	1,940	542	5,160
DOVER	1,033	190	128	715	998	200	125	672	965	192	124	649
FRAMINGHAM	53,682	7,272	329	46,082	53,030	6,470	347	46,212	48,441	6,284	434	41,722
HAMILTON	866	58	176	632	818	61	176	581	795	56	174	564
HINGHAM	8,993	453	498	8,043	8,743	466	492	7,786	8,369	366	487	7,516
HOLBROOK	7,562	636	239	6,687	7,510	543	237	6,730	7,200	387	235	6,578
HULL	6,459	783	226	5,450	6,380	728	223	5,428	6,172	547	221	5,403
LEXINGTON	15,712	153	716	14,843	13,313	150	706	12,456	11,569	118	699	10,751
LINCOLN	2,070	16	158	1,896	2,013	26	142	1,845	1,839	21	141	1,677
LYNN	183,308	21,398	1,995	159,915	177,203	18,361	1,981	156,861	172,539	16,221	1,961	154,357
LYNNFIELD	5,472	116	274	5,082	5,346	113	268	4,965	5,208	151	265	4,792
MANCHESTER	238	46	115	76	228	50	114	65	220	46	112	62
MARBLEHEAD	7,324	2,856	443	4,025	7,187	2,622	437	4,128	6,924	2,461	432	4,030
MEDFIELD	7,695	607	269	6,820	7,551	567	266	6,717	7,358	567	264	6,538
MELROSE	14,187	2,893	605	10,689	13,930	2,786	599	10,546	13,402	2,747	593	10,662
MIDDLETON	2,313	214	209	1,891	2,274	219	204	1,851	2,187	219	202	1,766
NAHANT	956	55	75	826	936	74	75	787	913	89	74	749
NATICK	13,896	1,145	203	12,547	13,541	1,244	206	12,091	13,017	1,106	246	11,664
NEEDHAM	11,025	697	655	9,674	10,467	657	643	9,167	10,117	655	637	8,825
NORFOLK	4,614	362	152	4,100	4,529	302	152	4,075	4,460	288	172	4,000
NORWOOD	11,293	1,296	631	9,366	10,782	965	626	9,191	10,344	771	620	8,953
PEABODY	27,557	1,193	1,133	25,230	27,033	1,134	1,126	24,773	26,218	1,064	1,114	24,039
QUINCY	47,322	1,839	2,026	43,457	46,845	1,449	2,022	43,374	45,743	1,391	2,002	42,350
RANDOLPH	22,571	6,035	729	15,806	21,465	4,460	724	16,282	20,868	4,323	716	15,829
READING	14,142	167	552	13,423	13,887	102	548	13,238	13,539	85	542	12,912
SALEM	30,217	8,021	926	21,270	30,109	7,148	920	22,040	29,503	602	911	22,390
SAUGUS	10,080	2,768	604	6,708	9,712	2,492	600	6,621	9,636	2,425	594	6,617
SHARON	8,847	376	393	8,078	8,762	452	390	7,920	8,491	397	386	7,708
STONEHAM	8,423	1,296	474	6,653	7,984	1,090	470	6,423	7,644	1,046	465	6,133
SWAMPSCOTT	4,895	350	303	4,242	4,750	299	302	4,150	4,492	282	299	3,911
TOPSFIELD	1,927	160	141	1,627	1,887	156	138	1,593	1,829	159	137	1,533
WAKEFIELD	10,219	1,193	579	8,447	9,516	1,009	564	7,943	9,006	987	558	7,460
WALPOLE	10,917	968	541	9,408	10,687	780	537	9,370	10,329	632	531	9,165
WALTHAM	21,966	512	1,368	20,087	20,564	626	1,346	18,592	19,052	459	1,333	17,261
WELLESLEY	9,811	614	625	8,571	9,563	597	629	8,337	9,252	597	623	8,032
WENHAM	449	114	111	224	431	114	109	207	416	112	108	196
WESTON	3,995	48	260	3,688	3,720	39	256	3,425	3,459	24	254	3,182
WESTWOOD	5,966	299	325	5,341	5,780	270	322	5,188	5,606	263	319	5,024
WEYMOUTH	38,438	3,786	1,207	33,445	37,632	2,538	1,199	33,895	36,433	1,859	1,187	33,387
WILMINGTON	14,215	248	506	13,461	13,986	204	501	13,281	13,695	207	496	12,992
WINCHESTER	9,653	43	483	9,127	9,456	107	478	8,872	9,152	51	473	8,628
WINTHROP	11,013	355	391	10,267	10,769	286	392	10,091	10,536	289	388	9,859
WOBURN	15,395	2,958	851	11,586	14,995	2,676	845	11,474	14,596	2,836	837	10,923
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	10,002	877	80	9,045	9,829	836	81	8,912	9,710	831	83	8,796
ACTON	1,605	275	0	1,330	1,505	174	75	1,256	1,510	167	76	1,267
AMESBURY	11,592	2,714	0	8,878	11,401	2,617	0	8,784	11,327	2,845	0	8,483
ANDOVER	12,207	575	4	11,629	11,864	578	35	11,251	11,219	459	59	10,702
ASHBURNHAM	986	22	27	937	952	28	22	902	914	33	17	864
ASHBY	587	20	5	561	566	12	13	542	550	13	11	526
ASHLAND	7,823	660	27	7,137	7,726	931	53	6,742	7,307	1,213	73	6,021
ATTLEBORO	42,915	4,965	0	37,949	42,298	4,378	0	37,920	41,716	4,616	0	37,101
AUBURN	12,332	656	0	11,675	11,128	560	0	10,569	10,457	646	0	9,811
AYER	954	64	29	861	889	69	24	795	873	62	27	784
BELLINGHAM	10,705	1,601	0	9,105	10,599	1,474	0	9,125	10,382	1,218	0	9,164
BERKLEY	5,194	189	8	4,997	5,136	170	8	4,957	4,949	192	9	4,748
BILLERICA	25,745	5,258	0	20,486	25,442	5,591	0	19,851	25,227	5,874	0	19,353
BOXBOROUGH	280	45	27	208	271	46	25	200	260	41	25	194
BOXFORD	2,385	98	54	2,233	2,357	123	51	2,183	2,281	86	53	2,142
BRIDGEWATER	4,121	245	145	3,731	4,029	247	141	3,641	3,881	267	140	3,475
BROCKTON	196,123	15,068	0	181,055	195,574	11,796	0	183,777	191,268	8,015	0	183,253
CARLISLE	1,310	69	0	1,241	1,280	50	0	1,230	1,244	49	0	1,195
CARVER	12,077	837	19	11,221	11,947	764	20	11,162	11,805	680	21	11,104
CHELMSFORD	16,866	2,247	0	14,619	16,593	2,170	0	14,423	16,074	2,065	0	14,009
DRACUT	23,926	3,475	15	20,436	23,577	2,833	59	20,685	23,365			

Municipality	FY2018				FY2017				FY2016			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	12,605	712	147	11,747	12,447	699	149	11,599	12,092	688	148	11,255
ESSEX	307	68	21	219	281	69	21	191	271	69	21	181
FITCHBURG	61,269	5,949	0	55,320	58,368	5,680	0	52,688	56,545	5,822	0	50,723
FOXBOROUGH	11,262	2,714	0	8,548	10,721	2,098	0	8,623	10,622	1,931	0	8,690
FRANKLIN	31,384	5,003	0	26,381	31,037	5,009	0	26,028	30,642	5,129	0	25,513
FREETOWN	1,718	229	34	1,455	1,765	219	35	1,511	1,649	203	31	1,415
GEORGETOWN	6,547	308	25	6,214	6,502	306	28	6,168	6,389	276	50	6,063
GLOUCESTER	11,146	2,347	0	8,799	10,857	2,316	0	8,541	10,498	2,100	0	8,399
GRAFTON	12,993	672	42	12,278	12,774	756	36	11,982	12,474	774	73	11,627
GROTON	913	90	0	823	859	87	0	771	857	77	5	775
GROVELAND	923	42	37	844	916	47	37	832	885	37	43	804
HALIFAX	4,061	94	51	3,915	3,846	69	50	3,727	3,764	79	50	3,635
HANOVER	9,246	637	9	8,601	9,067	625	11	8,431	8,834	563	24	8,246
HANSON	1,466	82	69	1,315	1,417	81	68	1,269	1,371	78	68	1,225
HARVARD	3,754	886	28	2,841	3,717	765	32	2,920	3,622	809	31	2,782
HAVERHILL	63,963	5,308	0	58,655	60,855	5,187	0	55,668	57,301	4,970	0	52,331
HOLDEN	2,147	28	110	2,010	2,098	30	106	1,962	1,976	31	104	1,840
HOLLISTON	10,094	462	18	9,613	10,011	336	35	9,640	9,779	249	46	9,484
HOPKINTON	7,427	336	67	7,024	7,277	391	89	6,797	7,072	517	93	6,462
IPSWICH	5,869	326	0	5,542	5,750	267	50	5,432	5,582	270	51	5,262
KINGSTON	5,597	308	0	5,289	5,526	301	0	5,225	5,471	343	0	5,128
LAKEVILLE	1,255	155	24	1,076	1,235	154	25	1,056	1,231	151	26	1,054
LANCASTER	1,156	108	26	1,021	1,107	104	27	975	1,090	92	28	970
LAWRENCE	203,123	23,577	0	179,546	200,645	22,431	0	178,214	199,347	21,261	0	178,086
LEICESTER	12,215	633	0	11,582	12,086	529	0	11,557	11,950	476	0	11,475
LEOMINSTER	52,365	3,536	0	48,829	51,797	3,547	0	48,249	51,123	3,635	0	47,488
LITTLETON	5,411	1,125	33	4,252	5,207	1,075	36	4,096	5,019	1,003	39	3,977
LOWELL	174,108	24,703	0	149,405	167,481	22,846	0	144,635	164,224	20,827	0	143,397
LUNENBURG	8,973	1,389	0	7,584	7,995	1,097	37	6,861	7,518	1,265	39	6,215
MANSFIELD	21,372	2,045	0	19,328	21,322	2,316	0	19,006	20,854	2,350	0	18,505
MARLBOROUGH	31,654	8,766	0	22,888	31,471	8,366	0	23,105	29,309	6,777	0	22,532
MARSHFIELD	17,051	836	0	16,215	16,829	774	0	16,055	16,534	822	0	15,712
MAYNARD	7,146	825	0	6,320	6,665	569	0	6,097	6,384	520	0	5,864
MEDWAY	12,233	660	0	11,573	12,140	750	0	11,391	11,837	714	1	11,122
MERRIMAC	957	98	0	859	922	93	0	828	893	82	0	811
METHUEN	48,601	2,379	0	46,222	48,057	1,933	0	46,124	46,850	1,655	0	45,195
MIDDLEBOROUGH	21,224	1,207	0	20,017	21,020	1,096	0	19,924	20,719	892	0	19,827
MILLBURY	9,163	504	0	8,659	8,972	405	0	8,567	8,767	327	0	8,440
MILLIS	6,284	309	18	5,957	6,256	300	28	5,928	6,103	306	29	5,767
NEWBURY	881	90	37	755	853	106	37	710	823	103	44	676
NEWBURYPORT	7,244	2,756	0	4,488	7,465	2,549	0	4,915	7,395	2,647	5	4,744
NORTH ANDOVER	10,837	495	0	10,342	10,668	387	47	10,234	10,361	354	78	9,929
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	24,080	4,213	0	19,867	23,749	3,716	0	20,032	23,321	3,537	0	19,784
NORTH READING	9,047	91	102	8,854	8,911	62	101	8,748	8,696	57	101	8,538
NORTHBOROUGH	5,245	135	72	5,039	5,135	123	75	4,937	4,995	199	74	4,722
NORTHBRIDGE	18,505	1,248	1	17,256	18,240	1,114	0	17,126	18,054	862	47	17,145
NORTON	15,439	1,870	25	13,544	15,166	2,161	27	12,978	14,867	2,116	29	12,622
NORWELL	4,776	1,238	72	3,466	4,700	1,159	71	3,471	4,491	1,210	70	3,320
PAXTON	667	29	21	617	644	16	20	608	625	21	24	580
PEMBROKE	15,414	835	0	14,579	15,259	710	0	14,549	14,965	616	0	14,350
PLYMOUTH	31,725	8,829	0	22,896	30,405	8,716	0	21,689	30,377	8,636	0	21,742
PLYMPTON	1,073	92	19	962	1,023	50	19	954	1,025	63	19	943
PRINCETON	493	4	22	466	482	4	21	457	469	5	20	444
RAYNHAM	1,455	393	0	1,062	1,384	369	0	1,015	1,334	359	0	975
REHOBOTH	1,268	313	60	896	1,225	294	59	872	1,259	292	59	907
ROCHESTER	2,352	88	8	2,256	2,324	92	10	2,222	2,271	89	10	2,173
ROCKLAND	17,264	3,048	68	14,149	16,927	2,621	71	14,234	15,663	2,387	70	13,206
ROCKPORT	3,469	718	0	2,752	3,311	690	0	2,621	3,093	681	0	2,413
ROWLEY	711	62	41	608	688	67	40	582	680	61	40	580
SALISBURY	1,171	138	0	1,033	1,150	135	0	1,015	1,124	118	10	995
SCITUATE	7,681	737	4	6,941	7,575	658	40	6,877	7,245	484	47	6,714
SEEKONK	6,562	467	0	6,094	6,506	450	0	6,056	6,394	434	0	5,960
SHERBORN	896	62	28	805	810	49	28	732	781	43	28	710
SHIRLEY	1,485	31	31	1,423	1,444	25	34	1,386	1,393	23	35	1,335
SHREWSBURY	23,018	840	163	22,016	22,622	1,094	159	21,369	22,203	1,450	160	20,593
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,423	197	0	3,226	3,370	162	0	3,208	3,294	127	8	3,159
STERLING	790	25	35	730	718	27	34	657	724	22	37	665
STOUGHTON	19,589	4,183	23	15,383	19,196	3,598	30	15,568	18,614	3,330	46	15,238
STOW	497	104	2	391	452	103	0	349	426	89	6	331
SUDBURY	6,396	216	22	6,157	6,170	146	82	5,943	5,936	125	93	5,718
SUTTON	6,665	140	55	6,470	6,552	114	54	6,384	6,499	138	51	6,310
TAUNTON	68,116	2,236	0	65,880	65,508	2,123	0	63,385	62,457	1,661	0	60,796
TEWKSBURY	16,585	1,626	0	14,959	16,360	1,482	0	14,878	16,211	1,554	0	14,657
TOWNSEND	1,573	54	18	1,501	1,584	54	18	1,513	1,491	52	19	1,420
TYNGSBOROUGH	8,975	1,385	0	7,591	8,787	1,352	28	7,406	8,669	612	29	7,925
UPTON	769	7	51	711	743	7	51	685	718	7	50	660
WAREHAM	16,114	4,133	0	11,981	15,495	3,798	0	11,697	15,229	3,524	0	11,705
WAYLAND	5,285	97	56	5,131	5,029	125	56	4,847	4,667	43	67	4,557
WEST BOYLSTON	4,829	467	0	4,362	4,771	468	0	4,303	4,620	588	0	4,032
WEST BRIDGEWATER	5,750	659	37	5,055	5,795	531	36	5,227	5,087	525	36	4,526
WEST NEWBURY	377	46	28	303	362	49	29	285	357	44	29	284
WESTBOROUGH	9,291	596	48	8,647	7,230	502	41	6,687	6,440	485	65	5,890
WESTFORD	19,691	541	0	19,150	19,344	526	0	18,818	18,944	451	0	18,493
WESTMINSTER	867	29	28	810	843	33	25	785	832	37	20	775
WHITMAN	2,719	113	75	2,531	2,617	110	75	2,431	2,577	109	74	2,393
WORCESTER	291,854	31,498	0	260,356	280,037	31,043	0	248,995	274,831	31,142	0	243,689
WRENTHAM	4,813	554	0	4,259	4,840	593	0	4,247	4,711	468	0	4,243

Municipality	FY2015				FY2014				FY2013			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	17,463	287	2,791	14,385	17,093	253	2,745	14,095	15,040	274	2,716	12,050
BELMONT	8,570	117	1,609	6,844	7,940	72	1,585	6,284	7,755	76	1,568	6,111
BOSTON	413,891	139,303	81,270	193,318	403,977	117,160	79,151	207,666	396,824	100,204	78,301	218,319
BROOKLINE	17,078	1,169	5,032	10,877	16,102	1,182	5,018	9,902	14,575	1,124	4,964	8,487
CAMBRIDGE	32,100	12,273	9,063	10,763	30,602	12,520	8,985	9,097	30,980	12,933	8,889	9,159
CHELSEA	74,147	7,069	2,351	64,727	70,510	5,796	2,254	62,460	65,086	4,774	2,230	58,082
EVERETT	68,006	8,228	2,718	57,060	62,295	7,576	2,670	52,049	56,637	7,371	2,641	46,625
MALDEN	59,613	8,996	3,854	46,763	59,346	8,866	3,810	46,740	59,250	8,928	3,769	46,553
MEDFORD	22,897	4,229	3,641	15,027	22,500	4,160	3,600	14,740	22,217	4,198	3,561	14,458
MILTON	9,782	1,706	1,734	6,342	9,489	1,600	1,730	6,159	9,323	1,558	1,712	6,053
NEWTON	25,423	411	5,510	19,502	22,975	321	5,456	17,198	21,643	413	5,398	15,832
REVERE	61,710	4,418	3,395	53,897	58,519	4,352	3,317	50,851	56,500	4,149	3,281	49,070
SOMERVILLE	44,615	8,545	4,923	31,147	43,352	7,552	4,854	30,945	42,437	7,064	4,802	30,571
WATERTOWN	10,589	337	2,098	8,154	9,978	209	2,045	7,724	9,253	216	2,023	7,013
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	6,156	86	293	5,777	5,697	94	284	5,319	5,456	76	281	5,098
BEVERLY	13,598	1,055	857	11,685	12,858	1,156	844	10,858	12,487	950	835	10,703
BRAINTREE	20,270	2,997	771	16,501	19,308	2,845	763	15,700	18,912	2,757	755	15,399
BURLINGTON	8,395	131	536	7,729	8,152	79	523	7,549	7,920	123	518	7,279
CANTON	7,230	484	467	6,279	7,089	485	461	6,144	6,862	454	456	5,953
COHASSET	2,832	830	174	1,827	2,721	803	161	1,757	2,251	772	159	1,320
CONCORD	4,182	125	403	3,654	3,820	65	377	3,378	3,745	108	373	3,263
DANVERS	9,320	357	575	8,388	9,013	564	566	7,883	8,611	483	560	7,568
DEDHAM	7,490	1,904	531	5,054	7,155	1,891	528	4,735	6,910	1,805	523	4,583
DOVER	949	180	122	648	877	175	119	583	860	172	118	569
FRAMINGHAM	44,342	5,809	453	38,079	42,105	5,059	485	36,660	38,176	4,534	532	33,110
HAMILTON	796	56	172	568	739	80	166	493	718	67	164	487
HINGHAM	8,193	334	479	7,379	8,038	333	473	7,232	7,844	281	468	7,095
HOLBROOK	7,149	397	232	6,520	6,646	432	230	5,983	6,185	361	228	5,595
HULL	6,105	438	219	5,447	5,997	476	220	5,301	5,876	397	218	5,261
LEXINGTON	11,193	125	687	10,382	10,202	134	671	9,398	9,410	150	663	8,597
LINCOLN	1,799	25	138	1,636	1,705	71	136	1,498	1,654	8	134	1,513
LYNN	162,104	13,370	1,942	146,791	156,253	12,168	1,929	142,155	147,951	9,338	1,909	136,704
LYNNFIELD	5,118	123	251	4,744	4,976	177	248	4,551	4,895	150	245	4,500
MANCHESTER	211	45	111	55	206	45	110	52	203	44	108	51
MARBLEHEAD	6,787	2,393	427	3,967	6,843	2,449	423	3,971	6,327	2,433	419	3,475
MEDFIELD	7,264	233	260	6,771	7,158	211	257	6,691	7,052	187	254	6,611
MELROSE	13,247	2,674	584	9,989	12,919	2,520	576	9,823	12,781	2,599	570	9,611
MIDDLETON	2,145	210	197	1,738	2,090	204	192	1,693	2,064	66	190	1,808
NAHANT	866	72	73	720	846	95	73	679	815	33	72	711
NATICK	12,852	1,306	233	11,313	12,364	1,278	248	10,837	11,658	1,255	270	10,134
NEEDHAM	9,966	649	625	8,692	9,601	657	617	8,328	9,314	628	610	8,076
NORFOLK	4,401	245	169	3,986	4,323	202	173	3,948	4,274	217	172	3,885
NORWOOD	10,089	669	612	8,807	9,749	636	611	8,503	9,337	529	604	8,203
PEABODY	25,722	1,035	1,104	23,584	26,122	1,731	1,095	23,296	25,482	1,954	1,083	22,445
QUINCY	45,029	1,236	1,980	41,813	43,540	1,217	1,971	40,352	41,816	1,253	1,950	38,613
RANDOLPH	20,389	4,012	707	15,670	19,766	3,833	686	15,247	18,960	3,534	679	14,748
READING	13,331	77	536	12,718	13,139	120	529	12,489	13,028	125	523	12,381
SALEM	29,109	5,467	898	22,743	28,180	4,776	883	22,521	28,160	4,677	874	22,610
SAUGUS	9,361	2,249	582	6,531	9,130	2,724	569	5,838	7,725	1,754	563	5,408
SHARON	8,378	405	379	7,593	8,217	426	376	7,415	8,082	347	372	7,362
STONEHAM	7,442	1,079	460	5,904	7,210	1,021	458	5,732	7,012	844	453	5,715
SWAMPSCOTT	4,398	225	296	3,877	4,154	266	295	3,594	3,973	300	291	3,381
TOPSFIELD	1,798	150	133	1,515	1,751	177	130	1,444	1,723	81	129	1,513
WAKEFIELD	8,814	880	545	7,389	8,418	845	532	7,041	8,138	933	527	6,678
WALPOLE	10,114	565	523	9,026	10,044	705	514	8,825	9,781	580	509	8,692
WALTHAM	18,081	444	1,318	16,319	17,100	340	1,295	15,465	16,309	298	1,281	14,730
WELLESLEY	9,089	558	612	7,919	9,076	573	598	7,905	8,927	562	591	7,773
WENHAM	410	110	106	193	394	121	104	169	381	54	103	224
WESTON	3,411	35	250	3,126	2,981	35	241	2,706	2,931	51	238	2,642
WESTWOOD	5,511	273	314	4,924	5,314	269	312	4,733	5,160	252	309	4,600
WEYMOUTH	36,139	1,726	1,168	33,245	35,534	1,446	1,148	32,940	35,194	1,351	1,136	32,708
WILMINGTON	13,612	216	488	12,908	13,366	299	477	12,590	13,184	265	472	12,447
WINCHESTER	9,022	60	465	8,497	8,869	54	456	8,358	8,546	52	452	8,042
WINTHROP	10,364	231	382	9,752	9,992	262	374	9,356	9,271	279	370	8,622
WOBURN	14,260	2,626	829	10,805	13,166	2,466	814	9,886	12,490	2,386	805	9,298
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	9,644	617	87	8,940	9,424	495	85	8,845	9,295	421	84	8,790
ACTON	1,465	162	75	1,227	7,008	244	73	6,690	6,902	219	74	6,609
AMESBURY	11,285	2,758	0	8,527	11,100	2,913	0	8,187	10,997	2,335	0	8,661
ANDOVER	11,066	650	52	10,365	10,426	2,731	79	7,617	9,849	2,397	85	7,367
ASHBURNHAM	910	29	21	860	847	33	14	800	808	28	20	761
ASHBY	532	10	14	508	526	7	17	502	500	12	12	476
ASHLAND	7,181	1,209	73	5,899	7,158	1,195	74	5,889	7,010	1,072	76	5,862
ATTLEBORO	40,475	4,518	0	35,957	40,310	4,439	0	35,871	38,314	4,022	0	34,292
AUBURN	10,386	735	0	9,651	10,056	706	0	9,350	9,797	732	0	9,065
AYER	858	65	25	769	845	61	23	761	1,166	64	22	1,081
BELLINGHAM	10,182	925	0	9,257	10,031	819	0	9,212	9,914	871	0	9,042
BERKLEY	4,847	183	9	4,655	4,740	169	10	4,561	4,609	173	15	4,422
BILLERICA	25,059	5,887	0	19,172	24,554	5,579	0	18,976	24,457	5,509	10	18,937
BOXBOROUGH	2,447	44	23	179	1,742	54	20	1,668	1,738	54	20	1,665
BOXFORD	2,248	87	52	2,109	2,207	120	52	2,035	2,185	145	51	1,989
BRIDGEWATER	3,728	259	141	3,328	3,649	243	138	3,268	3,554	226	141	3,186
BROCKTON	185,168	7,176	0	177,991	178,063	7,176	0	170,886	167,341	6,061	0	161,279
CARLISLE	1,221	48	0	1,173	1,242	72	0	1,171	1,213	46	6	1,161
CARVER	11,608	463	25	11,120	11,437	387	27	11,024	11,310	365	27	10,918
CHELMSFORD	15,767	1,922	0	13,845	15,329	1,763	0	13,566	15,059	1,751	1	13,307
DRACUT	22,880	1,865	60	20,955	22,569	1,621	60	20,888	21,834	1,002	128	20,704

Municipality	FY2015			FY2014			FY2013					
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid		
EASTON	11,912	604	144	11,164	11,722	563	144	11,015	11,593	533	144	10,916
ESSEX	251	68	21	162	241	66	21	154	234	7	21	206
FITCHBURG	55,768	5,497	0	50,271	54,545	5,303	0	49,242	53,446	5,346	0	48,100
FOXBOROUGH	10,309	1,775	0	8,534	10,351	1,900	0	8,451	10,232	1,904	0	8,329
FRANKLIN	30,600	4,999	0	25,601	30,424	4,888	1	25,534	30,308	4,814	23	25,471
FREETOWN	1,590	197	35	1,358	1,529	195	35	1,298	1,468	190	37	1,240
GEORGETOWN	6,277	292	49	5,936	6,236	349	46	5,841	6,181	373	48	5,760
GLOUCESTER	10,353	2,046	0	8,307	10,274	3,737	0	6,537	10,749	5,726	0	5,023
GRAFTON	12,259	690	114	11,455	12,049	744	112	11,192	10,521	112	112	9,698
GROTON	829	107	0	722	819	104	0	714	802	81	0	721
GROVELAND	852	37	42	773	845	99	41	706	820	111	41	669
HALIFAX	3,707	79	49	3,579	3,637	75	49	3,513	3,589	64	49	3,476
HANOVER	8,736	555	46	8,135	8,579	478	91	8,010	8,457	463	90	7,904
HANSON	1,312	78	67	1,167	1,265	75	67	1,123	1,234	73	66	1,095
HARVARD	3,602	756	32	2,814	3,527	664	32	2,830	3,607	593	34	2,980
HAVERHILL	55,670	5,010	0	50,660	54,319	5,443	0	48,876	50,478	5,315	0	45,163
HOLDEN	1,910	40	92	1,777	1,846	39	90	1,717	1,836	36	91	1,708
HOLLISTON	9,392	319	47	9,027	9,198	247	50	8,901	9,122	309	52	8,761
HOPKINTON	6,976	477	90	6,408	6,906	476	88	6,342	6,784	492	88	6,204
IPSWICH	5,558	268	52	5,239	5,427	437	50	4,940	5,417	358	48	5,011
KINGSTON	5,451	284	0	5,166	5,332	214	2	5,116	5,284	182	10	5,092
LAKEVILLE	1,210	145	27	1,038	1,027	140	27	861	1,219	137	27	1,055
LANCASTER	1,050	94	29	927	1,041	93	30	918	996	88	31	876
LAWRENCE	191,184	19,741	0	171,443	179,658	17,778	0	161,880	173,014	16,459	0	156,554
LEICESTER	11,726	423	0	11,303	11,639	483	0	11,156	11,484	444	0	11,040
LEOMINSTER	50,986	3,695	0	47,291	50,432	3,687	0	46,746	49,730	3,400	0	46,330
LITTLETON	5,043	1,012	40	3,991	4,888	959	36	3,894	4,809	985	34	3,790
LOWELL	163,240	18,111	0	145,129	157,740	16,585	0	141,155	150,750	11,787	0	138,963
LUNENBURG	7,195	1,076	37	6,081	6,855	1,130	32	5,693	6,719	1,029	33	5,657
MANSFIELD	20,637	2,297	0	18,340	20,642	2,433	0	18,208	20,447	2,245	18	18,184
MARLBOROUGH	25,289	5,589	3	19,697	24,334	4,686	15	19,633	23,084	4,310	27	18,747
MARSHFIELD	16,374	876	0	15,498	16,255	850	0	15,405	16,084	683	6	15,395
MAYNARD	6,014	452	0	5,563	5,798	459	0	5,339	5,606	442	0	5,163
MEDWAY	11,728	696	5	11,027	11,657	696	7	10,955	11,495	684	15	10,796
MERRIMAC	880	84	0	796	792	156	0	636	760	166	0	594
METHUEN	46,487	1,449	0	45,037	45,741	1,885	0	43,856	44,484	1,701	0	42,783
MIDDLEBOROUGH	20,511	772	0	19,739	20,286	696	1	19,589	20,179	686	9	19,484
MILLBURY	8,705	356	0	8,349	8,523	301	0	8,222	8,394	268	40	8,086
MILLIS	6,031	278	43	5,711	5,898	278	40	5,580	5,813	314	41	5,458
NEWBURY	800	103	43	654	736	126	43	566	715	171	34	510
NEWBURYPORT	7,362	2,609	6	4,747	7,492	2,625	9	4,858	7,157	2,582	4	4,572
NORTH ANDOVER	9,643	392	68	9,183	9,383	1,030	72	8,281	9,074	1,696	71	7,307
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	23,045	3,405	0	19,640	22,825	3,056	0	19,769	22,648	2,799	2	19,848
NORTH READING	8,574	42	99	8,433	8,404	109	98	8,197	8,254	94	97	8,063
NORTHBOROUGH	4,928	228	72	4,628	4,845	301	69	4,475	4,777	235	75	4,466
NORTHBRIDGE	17,916	750	104	17,063	17,790	662	103	17,025	17,593	720	102	16,770
NORTON	14,690	2,395	30	12,265	14,565	2,445	31	12,089	14,457	2,572	33	11,852
NORWELL	4,408	1,074	69	3,265	4,286	1,134	69	3,082	4,153	1,047	68	3,038
PAXTON	607	27	32	549	593	21	31	540	578	21	31	525
PEMBROKE	14,897	653	0	14,244	14,815	605	0	14,210	14,686	510	0	14,176
PLYMOUTH	30,010	7,758	8	22,244	29,585	7,244	27	22,314	28,399	6,425	62	21,912
PLYMPTON	981	54	19	908	919	35	19	865	834	48	18	767
PRINCETON	456	5	20	432	438	6	18	414	427	6	18	402
RAYNHAM	1,315	344	0	971	1,274	338	0	936	1,251	326	0	925
REHOBOTH	1,236	297	59	880	1,208	286	59	864	1,153	282	59	812
ROCHESTER	2,245	87	3	2,156	2,199	75	11	2,113	2,176	72	1	2,102
ROCKLAND	13,821	2,187	64	11,570	13,097	2,347	65	10,684	12,973	2,219	85	10,669
ROCKPORT	3,013	709	0	2,304	2,729	665	0	2,064	2,613	615	0	1,998
ROWLEY	640	61	39	540	583	99	38	446	576	110	38	428
SALISBURY	1,117	115	12	989	1,031	180	0	851	986	141	44	801
SCITUATE	7,085	430	47	6,607	6,958	345	119	6,494	6,792	374	118	6,300
SEEKONK	6,307	384	0	5,923	6,071	382	0	5,689	5,820	362	0	5,458
SHERBORN	783	44	27	711	735	57	25	654	721	43	25	653
SHIRLEY	1,348	23	34	1,291	1,299	24	32	1,243	1,252	24	32	1,196
SHREWSBURY	22,035	1,546	154	20,335	21,937	1,655	152	20,130	21,790	1,750	150	19,890
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,242	158	10	3,074	3,204	239	13	2,952	3,155	216	17	2,922
STERLING	690	20	40	631	685	21	38	626	691	21	37	633
STOUGHTON	18,162	3,094	43	15,025	17,815	2,930	39	14,846	17,372	2,696	36	14,639
STOW	407	85	12	310	401	87	7	307	386	85	6	294
SUDBURY	5,883	121	92	5,670	5,728	88	93	5,547	5,617	67	94	5,455
SUTTON	6,450	114	50	6,286	6,377	78	52	6,247	6,342	67	53	6,222
TAUNTON	59,529	1,648	0	57,880	56,836	1,660	0	55,177	56,312	1,488	15	54,809
TEWKSBURY	16,116	1,648	0	14,468	15,741	1,565	0	14,176	15,545	1,423	0	14,122
TOWNSEND	1,434	51	19	1,363	1,424	49	19	1,356	1,374	48	19	1,306
TYNGSBOROUGH	8,723	1,296	34	7,393	8,682	1,279	47	7,356	8,652	1,213	47	7,392
UPTON	694	7	50	637	634	8	49	577	621	7	49	565
WAREHAM	15,080	2,997	0	12,083	14,949	2,359	0	12,590	14,662	2,044	0	12,618
WAYLAND	4,581	56	66	4,459	4,218	93	67	4,059	4,143	135	67	3,941
WEST BOYLSTON	4,622	588	1	4,032	4,308	482	0	3,826	4,315	492	1	3,823
WEST BRIDGEWATER	4,940	579	31	4,330	4,728	489	31	4,208	4,231	500	29	3,702
WEST NEWBURY	355	44	28	283	342	93	28	221	328	106	27	195
WESTBOROUGH	6,375	265	119	5,990	5,988	238	119	5,631	5,714	246	117	5,350
WESTFORD	18,774	420	0	18,354	18,573	458	0	18,115	18,305	398	0	17,907
WESTMINSTER	789	34	22	733	853	37	19	796	815	39	17	759
WHITMAN	2,465	115	67	2,283	2,372	114	65	2,193	2,335	104	70	2,160
WORCESTER	262,172	30,557	0	231,615	262,735	30,250	0	232,485	254,774	32,162	0	222,612
WRENTHAM	4,592	357	0	4,235	4,529	350	0	4,179	4,483	327	0	4,155

Municipality	FY2012				FY2011				FY2010			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
<u>FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS</u>												
ARLINGTON	13,421	332	2,514	10,575	13,577	156	2,508	10,912	13,303	113	2,527	10,663
BELMONT	7,456	70	1,427	5,959	7,590	68	1,425	6,096	6,698	120	1,435	5,144
BOSTON	379,276	88,725	77,760	212,791	387,347	78,500	74,532	234,314	528,685	71,048	74,729	382,909
BROOKLINE	12,156	1,139	4,533	6,484	12,569	1,078	4,479	7,013	13,271	1,062	4,488	7,720
CAMBRIDGE	29,752	11,737	8,741	9,275	31,632	10,888	8,615	12,128	30,222	7,893	8,303	14,026
CHELSEA	61,411	3,737	2,259	55,415	59,481	2,581	2,544	54,355	58,406	2,528	2,346	53,532
EVERETT	49,928	7,049	2,308	40,571	45,748	6,871	2,286	36,592	41,470	7,107	2,289	32,074
MALDEN	56,177	8,527	3,384	44,266	51,845	7,446	3,402	40,997	53,077	6,756	3,422	42,900
MEDFORD	21,249	6,892	3,349	11,008	22,253	7,073	3,401	11,779	23,038	7,124	3,413	12,501
MILTON	8,842	1,746	1,578	5,517	8,985	1,751	1,602	5,631	8,323	2,019	1,614	4,691
NEWTON	18,600	491	5,098	13,011	18,871	563	5,026	13,282	20,051	550	5,114	14,386
REVERE	50,674	4,615	3,115	42,943	48,567	4,715	3,684	40,168	43,713	4,535	3,399	35,779
SOMERVILLE	40,869	7,120	4,608	29,141	43,441	7,129	4,630	31,682	44,310	5,657	4,570	34,083
WATERTOWN	8,731	215	1,996	6,520	9,149	181	1,980	6,987	9,661	254	1,997	7,409
<u>FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS</u>												
BEDFORD	4,468	47	278	4,144	4,529	33	276	4,220	4,836	14	269	4,553
BEVERLY	12,030	958	794	10,278	12,505	943	802	10,759	13,108	1,114	808	11,186
BRAINTREE	17,130	2,843	709	13,579	16,853	3,255	720	12,877	14,846	3,412	705	10,730
BURLINGTON	7,494	69	516	6,909	7,579	107	510	6,963	8,012	117	513	7,383
CANTON	5,965	403	450	5,112	5,791	510	450	4,831	6,026	502	449	5,076
COHASSET	2,111	814	149	1,148	2,136	853	146	1,137	2,247	872	147	1,228
CONCORD	3,610	106	353	3,150	3,686	98	356	3,232	3,838	51	358	3,429
DANVERS	6,894	391	547	5,956	7,061	511	546	6,004	7,475	546	547	6,381
DEDHAM	6,475	1,822	499	4,154	6,712	1,912	502	4,298	7,083	2,086	494	4,503
DOVER	827	168	115	544	841	158	115	568	926	156	115	655
FRAMINGHAM	31,417	3,561	778	27,079	29,595	3,181	766	25,648	27,083	2,994	730	23,359
HAMILTON	690	65	166	460	727	52	166	509	762	64	168	531
HINGHAM	7,058	321	467	6,269	7,046	317	460	6,269	6,500	351	458	5,691
HOLBROOK	6,013	444	216	5,353	6,010	369	217	5,424	6,356	305	218	5,833
HULL	5,697	504	223	4,969	5,717	536	225	4,956	5,981	756	227	4,999
LEXINGTON	8,442	105	621	7,715	8,509	120	617	7,772	9,018	85	621	8,312
LINCOLN	1,589	28	174	1,387	1,621	20	165	1,437	1,761	7	164	1,590
LYNN	138,464	7,942	1,758	128,764	134,368	6,657	1,774	125,938	137,429	6,379	1,784	129,266
LYNNFIELD	4,745	137	242	4,366	4,778	122	233	4,423	5,048	74	233	4,741
MANCHESTER	193	43	105	46	208	40	107	61	224	42	108	74
MARBLEHEAD	6,045	1,993	401	3,651	6,262	1,713	407	4,142	6,271	1,232	410	4,629
MEDFIELD	6,841	215	247	6,379	6,915	241	250	6,424	7,398	260	251	6,887
MELROSE	12,059	2,603	544	8,912	12,346	2,477	545	9,324	12,698	2,484	548	9,666
MIDDLETON	1,996	65	186	1,746	2,027	76	197	1,754	2,164	91	191	1,882
NAHANT	773	49	73	651	835	109	71	655	931	160	72	699
NATICK	10,593	975	385	9,232	10,795	963	393	9,440	9,704	1,161	379	8,164
NEEDHAM	8,578	615	583	7,380	8,227	498	583	7,147	7,712	490	579	6,643
NORFOLK	4,165	208	161	3,795	4,210	212	182	3,816	4,561	257	176	4,127
NORWOOD	8,790	567	572	7,652	9,087	508	575	8,003	9,510	443	577	8,490
PEABODY	24,753	3,915	1,039	19,799	25,145	4,551	1,047	19,547	26,668	4,904	1,053	20,711
QUINCY	38,047	1,263	1,829	34,954	37,243	1,349	1,883	34,010	34,785	1,188	1,876	31,722
RANDOLPH	16,791	3,573	624	12,595	16,544	3,128	614	12,802	17,836	3,054	618	14,164
READING	12,349	121	472	11,756	12,531	83	470	11,978	12,257	106	474	11,677
SALEM	25,017	5,942	831	18,244	23,967	6,151	841	16,974	21,342	5,771	848	14,723
SAUGUS	7,360	1,556	561	5,242	7,708	1,433	560	5,715	7,940	1,136	557	6,247
SHARON	7,862	425	362	7,075	7,843	410	354	7,079	8,350	406	349	7,595
STONEHAM	6,633	843	433	5,357	6,893	735	438	5,721	7,150	660	440	6,050
SWAMPSCOTT	3,688	403	282	3,003	3,829	533	284	3,012	4,140	698	286	3,155
TOPSFIELD	1,673	93	123	1,457	1,702	74	123	1,505	1,790	55	124	1,610
WAKEFIELD	7,823	856	506	6,461	8,003	749	501	6,753	8,245	774	503	6,967
WALPOLE	9,431	616	471	8,344	9,580	617	472	8,491	9,916	549	473	8,894
WALTHAM	15,091	389	1,217	13,485	15,781	319	1,229	14,233	17,392	424	1,235	15,734
WELLESLEY	8,648	551	551	7,546	8,692	529	556	7,608	7,914	509	552	6,852
WENHAM	366	52	96	218	388	40	98	251	401	27	94	280
WESTON	2,826	81	240	2,504	2,815	47	239	2,530	2,981	33	239	2,709
WESTWOOD	4,535	273	288	3,975	4,582	265	289	4,027	4,334	269	287	3,779
WEYMOUTH	33,062	1,174	1,085	30,803	30,629	1,092	1,086	28,451	32,190	1,144	1,091	29,955
WILMINGTON	12,548	185	449	11,913	12,686	206	442	12,038	12,354	157	444	11,753
WINCHESTER	7,530	52	432	7,046	7,076	31	430	6,615	6,556	25	433	6,098
WINTHROP	8,861	252	386	8,223	8,762	272	446	8,043	9,224	354	413	8,458
WOBURN	11,550	2,447	783	8,319	11,749	2,612	752	8,385	12,371	2,992	758	8,620
<u>OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES</u>												
ABINGTON	9,108	384	89	8,635	9,182	325	85	8,772	9,763	372	79	9,312
ACTON	6,456	122	107	6,227	6,518	114	108	6,297	6,534	117	109	6,308
AMESBURY	10,914	2,373	0	8,540	10,975	2,418	37	8,520	11,573	2,594	39	8,941
ANDOVER	8,714	2,370	57	6,288	8,819	2,865	61	5,893	9,580	3,013	66	6,501
ASHBURNHAM	728	26	19	683	787	36	11	740	814	32	15	767
ASHBY	465	11	12	442	511	10	13	488	486	7	15	464
ASHLAND	6,482	1,000	65	5,418	6,207	901	70	5,237	6,211	681	69	5,461
ATTLEBORO	34,642	3,937	0	30,706	34,776	3,743	0	31,032	35,900	3,534	0	32,367
AUBURN	8,159	706	0	7,453	8,258	737	0	7,520	7,555	720	0	6,835
AYER	1,009	58	22	929	5,784	766	24	4,994	6,122	664	26	5,432
BELLINGHAM	9,724	856	0	8,868	9,740	887	11	8,841	10,299	831	25	9,443
BERKLEY	4,494	156	19	4,318	5,821	203	35	5,583	6,126	186	35	5,904
BILLERICA	23,193	5,485	42	17,667	23,732	5,563	64	18,105	24,081	5,420	72	18,589
BOXBOROUGH	1,706	42	20	1,644	1,723	43	18	1,662	1,822	61	0	1,761
BOXFORD	2,138	128	51	1,960	2,143	99	51	1,993	2,214	140	50	2,024
BRIDGEWATER	3,368	250	144	2,974	3,607	270	139	3,198	3,768	286	143	3,339
BROCKTON	157,676	5,815	0	151,862	149,383	5,886	0	143,697	146,499	5,610	0	140,888
CARLISLE	1,176	19	30	1,127	1,197	20	18	1,158	1,253	5	23	1,225
CARVER	11,054	362	29	10,663	11,064	252	28	10,784	11,703	297	30	11,376
CHELMSFORD	14,473	1,802	0	12,671	14,837	1,820	10	13,008	14,511	1,761	14	12,736
DRACUT	21,192	871	121	20,201	21,233	700	126	20,407	20,889	718	129	20,042
DUXBURY	5,34											

Municipality	FY2012			FY2011			FY2010					
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	11,316	539	143	10,634	11,366	497	147	10,723	11,941	589	146	11,205
ESSEX	230	7	19	204	251	7	19	225	239	7	19	212
FITCHBURG	49,632	5,255	0	44,377	49,100	4,918	0	44,181	50,373	4,531	0	45,842
FOXBOROUGH	9,906	1,761	7	8,137	9,961	1,682	15	8,264	10,196	1,816	27	8,353
FRANKLIN	30,032	4,684	22	25,326	30,136	4,396	54	25,685	31,775	4,118	54	27,603
FREETOWN	1,367	187	39	1,141	2,577	174	37	2,366	2,690	158	35	2,497
GEORGETOWN	6,058	352	48	5,659	6,147	270	45	5,832	5,545	261	45	5,240
GLOUCESTER	10,721	5,630	0	5,091	10,634	4,519	0	6,115	10,168	3,698	0	6,470
GRAFTON	10,028	696	107	9,225	10,122	480	108	9,534	9,639	385	107	9,147
GROTON	715	55	20	640	766	55	21	690	802	29	48	725
GROVELAND	778	110	43	624	832	124	39	669	880	122	38	720
HALIFAX	3,483	71	48	3,363	3,525	79	49	3,397	3,546	115	49	3,382
HANOVER	7,797	429	88	7,280	7,922	434	89	7,400	7,993	453	89	7,451
HANSON	1,147	68	63	1,016	1,228	65	63	1,100	1,245	66	63	1,116
HARVARD	3,291	590	29	2,672	3,429	616	29	2,784	3,523	625	27	2,872
HAVERHILL	45,312	5,240	0	40,073	44,919	5,087	0	39,832	46,009	4,696	0	41,313
HOLDEN	1,701	34	89	1,578	1,808	33	86	1,689	1,917	61	68	1,787
HOLLISTON	8,561	372	53	8,136	8,628	374	54	8,201	8,849	297	61	8,491
HOPKINTON	6,517	531	83	5,903	6,637	538	82	6,016	6,874	483	83	6,308
IPSWICH	5,115	327	48	4,740	5,295	235	79	4,981	5,252	224	80	4,949
KINGSTON	5,075	176	7	4,892	4,932	182	15	4,735	4,940	180	24	4,736
LAKEVILLE	869	120	32	716	3,042	121	41	2,880	3,213	97	53	3,063
LANCASTER	948	85	22	841	994	83	24	887	1,009	86	26	897
LAWRENCE	163,778	13,494	0	150,284	154,539	17,371	0	137,168	153,568	17,776	0	135,793
LEICESTER	11,320	419	0	10,901	11,183	401	0	10,781	11,741	356	0	11,385
LEOMINSTER	47,994	3,226	0	44,768	46,196	2,922	0	43,274	46,328	2,840	0	43,488
LITTLETON	4,510	947	31	3,532	4,511	938	29	3,544	4,080	1,039	30	3,011
LOWELL	144,034	11,757	0	132,277	138,806	12,800	0	126,006	143,802	13,672	0	130,130
LUNENBURG	5,936	771	31	5,134	5,982	709	30	5,243	6,016	669	35	5,313
MANSFIELD	20,030	1,895	40	18,095	20,153	1,897	55	18,201	19,383	1,825	53	17,506
MARLBOROUGH	19,678	3,871	103	15,705	19,581	4,003	107	15,472	17,743	3,045	182	14,516
MARSHFIELD	15,751	670	5	15,076	15,880	549	79	15,253	16,763	495	148	16,120
MAYNARD	5,001	521	0	4,480	5,116	560	0	4,557	4,915	477	0	4,439
MEDWAY	11,282	618	0	10,664	11,190	604	3	10,583	10,411	562	5	9,844
MERRIMAC	710	176	0	534	740	153	6	582	809	116	5	688
METHUEN	43,774	1,630	0	42,145	43,944	1,484	0	42,460	42,159	1,366	0	40,793
MIDDLEBOROUGH	19,612	531	0	19,082	19,202	477	0	18,726	19,624	484	4	19,136
MILLBURY	8,203	286	40	7,877	8,291	306	43	7,942	8,625	318	52	8,255
MILLIS	5,448	324	41	5,083	5,225	314	43	4,868	4,709	367	44	4,298
NEWBURY	677	194	32	451	698	182	44	472	723	181	44	498
NEWBURYPORT	6,873	2,491	6	4,376	6,797	2,472	31	4,293	7,243	2,318	21	4,904
NORTH ANDOVER	8,195	1,809	72	6,314	8,345	2,007	62	6,277	7,747	2,268	68	5,410
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	22,173	2,678	0	19,495	22,324	2,946	0	19,378	23,578	2,951	6	20,621
NORTH READING	8,002	128	90	7,784	8,102	97	109	7,896	7,832	106	89	7,637
NORTHBOROUGH	4,439	301	75	4,062	4,572	404	76	4,062	4,603	368	74	4,161
NORTHBRIDGE	16,415	674	92	15,649	15,884	735	91	15,058	16,426	758	92	15,577
NORTON	14,522	2,799	16	11,708	14,635	2,641	20	11,975	15,457	2,431	28	12,998
NORWELL	3,948	1,105	64	2,779	3,965	961	65	2,939	3,750	944	65	2,740
PAXTON	546	29	30	487	574	27	29	518	588	30	29	529
PEMBROKE	14,362	402	7	13,953	14,373	361	51	13,961	13,857	223	118	13,516
PLYMOUTH	27,574	5,383	62	22,129	27,088	4,644	68	22,376	27,011	4,488	74	22,449
PLYMPTON	794	58	17	719	811	55	18	739	818	53	18	748
PRINCETON	405	5	19	381	418	4	19	394	404	8	18	377
RAYNHAM	1,186	319	0	868	1,216	297	8	911	1,434	258	45	1,131
REHOBOTH	1,061	277	55	728	1,136	245	56	834	1,164	235	57	872
ROCHESTER	2,126	66	0	2,060	2,135	63	2	2,070	2,051	62	6	1,982
ROCKLAND	12,543	2,049	96	10,399	12,650	2,135	113	10,401	12,936	2,127	113	10,695
ROCKPORT	2,557	731	0	1,826	2,389	596	0	1,793	2,424	648	0	1,776
ROWLEY	528	131	36	361	554	130	36	387	606	118	37	450
SALISBURY	924	129	40	755	977	157	26	795	920	155	27	738
SCITUATE	6,541	384	114	6,043	6,689	455	113	6,121	7,088	410	114	6,564
SEEKONK	5,396	357	0	5,039	5,441	324	0	5,116	5,760	328	2	5,430
SHERBORN	692	40	25	627	706	40	25	641	748	39	26	682
SHIRLEY	1,161	26	31	1,103	5,805	1,341	30	4,434	6,213	1,406	29	4,778
SHREWSBURY	21,543	1,869	114	19,560	21,675	1,641	116	19,918	21,954	1,677	139	20,137
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,072	295	15	2,763	3,157	345	16	2,796	3,334	242	57	3,035
STERLING	621	22	34	565	656	22	35	599	673	25	38	610
STOUGHTON	15,968	2,664	34	13,270	15,391	2,726	37	12,628	15,802	2,824	50	12,929
STOW	360	82	4	273	386	81	3	302	401	84	1	316
SUDBURY	5,410	94	90	5,226	5,538	145	89	5,304	5,681	112	104	5,465
SUTTON	6,244	120	50	6,075	6,191	104	51	6,036	6,643	159	52	6,432
TAUNTON	53,678	1,407	12	52,259	52,527	1,303	25	51,199	53,293	1,324	36	51,932
TEWKSBURY	15,178	1,208	0	13,970	15,397	1,155	0	14,242	16,053	887	0	15,166
TOWNSEND	1,296	24	48	1,224	1,357	23	47	1,287	1,517	21	48	1,448
TYNGSBOROUGH	8,493	858	49	7,586	8,481	643	51	7,787	8,868	457	51	8,360
UPTON	567	6	42	520	609	6	42	561	628	12	42	574
WAREHAM	14,517	2,045	0	12,472	14,497	2,151	0	12,346	14,638	2,336	0	12,302
WAYLAND	4,024	162	67	3,794	4,116	197	66	3,853	4,297	123	77	4,097
WEST BOYLSTON	4,146	433	8	3,706	4,081	351	4	3,727	4,346	277	27	4,041
WEST BRIDGEWATER	3,999	635	32	3,332	3,803	741	35	3,028	3,769	740	36	2,993
WEST NEWBURY	310	128	26	155	324	105	25	195	347	104	25	218
WESTBOROUGH	5,566	245	111	5,210	5,547	291	115	5,141	5,865	321	111	5,434
WESTFORD	17,855	334	76	17,446	17,907	379	76	17,452	17,521	386	77	17,058
WESTMINSTER	779	38	15	726	814	33	21	759	779	42	19	719
WHITMAN	2,187	96	69	2,022	2,311	95	73	2,144	2,410	98	74	2,237
WORCESTER	242,483	29,802	0	212,680	232,469	28,433	0	204,036	223,777	26,780	0	196,997
WRENTHAM	4,376	319	1	4,056	4,421	323	11	4,087	4,717	324	13	4,381

Municipality	FY2009				FY2008				FY2007			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
<u>FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS</u>												
ARLINGTON	15,568	181	2,483	12,904	15,973	139	2,490	13,344	15,601	189	2,417	12,995
BELMONT	7,519	108	1,409	6,001	7,020	94	1,412	5,514	6,595	103	1,373	5,119
BOSTON	582,969	71,679	71,437	439,853	582,313	63,610	67,532	451,172	566,857	58,835	66,211	441,811
BROOKLINE	15,586	971	4,453	10,162	15,530	1,034	4,477	10,019	14,578	872	4,358	9,349
CAMBRIDGE	37,326	8,364	8,172	20,790	39,664	8,447	8,064	23,153	39,250	8,065	7,815	23,371
CHELSEA	61,753	2,533	1,983	57,238	60,543	2,162	1,964	56,417	55,502	1,733	1,933	51,836
EVERETT	43,938	6,194	2,238	35,507	38,380	5,228	2,225	30,927	33,324	4,916	2,163	26,244
MALDEN	57,671	6,757	3,361	47,552	55,569	6,283	3,375	45,912	52,320	5,741	3,219	43,360
MEDFORD	26,516	6,890	3,367	16,259	27,690	6,315	3,233	18,142	27,273	6,209	3,152	17,912
MILTON	9,491	1,905	1,566	6,020	9,272	1,929	1,572	5,771	8,716	1,889	1,504	5,323
NEWTON	22,360	597	5,007	16,756	21,396	592	5,023	15,780	19,423	604	4,874	13,945
REVERE	47,376	4,499	2,832	40,045	46,067	3,990	2,767	39,311	42,073	3,550	2,685	35,838
SOMERVILLE	50,476	5,605	4,508	40,364	52,842	5,317	4,528	42,997	52,185	4,678	4,398	43,108
WATERTOWN	11,235	1,963	1,945	7,327	11,618	1,757	1,951	7,909	11,193	1,750	1,896	7,546
<u>FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS</u>												
BEDFORD	5,252	27	260	4,965	4,970	12	251	4,707	4,486	19	243	4,225
BEVERLY	14,823	1,071	797	12,955	15,102	963	803	13,336	14,746	1,018	779	12,950
BRAINTREE	16,577	3,115	689	12,773	15,221	2,925	678	11,617	13,974	2,901	657	10,416
BURLINGTON	8,928	86	502	8,340	8,361	67	469	7,825	7,720	83	450	7,187
CANTON	6,777	492	439	5,846	6,608	416	434	5,757	6,132	377	417	5,337
COHASSET	2,408	901	146	1,361	2,389	944	145	1,300	2,227	954	141	1,132
CONCORD	4,371	58	338	3,975	4,268	43	339	3,887	4,003	55	328	3,620
DANVERS	8,496	430	521	7,545	8,467	373	524	7,570	8,000	300	497	7,202
DEDHAM	8,183	1,841	476	5,866	8,322	1,738	478	6,105	8,098	1,801	450	5,847
DOVER	1,054	157	114	784	980	153	114	713	839	149	110	580
FRAMINGHAM	30,048	2,325	1,305	26,417	28,006	2,236	1,310	24,460	24,347	2,364	1,272	20,711
HAMILTON	998	77	167	754	1,034	77	168	789	1,001	79	163	759
HINGHAM	7,109	2,301	439	4,369	6,931	2,302	433	4,195	6,373	2,213	411	3,749
HOLBROOK	6,901	323	216	6,362	6,973	1,251	217	5,505	6,541	1,164	210	5,166
HULL	6,554	1,027	226	5,301	6,798	1,173	227	5,398	6,727	1,249	219	5,259
LEXINGTON	9,778	93	609	9,076	9,064	86	609	8,369	8,117	84	590	7,443
LINCOLN	2,068	23	160	1,885	2,011	22	160	1,829	1,885	52	155	1,678
LYNN	146,471	6,724	1,773	137,973	143,071	5,582	1,788	135,702	135,188	4,665	1,735	128,789
LYNNFIELD	5,450	63	231	5,156	4,892	63	232	4,596	3,716	61	226	3,430
MANCHESTER	318	42	107	169	342	8	107	227	333	12	104	217
MARBLEHEAD	6,789	1,273	408	5,109	6,479	1,989	409	4,082	5,966	1,815	395	3,756
MEDFIELD	7,910	206	248	7,456	7,711	170	249	7,292	7,080	164	240	6,676
MELROSE	14,567	2,740	537	11,290	13,086	2,251	531	10,304	12,723	1,963	514	10,246
MIDDLETON	2,352	52	188	2,112	2,288	67	187	2,034	2,108	65	177	1,866
NAHANT	1,052	154	72	826	985	32	72	880	920	27	70	822
NATICK	10,962	910	643	9,409	10,888	1,001	643	9,244	10,473	1,017	623	8,834
NEEDHAM	8,419	532	572	7,316	7,602	486	572	6,544	6,802	483	563	5,757
NORFOLK	4,949	231	208	4,511	4,967	282	211	4,473	4,836	261	203	4,372
NORWOOD	11,012	456	572	9,984	10,839	359	573	9,907	10,127	341	553	9,232
PEABODY	29,256	5,018	1,043	23,195	29,628	4,607	1,032	23,989	28,890	4,368	977	23,546
QUINCY	40,755	961	1,835	37,959	41,137	971	1,817	38,349	39,647	886	1,743	37,018
RANDOLPH	19,274	4,810	611	13,852	19,488	4,131	613	14,744	18,718	3,505	596	14,617
READING	13,384	132	465	12,787	12,529	116	466	11,946	11,533	103	453	10,978
SALEM	23,407	5,285	833	17,288	23,189	5,373	841	16,975	22,152	5,102	813	16,237
SAUGUS	9,184	1,155	546	7,482	9,253	2,581	542	6,130	8,927	2,323	519	6,085
SHARON	8,948	375	345	8,228	8,917	380	346	8,191	8,707	372	336	7,998
STONEHAM	8,202	1,715	433	6,054	8,495	1,677	435	6,383	8,152	1,659	422	6,070
SWAMPSCOTT	4,653	627	285	3,741	4,417	313	288	3,817	4,129	262	280	3,587
TOPSFIELD	2,003	45	124	1,834	2,033	59	124	1,850	1,890	33	121	1,736
WAKEFIELD	9,264	643	495	8,126	9,413	601	495	8,317	9,026	514	478	8,035
WALPOLE	10,888	656	467	9,765	10,182	665	465	9,051	9,097	602	437	8,059
WALTHAM	20,395	302	1,196	18,897	21,010	255	1,199	19,556	20,185	227	1,148	18,809
WELLESLEY	8,462	478	544	7,440	6,703	469	543	5,691	5,850	476	514	4,860
WENHAM	541	27	93	421	588	27	94	467	573	28	86	459
WESTON	3,223	33	235	2,956	2,869	32	233	2,603	2,411	17	225	2,170
WESTWOOD	4,644	241	279	4,125	4,257	240	280	3,737	3,717	239	272	3,207
WEYMOUTH	35,279	5,151	1,080	29,048	34,088	4,638	1,083	28,367	32,961	4,333	1,051	27,578
WILMINGTON	13,311	164	434	12,713	10,337	125	432	9,780	8,235	141	418	7,676
WINCHESTER	7,165	31	425	6,709	6,279	29	426	5,823	5,659	36	410	5,213
WINTHROP	10,471	303	347	9,821	10,756	926	344	9,486	10,491	903	339	9,250
WOBURN	14,160	3,118	746	10,296	13,935	3,078	748	10,109	13,161	2,960	726	9,475
<u>OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES</u>												
ABINGTON	10,525	345	81	10,099	10,316	258	88	9,970	9,994	247	89	9,658
ACTON	7,072	112	108	6,853	6,289	103	108	6,077	5,175	99	105	4,972
AMESBURY	12,257	2,636	19	9,602	12,166	2,600	46	9,520	11,814	2,615	40	9,159
ANDOVER	10,548	2,793	80	7,674	9,963	2,779	95	7,088	9,122	2,405	96	6,621
ASHBURNHAM	935	34	18	883	1,009	29	24	956	977	28	24	925
ASHBY	539	5	16	517	574	7	15	552	560	6	13	542
ASHLAND	6,614	575	99	5,939	6,125	599	99	5,428	5,537	367	95	5,075
ATTLEBORO	38,253	3,489	0	34,764	37,112	3,103	35	33,973	36,127	2,722	62	33,343
AUBURN	8,217	659	1	7,557	7,674	676	15	6,983	6,704	637	16	6,052
AYER	6,248	531	26	5,691	6,245	440	29	5,777	6,008	403	29	5,577
BELLINGHAM	10,966	728	101	10,137	10,717	634	100	9,983	10,142	575	97	9,471
BERKLEY	6,380	211	35	6,134	6,309	199	35	6,075	6,115	186	36	5,893
BILLERICA	25,651	4,614	71	20,966	24,345	3,893	67	20,386	22,386	3,144	63	19,178
BOXBOROUGH	1,895	39	22	1,834	1,745	42	32	1,671	1,714	27	31	1,655
BOXFORD	2,375	104	51	2,221	2,350	90	50	2,210	2,277	90	45	2,141
BRIDGEWATER	4,341	297	144	3,900	4,718	289	144	4,285	4,628	298	142	4,188
BROCKTON	154,419	5,141	0	149,278	150,467	4,975	0	145,492	145,026	4,717	0	140,309
CARLISLE	1,399	23	20	1,356	1,358	40	31	1,287	1,244	27	30	1,186
CARVER	12,334	280	31	12,022	12,206	281	23	11,902	11,852	272	47	11,533
CHELMSFORD	16,255	1,886	16	14,353	15,670	1,633	21	14,016	14,493	1,334	19	13,141
DRACUT	22,184	572	160	21,452	21,250	646	158	20,446				

Municipality	FY2009			FY2008				FY2007				
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	12,785	571	146	12,068	12,003	146	573	11,283	11,236	543	141	10,551
ESSEX	316	31	20	265	345	32	20	293	341	34	19	289
FITCHBURG	53,221	4,093	0	49,128	53,172	4,205	0	48,966	51,696	3,907	0	47,789
FOXBOROUGH	10,815	1,748	97	8,970	10,171	1,676	104	8,391	9,927	1,640	100	8,186
FRANKLIN	33,197	3,896	192	29,108	31,000	3,751	196	27,052	29,942	5,051	185	24,706
FREETOWN	3,011	180	24	2,807	3,009	176	57	2,776	2,726	167	55	2,504
GEORGETOWN	5,858	332	46	5,480	5,811	376	46	5,389	5,494	317	47	5,130
GLOUCESTER	11,418	3,673	0	7,745	11,673	3,329	0	8,344	11,330	3,355	0	7,976
GRAFTON	10,140	211	105	9,823	9,859	154	101	9,604	8,653	178	95	8,380
GROTON	1,050	27	48	975	1,126	27	47	1,051	1,116	27	45	1,044
GROVELAND	1,027	132	38	856	1,075	158	41	876	1,030	98	34	897
HALIFAX	3,826	113	49	3,664	3,796	82	50	3,665	3,651	65	48	3,538
HANOVER	8,678	389	90	8,199	8,776	397	90	8,289	8,284	353	85	7,846
HANSON	1,500	65	63	1,372	1,647	59	63	1,525	1,592	58	61	1,473
HARVARD	3,937	612	29	3,295	3,928	646	32	3,250	3,725	683	31	3,011
HAVERHILL	49,290	4,515	3	44,773	49,197	4,130	46	45,020	47,027	3,497	9	43,520
HOLDEN	2,201	70	72	2,059	2,399	74	70	2,256	2,321	69	63	2,189
HOLLISTON	9,542	459	88	8,995	9,361	503	88	8,770	9,114	403	85	8,625
HOPKINTON	7,258	372	90	6,796	7,070	343	90	6,637	6,894	321	86	6,486
IPSWICH	5,701	233	80	5,388	5,650	263	80	5,307	5,217	264	78	4,875
KINGSTON	5,259	161	42	5,056	4,933	200	52	4,681	4,798	163	56	4,580
LAKEVILLE	3,517	98	53	3,366	3,527	102	58	3,366	3,423	98	57	3,268
LANCASTER	1,106	87	28	992	1,195	91	24	1,080	1,167	36	22	1,109
LAWRENCE	161,939	17,016	0	144,922	156,663	16,412	0	140,251	150,829	15,372	15	135,442
LEICESTER	12,330	366	18	11,946	12,088	410	4	11,674	11,847	333	1	11,513
LEOMINSTER	48,760	2,601	0	46,158	44,367	2,478	0	41,889	42,291	2,238	0	40,053
LITTLETON	4,190	919	34	3,237	3,570	875	42	2,653	3,139	871	40	2,228
LOWELL	153,761	13,109	0	140,651	155,712	12,837	0	142,875	150,572	12,624	0	137,948
LUNENBURG	6,510	764	37	5,709	6,296	643	39	5,614	5,913	784	38	5,092
MANSFIELD	20,378	1,817	69	18,491	18,601	1,652	91	16,858	17,265	1,788	100	15,377
MARLBOROUGH	19,241	2,446	175	16,620	17,404	2,120	182	15,102	15,420	1,747	182	13,491
MARSHFIELD	17,675	441	157	17,077	17,361	553	158	16,650	16,838	591	152	16,095
MAYNARD	5,404	392	65	4,948	5,125	270	65	4,790	4,633	147	63	4,423
MEDWAY	10,949	410	64	10,474	10,108	373	66	9,670	9,326	383	79	8,864
MERRIMAC	889	132	0	757	979	121	3	855	953	107	0	846
METHUEN	44,583	1,232	0	43,351	43,944	1,240	0	42,705	40,812	1,195	0	39,617
MIDDLEBOROUGH	20,653	441	35	20,177	20,297	321	60	19,916	19,930	373	95	19,462
MILLBURY	9,252	306	52	8,895	9,167	424	55	8,688	8,894	399	54	8,440
MILLIS	5,082	381	45	4,656	4,368	929	42	3,397	3,656	913	42	2,701
NEWBURY	809	121	44	644	844	114	44	686	805	137	42	626
NEWBURYPORT	8,272	2,432	0	5,840	8,530	2,154	7	6,369	8,366	2,018	0	6,348
NORTH ANDOVER	8,561	2,231	76	6,254	8,248	2,090	93	6,065	7,676	2,022	106	5,548
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	24,942	2,993	9	21,939	24,359	2,882	59	21,419	23,412	2,843	88	20,482
NORTH READING	8,500	78	88	8,333	7,835	70	89	7,676	7,392	79	86	7,227
NORTHBOROUGH	4,947	255	72	4,620	4,836	266	74	4,496	4,473	219	63	4,191
NORTHBRIDGE	17,209	646	91	16,472	17,522	583	90	16,849	16,753	761	85	15,908
NORTON	16,451	2,415	39	13,997	15,952	2,105	72	13,774	15,632	1,866	73	13,693
NORWELL	4,145	964	66	3,115	3,958	1,051	66	2,841	3,659	1,029	64	2,566
PAXTON	667	37	29	601	714	52	29	633	689	47	28	614
PEMBROKE	14,546	287	117	14,142	13,803	291	112	13,400	12,306	235	105	11,967
PLYMOUTH	28,555	4,260	152	24,143	26,902	3,811	244	22,847	25,710	3,522	258	21,930
PLYMPTON	896	53	18	825	874	52	18	804	835	53	17	766
PRINCETON	505	12	18	475	531	10	20	501	502	10	20	473
RAYNHAM	1,951	259	46	1,646	2,076	251	67	1,759	2,051	227	74	1,750
REHOBOTH	1,363	242	57	1,064	1,426	244	58	1,124	1,454	270	57	1,128
ROCHESTER	2,191	61	14	2,116	2,125	58	14	2,053	1,980	57	32	1,891
ROCKLAND	13,908	2,124	113	11,670	13,574	1,932	113	11,528	13,116	1,662	110	11,344
ROCKPORT	2,663	616	0	2,047	2,572	628	0	1,944	2,368	704	0	1,664
ROWLEY	750	118	37	596	812	94	37	681	784	97	35	653
SALISBURY	1,127	137	31	959	1,143	159	43	940	1,081	160	43	877
SCITUATE	7,796	386	115	7,295	7,332	373	115	6,844	6,734	369	112	6,253
SEEKONK	6,207	297	28	5,881	5,948	286	17	5,645	5,289	285	37	4,967
SHERBORN	842	38	27	777	787	37	27	723	703	37	26	640
SHIRLEY	6,635	1,255	33	5,347	6,546	1,077	34	5,435	6,458	1,091	32	5,335
SHREWSBURY	23,023	1,361	142	21,521	21,694	1,009	142	20,543	19,935	751	132	19,052
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,575	233	57	3,285	3,485	208	57	3,220	3,370	170	55	3,146
STERLING	876	30	38	808	962	29	38	895	920	31	35	855
STOUGHTON	16,859	2,588	65	14,206	15,940	2,473	72	13,396	14,305	2,319	72	11,913
STOW	507	44	39	423	556	42	39	474	544	42	38	465
SUDBURY	6,267	190	108	5,970	6,037	57	108	5,872	5,625	88	105	5,432
SUTTON	6,962	160	49	6,754	6,841	186	41	6,614	6,563	229	40	6,295
TAUNTON	56,666	1,350	44	55,272	55,917	1,319	92	54,505	54,018	1,159	109	52,750
TEWKSBURY	17,091	743	0	16,348	17,031	569	0	16,462	16,521	446	0	16,075
TOWNSEND	1,751	21	47	1,683	1,860	20	48	1,792	1,789	21	46	1,723
TYNGSBOROUGH	9,027	243	49	8,734	8,750	209	49	8,493	8,505	130	60	8,314
UPTON	727	17	41	669	777	17	41	719	732	16	38	677
WAREHAM	15,376	2,092	0	13,284	14,965	1,701	45	13,218	14,526	1,426	64	13,036
WAYLAND	4,650	108	82	4,460	4,453	93	83	4,277	4,111	136	80	3,895
WEST BOYLSTON	4,611	263	8	4,340	4,568	249	10	4,309	4,401	167	11	4,223
WEST BRIDGEWATER	4,063	761	34	3,268	3,791	626	33	3,132	3,436	588	33	2,814
WEST NEWBURY	438	66	26	345	464	69	26	370	455	95	25	334
WESTBOROUGH	6,268	190	110	5,968	5,678	201	98	5,379	4,916	169	105	4,641
WESTFORD	18,441	292	76	18,073	17,050	258	105	16,687	15,950	211	118	15,622
WESTMINSTER	980	43	22	915	1,045	42	24	979	1,004	40	22	941
WHITMAN	2,625	91	78	2,456	2,931	80	82	2,769	2,869	75	80	2,715
WORCESTER	239,970	25,632	0	214,338	237,298	23,628	0	213,670	228,562	20,244	0	208,318
WRENTHAM	5,086	323	65	4,699	5,100	348	70	4,682	4,965	306	68	4,591

Municipality	FY2006				FY2005				FY2004			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	14,791	195	2,348	12,248	15,390	225	2,458	12,707	15,275	205	2,581	12,489
BELMONT	6,708	90	1,337	5,280	7,373	120	1,351	5,902	7,289	86	1,370	5,833
BOSTON	538,999	55,433	65,185	418,381	531,602	51,801	65,075	414,726	513,213	45,062	64,591	403,560
BROOKLINE	14,585	1,012	4,232	9,341	17,094	817	4,446	11,831	17,090	788	4,665	11,636
CAMBRIDGE	38,239	8,227	7,590	22,421	40,753	5,628	7,418	27,707	38,644	4,643	7,266	26,735
CHELSEA	51,908	1,362	1,911	48,635	59,462	1,441	1,856	56,166	58,253	937	1,775	55,541
EVERETT	30,133	4,339	2,104	23,690	31,140	4,034	2,110	24,996	27,530	3,265	2,129	22,137
MALDEN	48,161	5,131	3,128	39,903	52,007	5,070	3,170	43,766	48,513	4,455	3,223	40,834
MEDFORD	25,352	5,373	3,067	16,912	28,350	4,755	3,207	20,388	27,823	4,090	3,369	20,363
MILTON	7,464	1,568	1,448	4,448	7,284	1,378	1,454	4,452	7,257	1,233	1,462	4,562
NEWTON	19,244	429	4,725	14,089	20,688	290	4,743	15,655	20,296	189	4,819	15,288
REVERE	37,240	3,055	2,634	31,551	36,152	2,391	2,740	31,021	36,013	1,878	2,831	31,304
SOMERVILLE	49,703	4,315	4,275	41,112	51,460	4,557	4,397	42,505	51,370	5,051	4,535	41,784
WATERTOWN	10,363	1,460	1,844	7,059	10,966	1,196	1,895	7,875	10,979	1,126	1,967	7,886
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	4,147	31	235	3,881	4,495	35	258	4,202	4,338	38	281	4,019
BEVERLY	13,598	890	752	11,956	14,795	844	786	13,165	14,727	778	821	13,129
BRAINTREE	12,222	2,449	630	9,143	11,700	2,060	707	8,933	11,564	1,731	784	9,049
BURLINGTON	7,113	70	427	6,616	6,913	43	488	6,382	6,883	51	551	6,282
CANTON	5,359	314	400	4,645	5,447	320	424	4,703	5,401	293	446	4,663
COHASSET	2,061	764	136	1,160	2,421	636	141	1,644	2,394	647	146	1,601
CONCORD	4,028	52	316	3,660	3,390	28	326	3,035	3,272	58	337	2,877
DANVERS	7,287	242	478	6,568	7,694	244	505	6,945	7,669	206	536	6,927
DEDHAM	7,363	1,466	434	5,463	6,956	1,127	496	5,333	6,949	972	560	5,417
DOVER	714	145	106	462	1,387	135	108	1,144	1,375	132	110	1,133
FRAMINGHAM	21,434	2,405	1,237	17,791	23,956	2,737	1,303	19,916	22,769	2,150	1,368	19,251
HAMILTON	833	19	157	656	725	17	161	547	693	35	165	493
HINGHAM	5,682	1,832	380	3,471	7,686	1,521	406	5,759	7,465	1,213	432	5,819
HOLBROOK	5,918	981	203	4,735	5,664	781	225	4,658	5,610	746	248	4,616
HULL	6,455	1,319	211	4,925	6,315	1,576	223	4,516	6,157	1,612	233	4,312
LEXINGTON	8,416	61	572	7,783	8,059	51	623	7,385	7,895	46	675	7,173
LINCOLN	2,017	8	151	1,859	2,433	7	162	2,264	2,302	7	172	2,122
LYNN	127,252	2,876	1,673	122,703	130,260	2,131	1,788	126,341	126,771	1,430	1,909	123,431
LYNNFIELD	3,275	112	218	2,945	3,039	94	232	2,713	2,988	588	246	2,154
MANCHESTER	296	8	100	188	266	8	105	153	266	8	111	147
MARBLEHEAD	6,053	1,987	382	3,684	4,848	1,934	419	2,495	4,066	1,336	457	2,273
MEDFIELD	6,474	147	232	6,095	6,405	146	237	6,022	6,023	146	241	5,636
MELROSE	12,285	1,579	500	10,206	12,379	1,450	578	10,352	11,968	1,085	658	10,226
MIDDLETON	1,677	61	168	1,449	1,672	55	156	1,461	1,650	79	137	1,433
NAHANT	845	24	68	754	796	38	85	673	794	39	103	652
NATICK	9,654	721	604	8,328	10,391	462	651	9,277	10,086	141	700	9,245
NEEDHAM	6,631	437	544	5,649	6,631	384	581	5,665	7,038	390	618	6,029
NORFOLK	4,517	235	195	4,087	4,908	307	202	4,400	4,802	238	208	4,355
NORWOOD	9,253	346	537	8,370	8,738	350	596	7,792	8,717	440	654	7,623
PEABODY	27,377	3,531	929	22,916	24,503	2,975	963	20,565	23,681	2,451	989	20,242
QUINCY	36,649	798	1,664	34,187	36,244	693	2,068	33,482	36,088	672	2,470	32,947
RANDOLPH	16,710	2,535	578	13,597	16,863	1,944	651	14,268	16,697	1,572	726	14,400
READING	10,511	50	441	10,020	11,701	42	477	11,183	11,636	55	515	11,066
SALEM	19,961	4,398	786	14,777	24,117	3,037	843	20,237	23,257	2,032	884	20,341
SAUGUS	8,119	1,752	495	5,872	8,422	1,425	570	6,427	8,347	1,209	646	6,491
SHARON	8,441	388	326	7,726	9,226	462	351	8,413	8,774	337	376	8,062
STONEHAM	7,404	1,283	411	5,711	8,884	1,094	439	7,351	8,820	832	468	7,521
SWAMPSCOTT	3,849	176	270	3,403	3,567	124	312	3,131	3,538	151	356	3,031
TOPSFIELD	1,467	32	117	1,318	1,863	28	122	1,713	1,836	42	127	1,667
WAKEFIELD	8,582	506	463	7,613	9,232	493	508	8,231	9,073	416	555	8,101
WALPOLE	7,907	577	421	6,910	7,757	648	459	6,650	7,593	528	484	6,581
WALTHAM	17,929	172	1,100	16,657	16,931	184	1,180	15,566	16,907	174	1,267	15,465
WELLESLEY	5,775	431	496	4,847	5,690	520	516	4,654	6,218	473	537	5,208
WENHAM	517	27	83	407	474	25	84	365	469	24	86	360
WESTON	2,802	15	218	2,570	3,808	35	219	3,554	3,686	16	219	3,450
WESTWOOD	3,425	223	264	2,939	3,380	234	280	2,865	3,435	218	297	2,920
WEYMOUTH	30,335	3,697	1,019	25,619	28,974	2,962	1,137	24,875	28,724	2,491	1,251	24,982
WILMINGTON	6,531	96	404	6,031	8,300	81	407	7,811	8,256	82	411	7,763
WINCHESTER	4,995	29	396	4,571	5,717	42	424	5,251	5,688	60	454	5,174
WINTHROP	9,881	739	336	8,806	10,490	704	378	9,408	10,209	535	419	9,255
WOBURN	12,124	2,355	706	9,063	11,528	1,869	763	8,897	11,435	1,453	812	9,170
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	9,209	177	86	8,946	8,830	137	66	8,626	8,060	79	47	7,934
ACTON	4,417	129	101	4,187	5,143	115	76	4,952	5,095	105	51	4,939
AMESBURY	11,352	2,389	25	8,937	12,624	2,292	7	10,325	12,585	2,262	0	10,323
ANDOVER	7,905	1,906	80	5,919	9,236	1,566	44	7,627	9,199	1,400	0	7,799
ASHBURNHAM	781	25	23	734	669	24	15	630	653	24	6	623
ASHBY	431	8	12	411	382	7	9	366	373	8	10	355
ASHLAND	4,527	364	91	4,071	4,895	143	139	4,602	4,812	123	186	4,503
ATTLEBORO	33,705	2,326	58	31,321	36,762	2,050	8	34,704	35,721	1,766	0	33,955
AUBURN	5,899	654	0	5,246	5,555	747	6	4,802	5,462	623	0	4,839
AYER	5,825	426	30	5,369	5,725	413	21	5,290	5,735	445	12	5,278
BELLINGHAM	9,643	497	93	9,053	11,766	538	73	11,154	11,464	481	54	10,929
BERKLEY	5,624	184	34	5,406	6,909	207	26	6,676	6,720	174	17	6,529
BILLERICA	20,353	2,536	52	17,765	19,662	2,219	8	17,435	19,447	1,587	0	17,860
BOXBOROUGH	1,634	64	30	1,540	1,918	46	23	1,849	1,910	44	17	1,849
BOXFORD	2,123	26	49	2,049	2,374	15	38	2,320	2,339	15	28	2,296
BRIDGEWATER	3,886	297	133	3,456	4,299	279	105	3,915	4,267	270	73	3,924
BROCKTON	134,371	4,373	0	129,999	131,806	3,573	0	128,233	131,415	3,271	0	128,144
CARLISLE	1,126	4	29	1,093	1,734	25	23	1,687	1,649	4	17	1,628
CARVER	11,023	240	46	10,738	11,755	197	32	11,526	11,322	225	18	11,079
CHELMSFORD	13,126	1,084	12	12,030	12,809	1,138	0	11,671	12,721	1,245	0	11,476
DRACUT	18,619	496	145	17,978	19,787	466	111	19,210	19,194	302	77	18,815
DUXBURY	3,945	179	8									

Municipality	FY2006			FY2005			FY2004					
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	10,342	542	136	9,665	11,036	555	106	10,374	10,804	476	79	10,250
ESSEX	314	29	18	267	281	7	14	260	273	7	10	256
FITCHBURG	47,856	3,788	0	44,069	49,599	3,653	0	45,946	49,059	3,095	0	45,964
FOXBOROUGH	8,524	1,570	97	6,858	7,907	1,381	77	6,448	7,668	1,344	57	6,267
FRANKLIN	27,086	4,513	178	22,395	26,817	3,954	141	22,723	25,322	3,219	104	21,998
FREETOWN	2,099	180	52	1,866	1,931	164	41	1,726	1,883	144	30	1,710
GEORGETOWN	4,604	268	34	4,303	5,616	208	24	5,384	5,571	199	26	5,346
GLOUCESTER	10,750	2,842	0	7,908	11,714	2,557	0	9,157	11,729	2,356	0	9,373
GRAFTON	7,593	187	87	7,319	7,483	203	70	7,210	7,381	197	49	7,136
GROTON	908	26	42	840	765	24	29	712	693	23	16	653
GROVELAND	777	68	37	672	866	56	29	781	842	54	21	766
HALIFAX	3,426	93	46	3,287	3,459	64	36	3,359	3,409	48	26	3,334
HANOVER	7,434	302	81	7,052	6,789	216	121	6,452	6,541	108	161	6,272
HANSON	1,386	61	58	1,266	1,314	58	46	1,209	1,306	54	34	1,219
HARVARD	3,401	567	30	2,804	3,286	443	22	2,821	3,242	360	9	2,873
HAVERTHILL	44,061	2,902	5	41,153	46,321	2,615	0	43,705	45,798	1,549	0	44,249
HOLDEN	1,897	72	28	1,797	1,981	101	10	1,870	2,060	98	0	1,963
HOLLISTON	8,480	252	83	8,145	10,069	147	66	9,857	9,964	100	49	9,816
HOPKINTON	6,057	266	83	5,708	8,813	170	65	8,577	8,287	172	47	8,068
IPSWICH	4,816	228	75	4,513	6,442	210	58	6,175	6,225	283	42	5,900
KINGSTON	4,535	152	57	4,326	5,842	140	38	5,664	5,777	114	27	5,636
LAKEVILLE	3,061	101	54	2,906	3,361	90	41	3,230	2,964	118	27	2,819
LANCASTER	1,017	35	20	962	894	32	17	845	861	33	15	813
LAWRENCE	140,219	13,480	44	126,695	142,251	12,085	0	130,166	138,303	11,086	0	127,217
LEICESTER	10,595	281	5	10,309	11,216	307	0	10,909	11,002	198	0	10,804
LEOMINSTER	39,615	2,299	0	37,316	39,005	2,321	0	36,684	37,318	2,357	0	34,961
LITTLETON	2,615	716	38	1,860	3,929	768	28	3,134	3,728	522	14	3,192
LOWELL	140,719	9,738	0	130,981	153,068	8,476	0	144,592	146,530	6,680	0	139,849
LUNENBURG	5,371	655	36	4,679	5,233	751	24	4,458	5,069	682	13	4,374
MANSFIELD	14,317	1,701	104	12,511	15,147	1,564	68	13,516	14,410	1,345	49	13,015
MARLBOROUGH	13,096	1,056	180	11,860	13,572	397	133	13,042	13,512	450	82	12,980
MARSHFIELD	14,908	641	146	14,121	15,726	547	219	14,960	15,546	408	291	14,847
MAYNARD	4,321	129	61	4,131	5,550	112	49	5,389	5,451	64	37	5,350
MEDWAY	7,804	356	76	7,371	8,065	426	60	7,579	8,050	365	44	7,641
MERRIMAC	804	79	0	725	1,151	76	0	1,075	1,114	56	0	1,058
METHUEN	36,688	943	0	35,745	39,377	897	0	38,481	36,367	905	0	35,463
MIDDLEBOROUGH	18,132	325	94	17,713	19,117	202	65	18,851	19,074	287	42	18,744
MILLBURY	7,902	321	36	7,546	7,555	319	21	7,216	7,316	338	5	6,973
MILLIS	3,322	695	42	2,585	3,809	668	68	3,074	3,759	594	99	3,065
NEWBURY	605	131	41	434	1,388	123	32	1,232	1,349	111	24	1,214
NEWBURYPORT	7,850	1,965	0	5,885	7,702	2,061	0	5,641	7,483	1,666	0	5,817
NORTH ANDOVER	6,810	1,501	100	5,208	8,354	1,282	67	7,004	8,203	1,013	34	7,156
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	21,926	2,565	85	19,276	22,337	2,330	49	19,958	21,818	1,910	17	19,891
NORTH READING	6,065	28	83	5,954	5,891	14	127	5,750	5,727	30	171	5,526
NORTHBOROUGH	3,975	179	61	3,735	4,361	133	45	4,184	4,310	120	30	4,160
NORTHBRIDGE	15,854	529	81	15,244	16,683	574	63	16,045	15,974	530	47	15,398
NORTON	14,711	1,512	79	13,120	15,289	1,304	50	13,935	14,639	899	32	13,708
NORWELL	3,248	828	61	2,360	4,119	685	93	3,341	4,108	679	126	3,303
PAXTON	670	33	27	611	574	31	21	521	551	34	15	501
PEMBROKE	10,305	194	99	10,012	9,882	200	149	9,533	9,718	125	196	9,397
PLYMOUTH	22,408	2,785	251	19,372	24,548	2,565	179	21,804	23,815	1,866	117	21,832
PLYMPTON	757	38	16	703	704	36	13	655	700	39	9	651
PRINCETON	500	10	19	471	808	9	16	783	754	9	11	734
RAYNHAM	1,909	208	70	1,631	1,785	204	53	1,527	1,769	209	37	1,523
REHOBOTH	1,237	285	54	898	1,005	258	39	708	930	259	25	646
ROCHESTER	1,812	57	30	1,725	2,199	52	23	2,123	2,086	50	16	2,019
ROCKLAND	12,166	1,270	106	10,790	11,730	983	157	10,590	11,555	645	208	10,702
ROCKPORT	2,083	633	0	1,450	3,056	512	0	2,544	3,020	448	0	2,573
ROWLEY	655	121	33	500	930	72	26	832	892	59	19	814
SALISBURY	818	157	8	653	651	184	0	467	643	150	28	465
SCITUATE	6,391	307	107	5,976	5,715	361	161	5,193	5,600	299	216	5,085
SEEKONK	4,433	256	51	4,127	5,200	250	31	4,919	5,199	256	27	4,917
SHERBORN	631	42	25	564	831	35	40	756	819	35	54	730
SHIRLEY	6,038	881	29	5,128	5,778	768	15	4,994	5,685	777	7	4,901
SHREWSBURY	17,285	728	113	16,445	18,622	603	91	17,928	16,746	392	42	16,312
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,152	121	53	2,977	3,962	65	40	3,857	3,952	73	29	3,850
STERLING	755	30	32	693	651	30	23	599	645	29	11	605
STOUGHTON	12,652	1,871	73	10,708	12,243	1,524	43	10,675	12,089	1,225	17	10,847
STOW	454	39	36	379	395	36	29	331	392	35	21	335
SUDBURY	5,655	131	102	5,422	8,081	25	150	7,907	8,340	20	198	8,122
SUTTON	6,019	149	28	5,842	6,933	171	26	6,736	6,643	132	8	6,504
TAUNTON	51,051	1,070	108	49,873	51,540	904	39	50,596	51,154	896	0	50,258
TEWKSBURY	15,468	516	0	14,952	15,760	432	0	15,328	15,188	399	0	14,789
TOWNSEND	1,410	18	44	1,348	1,197	17	33	1,146	1,142	18	22	1,102
TYNGSBOROUGH	7,899	143	57	7,699	8,125	128	43	7,954	7,723	82	29	7,611
UPTON	660	15	36	609	566	15	28	523	523	15	20	488
WAREHAM	13,626	1,131	68	12,426	14,405	942	35	13,427	14,283	769	18	13,496
WAYLAND	4,202	59	78	4,066	4,252	32	120	4,100	4,170	12	162	3,996
WEST BOYLSTON	4,033	116	13	3,903	4,464	104	9	4,352	4,426	114	0	4,312
WEST BRIDGEWATER	2,966	527	32	2,407	2,684	445	25	2,215	2,666	366	19	2,281
WEST NEWBURY	351	37	25	289	312	40	20	252	307	30	15	263
WESTBOROUGH	4,211	140	103	3,969	4,517	127	79	4,310	4,477	153	55	4,269
WESTFORD	13,954	218	112	13,625	16,407	207	86	16,115	14,537	178	60	14,298
WESTMINSTER	857	39	20	797	724	39	12	674	680	39	2	639
WHITMAN	2,463	72	76	2,314	2,194	71	59	2,063	2,151	63	41	2,047
WORCESTER	213,528	18,402	0	195,126	219,416	16,235	0	203,181	213,862	14,618	0	199,244
WRENTHAM	4,878	320	65	4,494	5,135	327	51	4,756	4,978	288	37	4,653

Municipality	FY2003				FY2002				FY2001			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	18,119	27	2,687	15,405	18,617	28	2,824	15,765	18,170	38	2,883	15,249
BELMONT	8,263	31	1,379	6,854	8,346	30	1,394	6,922	8,097	41	1,388	6,668
BOSTON	558,968	1,580	63,926	493,462	569,975	1,549	63,056	505,369	550,204	1,517	62,238	486,450
BROOKLINE	19,832	573	4,869	14,390	19,727	557	5,055	14,115	18,954	486	5,251	13,217
CAMBRIDGE	43,222	133	7,121	35,968	43,956	128	6,909	36,920	45,566	114	6,785	38,668
CHELSEA	61,618	254	1,682	59,682	62,144	251	1,515	60,378	58,138	262	1,484	56,392
EVERETT	29,471	1,046	2,130	26,296	29,875	951	2,111	26,813	31,659	840	2,119	28,700
MALDEN	50,156	47	3,259	46,849	48,818	44	3,278	45,496	46,526	39	3,314	43,174
MEDFORD	32,681	1,352	3,494	27,835	33,435	1,194	3,645	28,597	28,948	1,108	3,726	24,114
MILTON	8,660	1,095	1,465	6,100	8,597	941	1,475	6,180	8,384	864	1,461	6,059
NEWTON	23,588	65	4,885	18,638	23,671	61	4,949	18,662	23,290	72	4,989	18,229
REVERE	37,490	1,256	2,924	33,310	38,068	1,008	2,976	34,084	36,525	935	3,096	32,494
SOMERVILLE	61,290	77	4,636	56,577	61,818	69	4,732	57,016	62,275	67	4,813	57,395
WATERTOWN	12,934	928	2,029	9,978	13,317	765	2,098	10,454	13,153	646	2,140	10,366
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	5,172	8	303	4,861	5,232	8	333	4,890	4,388	13	348	4,027
BEVERLY	17,181	83	860	16,238	16,814	75	903	15,836	16,319	159	934	15,226
BRAINTREE	14,010	1,549	861	11,601	14,116	1,314	947	11,855	13,371	1,205	1,011	11,156
BURLINGTON	8,362	13	613	7,736	8,349	14	682	7,653	7,890	13	735	7,141
CANTON	6,522	225	475	5,823	6,637	197	508	5,933	5,869	208	531	5,130
COHASSET	2,831	479	151	2,201	2,858	436	157	2,265	2,782	408	161	2,213
CONCORD	4,094	11	347	3,736	4,283	11	363	3,909	4,695	11	365	4,320
DANVERS	9,183	62	569	8,553	9,152	58	607	8,487	8,714	122	632	7,960
DEDHAM	8,428	922	622	6,884	8,602	788	688	7,125	8,114	695	742	6,677
DOVER	728	130	113	486	735	112	117	506	697	112	119	466
FRAMINGHAM	27,127	45	1,428	25,654	27,795	44	1,492	26,260	26,014	42	1,541	24,431
HAMILTON	790	4	170	616	830	4	173	653	820	23	179	619
HINGHAM	8,691	996	463	7,231	8,740	821	500	7,419	6,502	780	523	5,199
HOLBROOK	6,300	636	271	5,392	6,335	442	298	5,595	6,209	370	317	5,522
HULL	7,551	54	247	7,251	7,696	52	260	7,384	7,573	43	272	7,257
LEXINGTON	9,626	21	729	8,876	10,467	25	786	9,656	9,933	24	835	9,073
LINCOLN	2,722	5	184	2,533	2,844	5	196	2,643	2,842	5	205	2,632
LYNN	134,042	173	2,033	131,836	131,849	158	2,140	129,550	118,597	254	2,272	116,071
LYNNFIELD	3,697	502	261	2,934	3,761	422	278	3,062	3,686	456	291	2,940
MANCHESTER	303	4	118	182	334	4	126	204	326	30	131	166
MARBLEHEAD	4,703	40	495	4,168	4,689	17	536	4,136	4,465	93	570	3,802
MEDFIELD	5,800	142	247	5,411	5,748	124	253	5,371	5,357	127	258	4,972
MELROSE	14,296	21	734	13,542	14,474	19	815	13,641	13,309	23	883	12,403
MIDDLETON	1,989	43	134	1,812	1,960	5	126	1,829	1,936	20	126	1,790
NAHANT	981	7	121	853	997	6	140	851	965	16	156	793
NATICK	11,997	65	750	11,182	12,199	59	803	11,336	11,036	62	846	10,128
NEEDHAM	8,433	387	658	7,388	8,481	356	698	7,427	8,110	347	734	7,029
NORFOLK	4,861	88	214	4,559	4,881	76	224	4,581	4,547	79	226	4,241
NORWOOD	10,567	237	714	9,615	10,830	216	780	9,833	10,536	226	832	9,478
PEABODY	26,039	1,712	1,034	23,294	25,183	1,322	1,092	22,769	24,431	1,279	1,120	22,032
QUINCY	43,288	559	2,884	39,845	43,923	517	3,304	40,102	42,766	517	3,703	38,547
RANDOLPH	18,843	1,031	799	17,013	19,017	810	877	17,330	18,291	732	944	16,614
READING	12,464	13	551	11,901	11,999	12	590	11,397	11,824	20	621	11,183
SALEM	25,129	1,179	949	23,001	25,235	995	1,013	23,227	24,680	932	1,076	22,672
SAUGUS	9,161	919	726	7,515	9,357	791	814	7,752	9,155	767	884	7,504
SHARON	9,409	185	401	8,823	8,699	161	428	8,110	8,500	159	450	7,890
STONEHAM	9,755	453	494	8,807	9,522	363	525	8,634	8,084	347	545	7,192
SWAMPSCOTT	4,254	24	400	3,830	4,332	21	444	3,867	4,067	58	486	3,523
TOPSFIELD	2,146	3	133	2,010	1,625	3	140	1,481	1,527	20	145	1,363
WAKEFIELD	10,693	22	602	10,070	10,922	22	653	10,247	9,953	25	692	9,236
WALPOLE	9,267	216	513	8,538	9,246	191	547	8,508	8,940	199	569	8,171
WALTHAM	20,552	56	1,348	19,148	21,146	53	1,438	19,655	21,056	68	1,505	19,483
WELLESLEY	7,410	413	557	6,440	7,553	399	582	6,573	7,224	386	595	6,244
WENHAM	546	23	87	436	565	2	90	473	559	13	89	456
WESTON	4,339	9	222	4,107	4,420	10	224	4,187	3,725	11	226	3,488
WESTWOOD	4,262	211	314	3,737	4,285	189	330	3,766	3,915	175	347	3,393
WEYMOUTH	31,148	1,966	1,372	27,810	31,433	1,662	1,506	28,265	30,608	1,573	1,611	27,424
WILMINGTON	9,696	46	417	9,233	9,818	41	425	9,352	7,125	61	427	6,637
WINCHESTER	6,771	29	487	6,255	6,854	29	523	6,302	5,429	26	551	4,852
WINTHROP	11,394	475	457	10,462	11,595	393	495	10,707	10,585	340	533	9,713
WOBURN	13,873	1,136	871	11,866	14,275	895	937	12,444	13,587	779	985	11,823
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	8,830	62	30	8,738	8,903	59	15	8,828	8,623	62	0	8,561
ACTON	4,432	70	28	4,334	4,335	65	5	4,266	4,213	30	0	4,183
AMESBURY	13,771	559	0	13,213	13,844	433	0	13,411	13,692	397	0	13,295
ANDOVER	11,110	1,306	0	9,805	11,331	1,081	0	10,250	10,671	1,120	0	9,552
ASHBURNHAM	760	22	1	738	791	20	0	770	802	17	0	785
ASHBY	438	1	5	431	461	2	3	456	497	1	0	495
ASHLAND	5,394	31	236	5,127	5,319	28	285	5,006	4,971	29	335	4,608
ATTLEBORO	35,472	587	0	34,885	33,920	572	0	33,348	32,943	546	0	32,397
AUBURN	6,696	149	0	6,547	6,719	143	0	6,575	6,167	98	0	6,069
AYER	5,441	33	5	5,403	5,471	30	0	5,441	5,368	34	0	5,334
BELLINGHAM	13,361	148	36	13,177	12,909	130	20	12,760	10,395	132	0	10,263
BERKLEY	6,793	85	10	6,697	6,274	83	4	6,186	6,033	74	0	5,959
BILLERICA	23,199	1,038	0	22,161	23,542	958	0	22,584	22,481	745	0	21,736
BOXBOROUGH	2,109	33	11	2,065	2,107	29	5	2,072	2,065	18	0	2,047
BOXFORD	2,870	3	19	2,849	2,858	3	11	2,843	2,742	26	0	2,717
BRIDGEWATER	4,858	258	42	4,559	5,009	209	11	4,789	5,023	212	0	4,810
BROCKTON	142,731	1,956	0	140,775	143,361	1,907	0	141,454	128,611	1,881	0	126,730
CARLISLE	1,899	3	11	1,885	1,978	3	6	1,968	1,815	3	0	1,812
CARVER	11,850	95	5	11,749	11,873	91	0	11,782	11,639	76	0	11,563
CHELMSFORD	15,684	247	0	15,437	16,082	236	0	15,846	15,058	217	0	14,841
DRACUT	19,936	56	44	19,836	19,762	53	13	19,696	19,173	70	0	19,103
DUXBURY	4,706	126	216	4,364	4,765	121	263	4,381	4,504	113	305	4,086
EAST BRIDGEWATER	11,325	74	17	11,234	11,125	70	2	11,053	11,003			

Municipality	FY2003			FY2002			FY2001					
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid		
EASTON	10,930	316	52	10,562	10,974	309	27	10,638	10,533	284	0	10,249
ESSEX	310	4	6	301	350	4	3	344	362	13	0	349
FITCHBURG	50,471	551	0	49,921	50,447	539	0	49,909	45,578	533	0	45,045
FOXBOROUGH	8,977	151	38	8,787	8,995	131	20	8,844	8,778	139	0	8,639
FRANKLIN	24,953	855	70	24,028	23,959	728	36	23,195	22,121	663	0	21,458
FREETOWN	2,327	124	20	2,183	2,382	120	11	2,251	2,309	115	0	2,194
GEORGETOWN	5,399	43	17	5,339	5,445	39	10	5,396	5,270	52	0	5,217
GLOUCESTER	13,539	1,267	0	12,273	13,729	1,076	0	12,653	13,518	1,063	0	12,456
GRAFTON	7,229	31	28	7,170	7,243	31	10	7,202	7,201	34	0	7,167
GROTON	817	20	5	792	859	20	0	839	851	19	0	832
GROVELAND	1,040	26	14	1,000	1,068	23	7	1,037	1,056	33	0	1,024
HALIFAX	3,817	38	18	3,761	3,857	36	9	3,811	3,828	33	0	3,795
HANOVER	6,958	78	203	6,676	7,040	75	246	6,719	6,663	73	287	6,303
HANSON	1,446	47	22	1,377	1,477	44	12	1,421	1,503	42	0	1,461
HARVARD	4,495	182	5	4,308	4,506	148	15	4,344	4,291	105	0	4,186
HAVERTHILL	50,042	421	0	49,621	50,389	418	0	49,972	49,409	476	0	48,933
HOLDEN	2,354	92	0	2,262	2,428	90	0	2,337	2,388	90	0	2,298
HOLLISTON	11,125	52	32	11,040	11,170	47	17	11,106	10,783	37	0	10,746
HOPKINTON	8,474	51	31	8,391	8,382	7	14	8,361	5,361	6	0	5,355
IPSWICH	6,876	97	27	6,752	6,925	86	12	6,827	6,948	116	0	6,832
KINGSTON	5,894	84	13	5,797	5,792	80	5	5,707	5,454	72	0	5,382
LAKEVILLE	3,302	74	16	3,212	3,323	70	5	3,248	3,364	65	0	3,298
LANCASTER	1,030	21	9	1,000	1,096	19	0	1,078	1,065	19	0	1,046
LAWRENCE	141,930	1,717	0	140,213	137,168	1,383	0	135,785	126,220	1,387	0	124,834
LEICESTER	11,957	69	0	11,888	12,010	68	0	11,942	10,859	72	0	10,786
LEOMINSTER	37,572	545	0	37,027	37,627	530	0	37,097	37,077	521	0	36,556
LITTLETON	2,896	43	6	2,848	2,848	39	0	2,808	2,614	42	0	2,572
LOWELL	156,088	828	0	155,261	156,853	804	0	156,049	141,966	709	0	141,257
LUNENBURG	4,957	61	3	4,893	5,009	57	0	4,952	4,529	69	0	4,460
MANSFIELD	15,163	356	32	14,775	14,288	347	13	13,928	13,115	304	0	12,811
MARLBOROUGH	15,506	88	44	15,373	15,745	84	0	15,661	14,433	114	0	14,319
MARSHFIELD	16,256	137	364	15,755	16,300	130	439	15,730	14,488	123	512	13,852
MAYNARD	5,066	13	25	5,029	5,138	13	13	5,113	4,805	13	0	4,792
MEDWAY	8,118	102	29	7,986	7,983	89	15	7,879	7,459	92	0	7,366
MERRIMAC	1,234	29	0	1,205	1,250	29	0	1,221	1,244	36	0	1,208
METHUEN	36,924	332	0	36,592	36,867	258	0	36,609	33,786	316	0	33,470
MIDDLEBOROUGH	18,472	145	24	18,303	18,599	137	5	18,457	18,116	128	0	17,988
MILLBURY	7,427	94	0	7,333	7,426	90	0	7,336	7,180	85	0	7,095
MILLIS	4,223	320	139	3,765	4,265	294	170	3,801	3,710	257	200	3,253
NEWBURY	1,442	101	16	1,326	1,488	88	8	1,392	1,496	96	0	1,400
NEWBURYPORT	7,093	124	0	6,968	7,258	118	0	7,140	7,076	156	0	6,921
NORTH ANDOVER	9,773	741	4	9,029	9,658	552	0	9,106	8,922	515	0	8,407
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	21,657	961	0	20,696	20,473	885	0	19,588	18,996	826	0	18,170
NORTH READING	6,095	9	216	5,869	6,121	9	261	5,851	5,998	7	306	5,685
NORTHBOROUGH	5,200	88	12	5,100	5,078	83	0	4,996	5,112	79	0	5,033
NORTHBRIDGE	16,105	43	31	16,031	14,111	40	18	14,053	14,502	18	0	14,484
NORTON	14,696	244	21	14,431	13,962	238	8	13,716	13,213	197	0	13,017
NORWELL	3,814	560	160	3,094	3,872	436	195	3,241	3,691	408	228	3,056
PAXTON	583	38	10	536	627	38	5	584	599	34	0	565
PEMBROKE	12,081	90	257	11,734	7,325	86	310	6,928	6,730	82	362	6,286
PLYMOUTH	29,047	382	65	28,600	29,350	365	3	28,982	28,455	355	0	28,100
PLYMPTON	885	24	6	856	884	22	3	859	828	20	0	808
PRINCETON	851	8	7	836	920	8	3	909	861	9	0	852
RAYNHAM	1,763	178	24	1,561	1,703	173	10	1,520	1,712	159	0	1,552
REHOBOTH	1,104	239	14	851	1,148	230	2	917	1,150	222	0	928
ROCHESTER	2,102	48	11	2,043	2,130	45	6	2,079	2,078	41	0	2,037
ROCKLAND	13,296	525	260	12,512	13,383	451	313	12,619	13,364	376	363	12,624
ROCKPORT	3,142	200	0	2,942	3,145	190	0	2,954	3,056	199	0	2,856
ROWLEY	1,055	49	13	993	1,093	43	7	1,043	1,079	53	0	1,026
SALISBURY	756	62	18	676	784	54	9	722	940	71	0	869
SCITUATE	6,916	116	271	6,529	6,811	111	327	6,373	6,636	103	381	6,151
SEEKONK	6,282	237	11	6,034	6,330	231	5	6,094	6,111	222	0	5,888
SHERBORN	954	30	69	854	970	27	84	858	952	28	99	826
SHIRLEY	5,905	17	0	5,888	5,368	18	0	5,350	4,845	21	0	4,824
SHREWSBURY	12,680	184	0	12,496	11,649	177	0	11,472	10,596	180	0	10,416
SOUTHBOROUGH	3,882	57	19	3,806	3,766	53	5	3,708	3,380	66	0	3,315
STERLING	752	28	4	721	773	27	0	747	809	33	0	775
STOUGHTON	13,656	961	0	12,695	13,780	793	0	12,987	13,173	749	0	12,424
STOW	457	30	14	413	474	27	7	440	482	25	0	457
SUDBURY	8,529	11	247	8,270	8,431	11	296	8,123	5,776	13	346	5,417
SUTTON	6,946	38	0	6,908	6,903	37	0	6,865	6,245	34	0	6,211
TAUNTON	49,911	792	0	49,119	48,677	767	0	47,910	47,634	742	0	46,892
TEWKSBURY	16,154	254	0	15,900	16,294	247	0	16,047	16,038	203	0	15,835
TOWNSEND	1,326	13	11	1,302	1,393	12	2	1,379	1,419	12	0	1,408
TYNGSBOROUGH	8,452	14	17	8,422	8,459	13	4	8,442	7,627	14	0	7,613
UPTON	612	13	13	586	677	12	7	657	643	12	0	631
WAREHAM	15,524	622	2	14,900	15,623	601	0	15,022	15,518	551	0	14,968
WAYLAND	5,022	13	205	4,804	5,071	13	248	4,810	4,778	10	290	4,477
WEST BOYLSTON	4,310	28	0	4,282	4,281	50	0	4,231	4,225	38	0	4,187
WEST BRIDGEWATER	3,220	302	11	2,907	3,268	260	4	3,004	3,182	229	0	2,953
WEST NEWBURY	350	1	10	339	361	1	5	354	378	11	0	367
WESTBOROUGH	5,446	103	34	5,308	5,499	101	11	5,386	5,236	101	0	5,135
WESTFORD	16,274	72	36	16,167	16,071	65	12	15,994	13,164	58	0	13,106
WESTMINSTER	795	35	0	760	868	34	0	835	832	34	0	798
WHITMAN	2,442	52	27	2,363	2,504	48	11	2,444	2,427	47	0	2,380
WORCESTER	220,381	2,042	0	218,339	211,862	1,989	0	209,874	200,086	1,834	0	198,252
WRENTHAM	5,044	111	25	4,908	5,157	94	13	5,050	5,123	96	0	5,027

Municipality	FY2000				FY1999				FY1998			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS												
ARLINGTON	16,969	112	2,825	14,032	16,006	118	2,779	13,108	14,356	666	2,246	11,444
BELMONT	7,234	110	1,422	5,702	6,569	106	1,425	5,038	9,856	477	1,117	8,263
BOSTON	532,599	1,675	61,978	468,947	511,069	1,722	60,253	449,094	471,570	19,574	40,841	411,156
BROOKLINE	15,162	475	5,074	9,613	13,715	453	5,065	8,197	12,435	1,650	3,833	6,953
CAMBRIDGE	44,010	310	6,781	36,919	42,311	324	6,885	35,103	38,271	1,951	5,301	31,020
CHELSEA	55,371	282	1,470	53,619	52,001	288	1,425	50,288	48,364	652	1,051	46,660
EVERETT	23,855	793	2,137	20,925	20,727	793	2,053	17,882	18,044	1,160	1,656	15,228
MALDEN	42,949	116	3,375	39,458	35,808	120	3,230	32,458	29,949	1,056	2,275	26,617
MEDFORD	27,528	1,173	3,872	22,483	26,080	1,057	3,752	21,270	25,092	1,937	2,833	20,322
MILTON	7,594	825	1,448	5,321	6,784	751	1,411	4,622	6,241	1,060	1,062	4,119
NEWTON	19,030	334	4,955	13,741	16,024	345	4,734	10,944	14,511	1,634	3,340	9,537
REVERE	34,890	919	3,123	30,849	33,545	782	2,941	29,822	29,845	1,585	2,067	26,193
SOMERVILLE	59,927	141	4,860	54,926	56,604	150	4,732	51,722	52,721	1,298	3,545	47,878
WATERTOWN	12,405	688	2,094	9,622	11,855	639	2,046	9,170	10,311	1,269	1,418	7,624
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS												
BEDFORD	3,813	53	340	3,420	3,362	44	331	2,986	3,053	152	215	2,686
BEVERLY	15,088	63	951	14,073	12,532	147	931	11,454	11,735	561	586	10,587
BRAINTREE	12,391	1,134	1,043	10,214	11,374	999	1,051	9,325	10,601	1,217	751	8,633
BURLINGTON	7,171	72	736	6,363	6,503	72	769	5,662	5,799	326	484	4,990
CANTON	5,238	204	526	4,509	4,701	199	515	3,988	4,259	415	265	3,579
COHASSET	2,478	385	162	1,931	1,752	343	162	1,246	1,603	371	97	1,135
CONCORD	3,984	67	373	3,544	3,548	67	367	3,115	3,245	204	222	2,820
DANVERS	7,885	54	616	7,216	7,133	123	606	6,403	5,995	404	411	5,180
DEDHAM	7,446	652	744	6,051	6,892	607	733	5,552	6,391	790	517	5,084
DOVER	598	111	120	367	449	107	118	224	383	143	73	167
FRAMINGHAM	22,727	159	1,593	20,976	19,537	155	1,516	17,866	18,132	752	849	16,530
HAMILTON	771	4	181	586	704	27	175	501	658	109	116	433
HINGHAM	5,753	785	522	4,446	4,851	724	536	3,591	4,391	808	347	3,237
HOLBROOK	5,965	351	323	5,291	5,558	340	338	4,880	5,343	382	255	4,706
HULL	7,157	44	264	6,849	6,849	40	282	6,527	6,279	164	147	5,969
LEXINGTON	8,505	124	853	7,528	7,520	133	846	6,541	6,920	359	589	5,972
LINCOLN	2,648	27	209	2,412	2,441	27	208	2,207	2,352	86	140	2,126
LYNN	112,544	173	2,317	110,053	107,712	273	2,094	105,344	97,371	992	1,447	94,931
LYNNFIELD	3,166	433	291	2,441	2,826	445	282	2,100	2,592	574	178	1,840
MANCHESTER	973	4	134	836	826	36	127	664	738	129	72	536
MARBLEHEAD	3,768	18	571	3,178	3,241	100	543	2,598	2,877	359	379	2,139
MEDFIELD	4,744	125	258	4,361	3,932	119	254	3,559	3,611	224	135	3,253
MELROSE	12,367	78	902	11,388	11,569	85	903	10,582	11,024	293	669	10,062
MIDDLETON	1,771	3	125	1,643	1,295	24	120	1,151	889	106	62	721
NAHANT	866	6	157	704	771	17	145	610	706	71	110	524
NATICK	10,135	131	846	9,158	9,308	128	804	8,376	7,998	456	445	7,098
NEEDHAM	7,010	327	726	5,957	6,212	326	705	5,181	5,697	534	464	4,700
NORFOLK	4,246	78	235	3,933	3,719	77	226	3,417	3,349	213	73	3,062
NORWOOD	9,707	222	857	8,629	8,977	231	811	7,935	8,418	451	549	7,419
PEABODY	22,887	1,074	1,124	20,690	21,464	1,073	1,086	19,305	18,924	1,453	728	16,742
QUINCY	39,856	497	3,639	35,720	37,076	508	3,730	32,837	34,867	1,697	2,470	30,700
RANDOLPH	16,292	669	943	14,680	15,252	631	938	13,683	13,576	914	575	12,087
READING	10,805	57	638	10,111	9,969	62	635	9,273	8,164	253	408	7,504
SALEM	22,534	815	1,049	20,670	21,341	839	994	19,508	19,173	1,146	628	17,399
SAUGUS	8,357	664	908	6,786	7,575	637	825	6,113	7,102	874	572	5,656
SHARON	7,054	157	449	6,449	5,546	153	437	4,955	5,109	331	233	4,545
STONEHAM	7,468	365	549	6,554	6,834	346	543	5,946	6,471	526	353	5,592
SWAMPSCOTT	3,550	20	483	3,047	3,417	59	437	2,921	3,046	237	301	2,508
TOPSFIELD	1,357	3	143	1,211	1,225	24	141	1,060	1,090	103	81	906
WAKEFIELD	8,580	74	721	7,784	7,849	75	719	7,055	7,309	283	483	6,543
WALPOLE	8,223	194	581	7,447	7,482	188	550	6,744	7,009	421	287	6,302
WALTHAM	19,554	176	1,486	17,893	18,174	182	1,417	16,575	17,125	611	924	15,589
WELLESLEY	6,276	383	589	5,304	5,656	374	585	4,696	5,086	547	402	4,137
WENHAM	534	2	91	441	495	16	85	395	469	61	59	349
WESTON	2,709	63	234	2,412	2,417	58	226	2,133	2,232	112	167	1,953
WESTWOOD	3,134	181	352	2,601	2,896	162	338	2,395	2,630	236	246	2,148
WEYMOUTH	28,886	1,460	1,622	25,804	26,789	1,294	1,608	23,887	24,784	1,719	1,089	21,977
WILMINGTON	6,362	110	430	5,821	5,650	90	430	5,130	5,261	241	252	4,768
WINCHESTER	4,802	82	577	4,142	4,226	81	585	3,560	3,831	220	423	3,188
WINTHROP	10,002	321	544	9,138	9,518	291	536	8,691	8,756	389	439	7,927
WOBURN	12,393	806	980	10,607	11,422	755	1,001	9,665	10,711	995	714	9,001
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES												
ABINGTON	8,055	58	0	7,998	7,503	53	0	7,450	7,124	49	0	7,075
ACTON	3,643	74	0	3,569	3,101	73	0	3,028	2,735	73	0	2,662
AMESBURY	13,041	393	0	12,648	11,881	386	0	11,495	9,950	430	0	9,520
ANDOVER	9,474	950	0	8,524	8,508	929	0	7,579	7,794	1,003	0	6,791
ASHBURNHAM	767	17	0	750	694	16	0	677	627	23	0	604
ASHBY	455	5	0	451	413	5	0	407	376	6	0	370
ASHLAND	4,497	52	339	4,105	3,906	52	331	3,522	2,771	218	147	2,405
ATTLEBORO	31,242	535	0	30,707	29,375	518	0	28,857	26,353	508	0	25,845
AUBURN	5,613	87	0	5,526	5,094	79	0	5,015	4,704	80	0	4,624
AYER	5,056	42	0	5,014	4,827	41	0	4,786	4,709	39	0	4,670
BELLINGHAM	9,781	120	0	9,661	9,220	116	0	9,104	8,404	116	0	8,288
BERKLEY	4,828	69	0	4,760	4,545	67	0	4,478	3,734	69	0	3,665
BILLERICA	20,941	676	0	20,266	19,632	575	0	19,057	18,232	575	0	17,657
BOXBOROUGH	1,920	28	0	1,892	945	26	0	919	460	26	0	434
BOXFORD	2,415	3	0	2,412	1,878	31	0	1,847	1,697	69	0	1,628
BRIDGEWATER	4,679	200	0	4,480	4,289	169	0	4,120	3,974	197	0	3,777
BROCKTON	119,294	1,807	0	117,487	109,317	1,803	0	107,514	100,925	1,749	0	99,176
CARLISLE	1,485	18	0	1,467	1,346	18	0	1,329	1,249	18	0	1,232
CARVER	11,182	83	0	11,099	10,606	76	0	10,530	9,433	71	0	9,362
CHELMSFORD	13,716	280	0	13,436	12,466	265	0	12,201	11,309	259	0	11,050
DRACUT	16,962	99	0	16,863	16,030	104	0	15,925	14,385	106	0	14,279
DUXBURY	3,739	102	308	3,329	3,214	94	296	2,824	2,862	265	110	2,487
EAST BRIDGEWATER	10,502	68	0	10,434	9,923	64	0	9,859	8,924	52	0	8,873</

Municipality	FY2000			FY1999			FY1998					
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	9,705	285	0	9,420	9,011	264	0	8,747	7,161	255	0	6,906
ESSEX	1,031	4	0	1,027	953	16	0	938	772	32	0	740
FITCHBURG	43,325	523	0	42,803	37,701	493	0	37,208	33,968	482	0	33,487
FOXBOROUGH	8,066	137	0	7,929	7,318	132	0	7,185	6,714	126	0	6,588
FRANKLIN	20,620	555	0	20,065	17,360	458	0	16,901	14,465	434	0	14,031
FREETOWN	2,102	113	0	1,989	1,844	110	0	1,734	1,870	112	0	1,758
GEORGETOWN	4,990	29	0	4,961	3,272	43	0	3,229	2,811	64	0	2,748
GLOUCESTER	12,540	1,032	0	11,508	11,513	991	0	10,522	10,033	1,009	0	9,025
GRAFTON	6,749	28	0	6,721	5,852	27	0	5,825	5,196	26	0	5,169
GROTON	784	34	0	750	709	34	0	675	641	27	0	615
GROVELAND	1,003	21	0	982	940	29	0	912	890	44	0	846
HALIFAX	3,643	32	0	3,611	3,447	30	0	3,417	3,146	28	0	3,118
HANOVER	6,106	70	290	5,746	5,741	67	282	5,392	5,130	176	157	4,797
HANSON	1,384	40	0	1,344	1,522	38	0	1,484	1,436	36	0	1,400
HARVARD	3,960	84	0	3,876	3,657	88	0	3,570	3,435	91	0	3,344
HAVERTHILL	47,100	392	0	46,708	43,776	483	0	43,293	40,617	561	0	40,055
HOLDEN	2,258	88	0	2,170	1,954	83	0	1,872	1,789	92	0	1,697
HOLLISTON	8,358	63	0	8,295	6,738	64	0	6,674	6,148	58	0	6,090
HOPKINTON	4,803	32	0	4,771	3,411	32	0	3,379	3,182	34	0	3,149
IPSWICH	4,493	78	0	4,415	4,052	102	0	3,950	3,782	150	0	3,632
KINGSTON	3,629	68	0	3,560	3,252	59	0	3,193	2,881	65	0	2,816
LAKEVILLE	3,172	63	0	3,109	3,062	58	0	3,004	2,434	67	0	2,368
LANCASTER	987	18	0	969	892	18	0	874	816	18	0	797
LAWRENCE	121,079	1,296	0	119,783	110,464	1,177	0	109,287	100,507	1,251	0	99,256
LEICESTER	10,443	68	0	10,374	9,415	60	0	9,355	8,003	67	0	7,936
LEOMINSTER	35,283	513	0	34,770	30,958	479	0	30,479	27,397	460	0	26,938
LITTLETON	2,021	62	0	1,959	1,760	51	0	1,709	1,593	59	0	1,533
LOWELL	135,484	802	0	134,682	130,287	811	0	129,476	119,936	804	0	119,132
LUNENBURG	4,182	69	0	4,113	3,839	68	0	3,771	3,701	66	0	3,635
MANSFIELD	12,211	298	0	11,913	10,521	290	0	10,231	8,553	278	0	8,275
MARLBOROUGH	13,339	175	0	13,164	10,735	166	0	10,569	9,628	166	0	9,462
MARSHFIELD	13,568	125	518	12,925	12,580	113	508	11,960	10,584	356	236	9,992
MAYNARD	4,424	30	0	4,394	4,203	28	0	4,175	3,745	-107	142	3,709
MEDWAY	6,902	90	0	6,812	6,248	86	0	6,162	5,221	83	0	5,138
MERRIMAC	1,186	27	0	1,159	1,122	31	0	1,091	1,070	26	0	1,045
METHUEN	31,655	251	0	31,404	29,197	316	0	28,880	27,019	481	0	26,537
MIDDLEBOROUGH	16,372	125	0	16,246	16,162	111	0	16,052	15,207	107	0	15,100
MILLBURY	6,748	60	0	6,688	6,268	52	0	6,217	5,840	55	0	5,785
MILLIS	3,457	205	203	3,049	3,063	159	197	2,706	2,854	271	87	2,496
NEWBURY	1,444	78	0	1,365	1,386	87	0	1,299	1,340	106	0	1,235
NEWBURYPORT	6,574	108	0	6,466	6,163	169	0	5,994	5,840	182	0	5,658
NORTH ANDOVER	7,627	388	0	7,239	6,842	401	0	6,441	5,241	490	0	4,751
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	17,956	799	0	17,157	15,707	714	0	14,993	13,953	653	0	13,300
NORTH READING	5,331	34	310	4,988	4,912	34	303	4,576	4,348	125	198	4,025
NORTHBOROUGH	4,254	81	0	4,173	3,251	73	0	3,178	2,955	62	0	2,893
NORTHBRIDGE	13,328	17	0	13,311	12,066	18	0	12,048	11,208	19	0	11,189
NORTON	12,202	195	0	12,008	10,143	183	0	9,960	8,851	179	0	8,672
NORWELL	3,293	326	230	2,736	2,982	253	226	2,504	2,762	336	135	2,291
PAXTON	546	40	0	505	482	34	0	448	434	34	0	399
PEMBROKE	6,259	79	365	5,815	5,873	74	360	5,440	5,422	228	188	5,005
PLYMOUTH	25,040	360	0	24,680	23,445	295	0	23,150	21,231	274	0	20,957
PLYMPTON	761	19	0	742	744	18	0	725	710	17	0	693
PRINCETON	849	8	0	841	798	8	0	790	765	8	0	757
RAYNHAM	1,652	157	0	1,495	1,545	148	0	1,397	1,418	144	0	1,274
REHOBOTH	1,066	216	0	849	970	206	0	764	897	203	0	694
ROCHESTER	1,829	39	0	1,790	1,519	36	0	1,483	1,444	33	0	1,411
ROCKLAND	12,613	354	367	11,891	11,594	345	360	10,889	10,616	453	226	9,937
ROCKPORT	2,852	171	0	2,681	2,533	170	0	2,363	2,321	202	0	2,119
ROWLEY	1,033	38	0	994	980	14	0	966	936	31	0	906
SALISBURY	842	54	0	788	749	60	0	690	672	85	0	587
SCITUATE	5,856	100	386	5,369	5,285	94	381	4,810	4,944	211	242	4,492
SEEKONK	5,688	220	0	5,469	4,338	216	0	4,122	3,997	210	0	3,788
SHERBORN	590	44	100	446	509	41	99	370	460	99	55	307
SHIRLEY	4,625	27	0	4,597	4,286	23	0	4,263	3,865	22	0	3,844
SHREWSBURY	9,596	178	0	9,418	8,694	154	0	8,539	7,851	164	0	7,686
SOUTHBOROUGH	2,560	67	0	2,493	1,154	54	0	1,100	1,008	52	0	957
STERLING	749	33	0	716	678	31	0	647	621	30	0	591
STOUGHTON	12,157	713	0	11,444	11,290	663	0	10,627	10,285	686	0	9,599
STOW	447	38	0	409	403	38	0	365	369	37	0	332
SUDBURY	5,169	56	350	4,763	4,420	56	346	4,019	3,519	180	205	3,134
SUTTON	4,466	34	0	4,432	4,144	33	0	4,111	3,414	36	0	3,378
TAUNTON	45,231	733	0	44,498	40,283	702	0	39,580	36,346	699	0	35,647
TEWKSBURY	14,121	246	0	13,874	12,296	242	0	12,054	11,386	230	0	11,156
TOWNSEND	1,291	23	0	1,268	1,139	23	0	1,116	1,032	23	0	1,009
TYNGSBOROUGH	7,080	26	0	7,054	6,307	25	0	6,281	5,702	25	0	5,677
UPTON	595	12	0	583	541	12	0	529	500	13	0	487
WAREHAM	14,666	517	0	14,149	13,393	429	0	12,964	12,472	400	0	12,072
WAYLAND	4,188	47	294	3,847	3,667	50	289	3,327	3,366	113	209	3,043
WEST BOYLSTON	3,704	36	0	3,668	2,770	36	0	2,734	2,447	21	0	2,426
WEST BRIDGEWATER	2,945	210	0	2,735	2,737	191	0	2,546	2,578	182	0	2,396
WEST NEWBURY	354	1	0	353	324	14	0	311	502	30	0	472
WESTBOROUGH	4,571	89	0	4,481	3,983	84	0	3,899	2,925	77	0	2,848
WESTFORD	10,127	105	0	10,023	7,597	105	0	7,491	6,121	96	0	6,025
WESTMINSTER	790	33	0	757	700	29	0	671	640	27	0	613
WHITMAN	2,240	43	0	2,197	2,030	40	0	1,989	1,875	46	0	1,830
WORCESTER	189,197	1,786	0	187,411	172,805	1,821	0	170,983	162,771	1,653	0	161,118
WRENTHAM	4,776	95	0	4,682	4,205	84	0	4,120	3,983	81	0	3,902

Municipality	FY1990				FY1985			
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
FOURTEEN CITIES AND TOWNS								
ARLINGTON	14,366	84	2,370	11,912	11,791	2,247	2,273	7,271
BELMONT	5,166	132	1,241	3,794	3,962	1,555	1,134	1,274
BOSTON	462,970	2,413	47,570	412,987	354,242	7,544	42,103	304,595
BROOKLINE	11,389	383	4,083	6,923	10,627	3,013	3,883	3,730
CAMBRIDGE	41,233	230	5,551	35,452	35,358	3,759	5,270	26,328
CHELSEA	20,985	592	1,092	19,301	13,661	837	1,059	11,765
EVERETT	11,865	473	1,641	9,551	8,080	2,622	1,671	3,787
MALDEN	27,532	137	2,526	24,869	20,059	1,970	2,285	15,804
MEDFORD	24,473	1,005	2,929	20,539	16,301	2,870	2,851	10,581
MILTON	4,921	476	1,128	3,317	3,898	1,371	1,080	1,447
NEWTON	12,079	299	3,730	8,050	13,708	5,447	3,391	4,870
REVERE	20,991	686	2,440	17,865	17,525	1,445	2,090	13,990
SOMERVILLE	51,244	190	3,690	47,365	36,906	2,817	3,583	30,506
WATERTOWN	10,074	462	1,625	7,987	8,897	1,826	1,437	5,633
FIFTY-ONE CITIES AND TOWNS								
BEDFORD	2,463	44	276	2,144	2,383	525	222	1,636
BEVERLY	10,806	346	755	9,704	7,947	858	606	6,484
BRAINTREE	9,931	646	897	8,388	8,480	1,644	768	6,049
BURLINGTON	5,670	97	643	4,929	6,171	904	493	4,774
CANTON	3,881	150	414	3,317	4,085	896	285	2,903
COHASSET	1,467	183	139	1,145	1,513	212	101	1,200
CONCORD	2,633	46	301	2,287	2,895	484	230	2,181
DANVERS	5,576	296	487	4,792	4,914	615	427	3,872
DEDHAM	5,966	411	647	4,908	5,175	1,064	537	3,574
DOVER	297	55	106	136	531	287	77	167
FRAMINGHAM	15,636	140	1,149	14,347	12,747	1,972	887	9,888
HAMILTON	652	80	157	414	683	203	119	361
HINGHAM	3,430	353	484	2,592	3,866	957	356	2,554
HOLBROOK	4,731	190	296	4,246	3,791	246	262	3,282
HULL	4,688	61	219	4,407	4,274	225	154	3,896
LEXINGTON	5,239	96	746	4,397	5,316	1,700	610	3,005
LINCOLN	1,426	14	165	1,247	1,231	206	146	879
LYNN	52,323	995	1,483	49,845	36,841	1,573	1,477	33,791
LYNNFIELD	2,115	311	251	1,552	2,177	389	187	1,601
MANCHESTER	544	101	99	344	786	229	75	481
MARBLEHEAD	2,306	314	456	1,536	2,739	843	393	1,502
MEDFIELD	2,645	72	211	2,362	2,835	180	141	2,514
MELROSE	11,161	107	772	10,283	8,670	1,347	690	6,633
MIDDLETON	626	63	96	467	683	120	65	499
NAHANT	660	48	125	487	533	183	113	236
NATICK	7,510	92	608	6,810	6,655	904	468	5,283
NEEDHAM	3,732	267	621	2,844	4,407	1,487	483	2,437
NORFOLK	1,386	42	140	1,204	1,171	102	77	991
NORWOOD	8,427	180	690	7,557	6,288	1,218	573	4,497
PEABODY	16,946	932	892	15,122	13,595	1,101	762	11,732
QUINCY	35,451	487	3,056	31,909	29,549	3,605	2,560	23,384
RANDOLPH	10,457	317	720	9,421	8,775	723	593	7,458
READING	6,118	52	558	5,508	4,952	682	425	3,846
SALEM	13,496	713	730	12,053	10,633	933	649	9,051
SAUGUS	6,540	451	632	5,457	5,718	1,156	587	3,975
SHARON	3,778	92	328	3,359	3,626	255	248	3,123
STONEHAM	6,219	227	446	5,546	5,106	1,144	370	3,592
SWAMPSCOTT	2,569	157	385	2,027	2,539	554	314	1,671
TOPSFIELD	932	68	119	745	977	185	85	707
WAKEFIELD	6,661	60	588	6,013	5,038	1,186	500	3,352
WALPOLE	5,159	117	404	4,638	4,655	498	302	3,855
WALTHAM	16,405	205	1,059	15,140	12,419	3,306	949	8,165
WELLESLEY	3,706	318	479	2,910	4,780	1,498	417	2,864
WENHAM	483	36	70	377	459	82	62	315
WESTON	1,748	45	230	1,474	2,377	776	176	1,425
WESTWOOD	1,990	105	329	1,555	2,447	671	258	1,518
WEYMOUTH	21,675	779	1,380	19,515	17,019	1,823	1,127	14,069
WILMINGTON	5,349	51	356	4,942	4,324	530	262	3,532
WINCHESTER	3,134	74	492	2,568	3,984	1,177	439	2,369
WINTHROP	8,306	249	521	7,536	6,261	725	440	5,096
WOBURN	10,290	311	811	9,168	8,303	1,458	736	6,109
OTHER SERVED COMMUNITIES								
ABINGTON	5,597	25	0	5,572	4,089	173	0	3,916
ACTON	2,158	49	0	2,110	2,330	437	0	1,893
AMESBURY	6,618	293	0	6,325	4,836	289	0	4,547
ANDOVER	4,934	749	0	4,185	5,345	999	0	4,346
ASHBURNHAM	468	10	0	458	789	91	0	698
ASHBY	221	2	0	219	171	29	0	142
ASHLAND	2,055	27	257	1,771	2,016	263	154	1,599
ATTLEBORO	15,310	402	0	14,908	10,382	703	0	9,679
AUBURN	4,195	68	0	4,127	3,404	412	0	2,992
AYER	4,210	25	0	4,185	3,235	127	0	3,108
BELLINGHAM	6,649	70	0	6,579	5,012	170	0	4,842
BERKLEY	1,732	31	0	1,701	785	60	0	725
BILLERICA	13,540	357	0	13,183	10,709	730	0	9,979
BOXBOROUGH	284	11	0	273	360	81	0	278
BOXFORD	892	86	0	806	747	196	0	551
BRIDGEWATER	5,817	132	0	5,685	4,362	267	0	4,094
BROCKTON	58,748	1,742	0	57,006	42,261	2,248	0	40,014
CARLISLE	968	9	0	959	596	115	0	481
CARVER	2,725	29	0	2,696	1,689	122	0	1,567
CHELMSFORD	8,983	185	0	8,798	8,122	631	0	7,491
DRACUT	8,058	67	0	7,990	6,376	315	0	6,061
DUXBURY	2,707	66	223	2,418	2,937	336	114	2,487
EAST BRIDGEWATER	4,409	29	0	4,380	3,147	154	0	2,993

Municipality	FY1990			FY1985				
	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid	Total Local Aid	All Other Assessments	Assessment	Net Local Aid
EASTON	5,282	230	0	5,052	4,349	364	0	3,985
ESSEX	532	39	0	493	535	74	0	461
FITCHBURG	21,060	448	0	20,612	13,598	730	0	12,868
FOXBOROUGH	4,251	73	0	4,178	3,892	259	0	3,632
FRANKLIN	6,806	277	0	6,529	5,492	309	0	5,183
FREETOWN	1,557	70	0	1,486	1,006	179	0	827
GEORGETOWN	1,965	62	0	1,903	1,661	126	0	1,535
GLOUCESTER	7,779	897	0	6,883	6,554	934	0	5,620
GRAFTON	3,452	31	0	3,421	2,996	249	0	2,747
GROTON	782	22	0	760	662	161	0	500
GROVELAND	1,187	39	0	1,148	927	92	0	835
HALIFAX	1,798	10	0	1,787	1,146	73	0	1,073
HANOVER	4,371	27	213	4,130	3,589	217	164	3,209
HANSON	3,261	28	0	3,233	2,320	132	0	2,188
HARVARD	3,014	27	0	2,987	2,403	196	0	2,207
HAVERHILL	21,882	663	0	21,219	16,410	918	0	15,492
HOLDEN	3,168	60	0	3,108	2,294	385	0	1,909
HOLLISTON	4,071	31	0	4,039	3,664	241	0	3,423
HOPKINTON	1,584	16	0	1,568	1,519	110	0	1,409
IPSWICH	3,041	132	0	2,909	2,716	280	0	2,436
KINGSTON	1,461	25	0	1,437	1,064	128	0	935
LAKEVILLE	1,647	27	0	1,620	780	125	0	655
LANCASTER	1,961	12	0	1,949	1,466	147	0	1,320
LAWRENCE	52,902	960	0	51,941	31,464	1,200	0	30,264
LEICESTER	4,989	63	0	4,927	3,500	202	0	3,298
LEOMINSTER	14,670	308	0	14,362	9,932	791	0	9,141
LITTLETON	1,270	53	0	1,217	1,277	161	0	1,116
LOWELL	57,298	688	0	56,610	38,701	1,481	0	37,220
LUNENBURG	2,795	9	0	2,787	2,313	214	0	2,099
MANSFIELD	3,743	200	0	3,543	2,934	433	0	2,502
MARLBOROUGH	9,328	113	0	9,215	7,860	524	0	7,336
MARSHFIELD	6,744	57	421	6,266	5,321	408	246	4,668
MAYNARD	3,520	19	0	3,501	2,456	174	0	2,282
MEDWAY	2,938	47	0	2,891	2,668	157	0	2,511
MERRIMAC	1,456	28	0	1,428	1,042	61	0	981
METHUEN	12,463	475	0	11,988	8,333	763	0	7,570
MIDDLEBOROUGH	8,187	40	0	8,148	5,095	262	0	4,833
MILLBURY	4,879	45	0	4,834	4,148	247	0	3,901
MILLIS	2,014	95	159	1,760	1,750	120	91	1,539
NEWBURY	769	60	0	709	717	140	0	577
NEWBURYPORT	5,607	220	0	5,387	3,961	335	0	3,626
NORTH ANDOVER	3,820	368	0	3,452	3,489	577	0	2,912
NORTH ATTLEBOROUGH	8,327	380	0	7,946	5,638	477	0	5,161
NORTH READING	3,196	44	251	2,901	3,025	230	207	2,588
NORTHBOROUGH	2,222	42	0	2,180	2,040	325	0	1,715
NORTHBRIDGE	6,517	15	0	6,502	4,166	225	0	3,941
NORTON	5,718	130	0	5,588	4,642	233	0	4,408
NORWELL	2,352	139	209	2,004	2,557	252	141	2,164
PAXTON	685	30	0	655	621	97	0	524
PEMBROKE	3,186	45	296	2,845	2,681	243	197	2,241
PLYMOUTH	4,555	161	0	4,394	4,989	931	0	4,059
PLYMPTON	416	8	0	408	276	41	0	234
PRINCETON	529	1	0	527	501	68	0	433
RAYNHAM	2,993	93	0	2,900	2,071	200	0	1,872
REHOBOTH	575	130	0	445	1,477	228	0	1,249
ROCHESTER	1,124	8	0	1,116	470	70	0	401
ROCKLAND	7,983	191	290	7,502	6,387	274	236	5,876
ROCKPORT	1,721	210	0	1,510	764	294	0	471
ROWLEY	1,249	36	0	1,213	640	96	0	544
SALISBURY	1,411	94	0	1,317	1,092	162	0	930
SCITUATE	4,154	56	332	3,766	4,450	399	253	3,799
SEEKONK	3,288	142	0	3,126	2,390	358	0	2,032
SHERBORN	409	25	92	292	547	152	57	338
SHIRLEY	2,465	8	0	2,458	2,130	69	0	2,061
SHREWSBURY	5,463	94	0	5,370	4,463	679	0	3,784
SOUTHBOROUGH	762	15	0	747	1,064	249	0	815
STERLING	1,088	15	0	1,073	1,050	138	0	911
STOUGHTON	8,707	341	0	8,366	6,264	664	0	5,600
STOW	738	14	0	724	798	124	0	673
SUDBURY	2,837	28	288	2,520	3,003	357	214	2,431
SUTTON	3,060	9	0	3,051	1,546	152	0	1,394
TAUNTON	25,635	715	0	24,920	17,312	776	0	16,536
TEWKSBURY	8,653	134	0	8,519	7,177	380	0	6,798
TOWNSEND	799	19	0	780	534	119	0	416
TYNGSBOROUGH	2,135	25	0	2,110	1,491	102	0	1,388
UPTON	492	2	0	490	426	91	0	336
WAREHAM	6,098	220	0	5,878	3,517	390	0	3,127
WAYLAND	2,600	26	284	2,290	2,930	346	220	2,364
WEST BOYLSTON	1,464	15	0	1,449	1,315	186	0	1,129
WEST BRIDGEWATER	2,019	96	0	1,923	1,725	154	0	1,571
WEST NEWBURY	731	32	0	699	507	65	0	441
WESTBOROUGH	2,091	32	0	2,059	2,594	468	0	2,125
WESTFORD	3,924	56	0	3,867	3,671	269	0	3,402
WESTMINSTER	479	9	0	470	759	142	0	617
WHITMAN	4,975	32	0	4,943	3,590	178	0	3,412
WORCESTER	101,080	1,270	0	99,810	76,577	3,166	0	73,411
WRENTHAM	1,951	41	0	1,910	1,355	112	0	1,243

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts

(Fiscal Year Basis)

APPENDIX G

		<u>Sales Tax</u>			<u>Sales Tax</u>
FY 2001	July 2000	\$58,864,609.93	FY 2005	July 2004	\$59,152,487.60
	August 2000	51,598,902.68		August 2004	56,531,955.68
	September 2000	53,047,132.99		September 2004	52,686,964.50
	October 2000	58,257,056.21		First Quarter MOU Payment	10/29/2004 7,830,820.97
	November 2000	47,241,054.05		October 2004	56,320,495.47
	December 2000	50,746,166.04		November 2004	52,385,319.17
	January 2001	68,281,720.03		December 2004	53,600,426.11
	February 2001	47,862,483.14		Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/28/2005 13,895,988.00
	March 2001	52,638,613.24		January 2005	66,116,787.81
	April 2001	48,626,223.33		February 2005	47,835,510.40
	April 2002	53,608,485.11		March 2005	48,509,458.04
	April 2003	63,818,320.89		Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/29/2005 13,740,473.53
				April 2005	55,428,402.46
				May 2005	57,276,986.25
				June 2005	60,350,753.74
				Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/29/2005 3,146,085.27
FY 2002	July 2001	56,740,477.12	FY 2006	July 2005	63,706,766.98
	August 2001	56,793,427.86		August 2005	60,021,625.04
	September 2001	45,910,181.24		September 2005	54,730,482.84
	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/31/2001 6,643,413.78		First Quarter MOU Payment	n/a -
	October 2001	60,159,739.28		October 2005	56,219,658.23
	November 2001	51,718,117.35		November 2005	54,655,984.67
	December 2001	46,540,029.65		December 2005	54,750,007.59
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2002 7,669,613.72		Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2006 12,208,342.50
	January 2002	69,042,536.25		January 2006	67,603,286.89
	February 2002	40,598,823.38		February 2006	50,440,625.43
	March 2002	50,570,181.60		March 2006	50,357,687.98
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2002 5,875,958.77		Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/28/2006 9,744,835.75
	April 2002	54,293,860.57		April 2006	57,501,884.78
	May 2002	53,588,358.95		May 2006	55,647,976.97
	June 2002	52,833,594.53		June 2006	58,411,033.26
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/30/2002 5,371,685.95		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/28/2006 6,585,540.09
FY 2003	July 2002	57,498,881.00	FY 2007	July 2006	61,508,085.83
	August 2002	54,046,526.32		August 2006	58,230,191.82
	September 2002	51,382,636.91		September 2006	55,383,595.47
	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2002 8,142,080.77		First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2006 8,368,954.63
	October 2002	55,105,094.19		October 2006	60,725,874.12
	November 2002	48,652,365.92		November 2006	54,496,233.19
	December 2002	53,939,508.59		December 2006	55,357,389.61
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2003 13,373,156.30		Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2007 12,911,330.83
	January 2003	65,812,935.67		January 2007	69,881,393.62
	February 2003	43,426,930.49		February 2007	54,255,592.49
	March 2003	47,566,254.55		March 2007	49,488,669.55
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2003 14,264,004.29		Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2007 9,865,172.09
	April 2003	52,185,573.20		April 2007	55,805,024.25
	May 2003	52,880,284.27		May 2007	57,150,132.76
	June 2003	56,704,746.56		June 2007	59,494,727.83
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/30/2009 9,299,520.97		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2007 11,040,944.00
FY 2004	July 2003	58,091,671.15	FY 2008	July 2007	64,677,209.96
	August 2003	53,364,460.09		August 2007	57,068,427.82
	September 2003	52,904,470.37		September 2007	56,892,519.45
	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2003 6,709,523.00		First Quarter MOU Payment	10/30/2007 10,357,395.27
	October 2003	56,942,704.65		October 2007	59,835,957.10
	November 2003	48,731,253.66		November 2007	55,645,342.69
	December 2003	53,499,963.33		December 2007	55,496,053.53
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2004 11,896,214.00		Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/31/2008 18,018,199.18
	January 2004	58,026,446.59		January 2008	68,571,803.70
	February 2004	46,167,642.97		February 2008	51,321,517.46
	March 2004	48,664,540.82		March 2008	50,425,467.85
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2004 18,211,494.00		Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2008 18,676,763.49
	April 2004	53,191,662.52		April 2008	57,170,276.41
	May 2004	54,570,000.42		May 2008	55,370,711.29
	June 2004	58,073,409.76		June 2008	58,279,393.53
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/30/2004 5,235,042.67		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2008 18,175,171.27

History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts

(Fiscal Year Basis)

APPENDIX G

		<u>Sales Tax</u>			<u>Sales Tax</u>
FY 2009	July 2008	\$60,706,166.06	FY 2013	July 2012	\$60,514,085.00
	August 2008	56,907,139.70		August 2012	56,214,127.91
	September 2008	54,758,493.55		September 2012	53,253,415.25
	First Quarter MOU Payment	10/31/2008 19,392,371.69		First Quarter MOU Payment	11/8/2012 26,735,105.84
	October 2008	57,608,174.31		October 2012	57,666,683.85
	November 2008	52,010,512.62		November 2012	54,030,702.27
	December 2008	51,176,551.03		December 2012	55,053,529.62
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2009 30,968,933.04		Second Quarter MOU Payment	2/1/2013 29,965,818.26
	January 2009	62,448,994.93		January 2013	67,562,094.01
	February 2009	46,790,898.05		February 2013	51,348,027.58
	March 2009	46,084,047.46		March 2013	49,311,690.96
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2009 36,440,230.56		Third Quarter MOU Payment	5/3/2013 28,494,921.45
	April 2009	51,850,889.02		April 2013	59,361,697.15
	May 2009	52,232,931.03		May 2013	57,963,739.49
	June 2009	55,238,472.87		June 2013	59,767,439.93
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	7/31/2009 32,441,878.08		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	8/12/2013 19,623,857.43
FY 2010	July 2009	57,556,839.54	FY 2014	July 2013	64,231,512.49
	August 2009	54,385,484.65		August 2013	60,261,267.69
	September 2009	49,646,769.86		September 2013	56,758,561.83
	First Quarter MOU Payment	11/13/2009 30,178,767.63		First Quarter MOU Payment	11/8/2013 18,572,451.75
	October 2009	53,810,216.23		October 2013	61,475,798.67
	November 2009	50,510,524.03		November 2013	57,319,546.82
	December 2009	50,719,673.02		December 2013	59,134,641.96
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/29/2010 36,720,067.04		Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/30/2014 21,893,806.29
	January 2010	61,894,172.30		January 2014	71,526,493.00
	February 2010	46,001,614.90		February 2014	53,143,778.13
	March 2010	47,656,945.22		March 2014	54,186,252.54
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/30/2010 36,211,438.58		Third Quarter MOU Payment	5/1/2014 20,967,269.72
	April 2010	56,005,251.54		April 2014	62,608,966.17
	May 2010	52,957,311.16		May 2014	62,875,347.85
	June 2010	55,939,141.58		June 2014	64,005,125.45
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	8/6/2010 26,862,466.72		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	9/5/2014 3,933,841.57
				Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	9/26/2014 6,400,512.55
FY 2011	July 2010	60,334,040.24	FY 2015	July 2014	68,214,194.94
	August 2010	55,279,892.76		August 2014	62,366,083.75
	September 2010	51,855,845.04		September 2014	59,552,808.80
	First Quarter MOU Payment	11/2/2010 24,294,392.96		First Quarter MOU Payment	11/3/2014 12,526,206.21
	October 2010	55,324,371.10		October 2014	64,651,586.42
	November 2010	52,918,333.82		November 2014	126,739,253.62
	December 2010	54,536,590.64		December 2014	74,036,630.01
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	2/7/2011 28,984,875.44		Second Quarter MOU Payment	2/5/2015 17,231,823.00
	January 2011	66,112,553.97		January 2015	89,024,882.02
	February 2011	45,897,703.95		February 2015	68,767,752.48
	March 2011	48,764,668.38		March 2015	68,994,173.66
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	5/9/2011 30,989,244.70		Third Quarter MOU Payment	4/28/2015 15,872,485.00
	April 2011	54,653,746.10		April 2015	79,871,076.90
	May 2011	53,043,325.34		May 2015	78,396,158.00
	June 2011	55,923,298.65		June 2015	83,496,269.00
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	8/17/2011 28,143,800.91		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	9/22/2015 895,790.00
FY 2012	July 2011	59,646,374.97	FY 2016	July 2015	85,806,546.06
	August 2011	54,110,947.96		August 2015	79,165,068.51
	September 2011	52,414,328.89		September 2015	76,785,947.28
	First Quarter MOU Payment	11/16/2011 28,601,298.98		First Quarter MOU Payment	11/10/2015 4,810,972.89
	October 2011	56,434,332.77		October 2015	63,655,572.44
	November 2011	52,892,465.91		November 2015	95,046,135.41
	December 2011	57,303,339.30		December 2015	77,951,661.06
	Second Quarter MOU Payment	1/31/2012 28,142,812.78		Second Quarter MOU Payment	3/11/2016 9,915,165.84
	January 2012	67,440,335.75		January 2016	92,060,937.75
	February 2012	49,632,002.94		February 2016	71,434,911.65
	March 2012	49,645,001.96		March 2016	72,872,424.16
	Third Quarter MOU Payment	5/1/2012 28,055,610.14		Third Quarter MOU Payment	5/6/2016 10,200,261.19
	April 2012	57,959,022.11		April 2016	80,479,112.45
	May 2012	54,727,891.41		May 2016	81,683,126.08
	June 2012	58,289,404.18		June 2016	81,622,091.19
	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	8/6/2012 23,796,633.06		Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	2,784,205.03

History of Dedicated Sales Tax Receipts

(Fiscal Year Basis)

APPENDIX G

	<u>Sales Tax</u>		<u>Sales Tax</u>
FY 2017 July 2016	\$84,846,092.10	FY 2018* July 2017	\$83,495,767.00
August 2016	79,887,958.17	August 2017	82,762,634.00
September 2016	80,992,993.76	September 2017	81,648,101.00
First Quarter MOU Payment	2,320,898.00	First Quarter MOU Payment	3,795,190.25
October 2016	83,374,478.93	October 2017	84,096,833.00
November 2016	75,868,943.62	November 2017	81,650,974.00
December 2016	79,273,239.52	December 2017	83,538,942.00
Second Quarter MOU Payment	9,531,284.00	Second Quarter MOU Payment	2,414,942.83
January 2017	96,380,606.41	January 2018	95,974,400.00
February 2017	71,909,437.48	February 2018	77,243,136.00
March 2017	73,278,081.72	March 2018	76,400,791.00
Third Quarter MOU Payment	6,479,779.00	Third Quarter MOU Payment	2,083,365.25
April 2017	78,891,068.82	April 2018	80,863,684.00
May 2017	82,943,752.12	May 2018	72,060,459.21
June 2017	89,147,122.87	June 2018	
Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	(2,934,335.00)	Fourth Quarter MOU Payment	

* Preliminary

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE STANDBY BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

General. The following summarizes certain provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements providing liquidity support for the Authority's Senior Sales Tax Bonds Variable Rate Demand Obligations, 2018 Subseries A-1 and 2018 Subseries A-2, to which reference is made for the detailed provisions thereof. The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements contain various provisions, covenants and conditions, certain of which are summarized below. This summary does not purport to be comprehensive or definitive and is subject in all respects to all of the terms and provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, to which reference is made hereby. Investors can and should obtain and review a copy of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements in order to understand all of its terms. Certain words or terms used in the following summary are defined below and other words or terms not defined below are defined elsewhere in this Official Statement or in the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements or the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, and reference thereto is made for such definitions.

Each Standby Bond Purchase Agreement is only available with respect to the specified series of Bonds, both of which are Eligible Bonds. The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements contain various provisions, covenants and conditions, certain of which are summarized below. ***References under this heading "Summary of Certain Provisions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements" to the Bonds shall include only the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds or the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds, as applicable, bearing interest at a Covered Rate.***

The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements require the Bank to provide funds for the purchase of the respective 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds or the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds that have been tendered and not remarketed subject to certain conditions described below. The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements do not guarantee the payment of principal of or interest or redemption premium, if any, of the related Series of Bonds in the event of non-payment of such interest, principal or redemption premium, if any, by the Authority.

The obligation of the Bank pursuant to the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements is to provide funds for the purchase of the related Eligible Bonds that have been tendered and not remarketed. This obligation shall end on the earliest of the close of business on (i) July 2, 2023 (the "Stated Expiration Date"), as such date may be extended from time to time in accordance with the related Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, (ii) the date on which no Eligible Bonds of the applicable Series are Outstanding, (iii) the date on which the Available Commitment and the Bank's obligation to purchase Eligible Bonds has been terminated in its entirety pursuant to the Agreements, and (iv) the date on which the Available Commitment has been reduced to zero or terminated in its entirety at the option of the Authority, or under the circumstances described below under the heading "Events of Default; Remedies." The foregoing sentence defines the term "Purchase Period."

Subject to the terms and conditions of the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, the Bank agrees from time to time during the Purchase Period to purchase, with its own funds, Eligible Bonds which are tendered pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement and not remarketed, at the Purchase Price on a Purchase Date. The aggregate principal amount (or portion thereof in denominations authorized by the Supplemental Trust Agreement or any integral multiple thereof) of any Eligible Bond purchased on any Purchase Date shall not exceed the lesser of (a) 100% of the principal amount of such tendered Eligible Bonds and (b) the Available Principal Commitment (calculated in each case without giving effect to any purchase of Eligible Bonds by the Bank on such date) at 11:00 a.m. on such Purchase Date. The portion of the Purchase Price constituting accrued interest on Eligible Bonds on such Purchase Date shall not exceed the lesser of (a) the accrued and unpaid interest on such Eligible Bonds (excluding Defaulted Interest and, if the Purchase Date is an Interest Payment Date, excluding all accrued interest) and (b) the

Available Interest Commitment (calculated in each case without giving effect to any purchase of Tendered Bonds by the Bank on such date) at 11:00 a.m. on such Purchase Date. Any Eligible Bonds so purchased shall thereupon constitute Bank Bonds and shall, from the date of such purchase and while they are Bank Bonds, bear interest at the Bank Rate and have other characteristics of Bank Bonds as set forth in the Supplemental Trust Agreement, the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements and the applicable 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds or 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds.

If, on any Purchase Date during the Purchase Period, the Bank receives not later than 12:00 p.m., New York City time, a notice of bank purchase from the Trustee, the Bank shall, subject to the conditions set forth in the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, transfer to the Trustee not later than 2:30 p.m., New York City time, on such Purchase Date, in immediately available funds, an amount equal to the aggregate Purchase Price of all or such portion of such Eligible Bonds tendered or deemed tendered for purchase on such date but not remarketed as specified in such notice of bank purchase. A notice of bank purchase shall be irrevocable after receipt thereof by the Bank.

The obligation of the Bank to purchase Eligible Bonds on any date is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions, unless waived in writing by the Bank: (i) no Event of Default or Suspension Event (as such terms are defined below) shall have occurred and be continuing and the Bank's obligations under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement shall not otherwise have been terminated or suspended, *provided, however*, that if and to the extent a Suspension Event shall have been cured as described under "Remedies" set forth in Paragraph 4, the condition described in this clause will be deemed satisfied; and (ii) the Bank shall have timely received a notice of bank purchase.

Events of Default; Remedies. The occurrence of any of the events set forth in Paragraphs 1, 2 or 3 below constitute an event of default (each, an "Event of Default"). Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default the Bank may exercise those rights and remedies set forth under Paragraph 4 below. In the event that the occurrence of any event set forth in Paragraphs 1, 2 or 3 below constitutes an Event of Default under any other of Paragraphs 1, 2 and/or 3 below, such Event of Default shall first be deemed to be an Event of Default under Paragraph 2 below (if such event is an Event of Default under Paragraph 2 below), and shall next be deemed to be an Event of Default under Paragraph 3 below (if such event is an Event of Default under Paragraph 3 below).

1. Events of Default Not Resulting in Immediate Termination. Each of the following Events of Default shall also constitute a "Notice Termination Event":

(a) **Payments.** There is a default on any payment obligation (other than as described in Paragraph 2(b) below) of the Authority under the Financing Documents or the Fee Letter.

(b) **Representations.** Any representation or warranty made by or on behalf of the Authority in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or in any other Financing Document or in any certificate or statement delivered under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or thereunder shall prove to have been incorrect or untrue in any material respect when made or deemed to have been made.

(c) **Covenants.** The Authority shall fail to perform the negative covenants in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

(d) **Other Covenants.** The Authority shall fail to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement (other than ones described in any other paragraph of this Paragraph 1) contained in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Fee Letter or in any other Financing Document on its

part to be performed or observed which failure continues for thirty (30) days after written notice thereof has been given to it by the Bank requesting that such default be remedied.

(e) **Cross-Default.** Except as otherwise provided in Paragraph 2(b)(ii) below, default by the Authority in the payment of any amount due in respect of any Indebtedness owed to the Bank or default by the Authority in the payment of any amount due in respect of any other Indebtedness (measured in the case of any Qualified Hedge Agreement, by the Authority's Exposure thereunder on the date of measurement), as and when the same shall become due, or default under any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under or pursuant to which such Indebtedness is incurred or issued, and continuance of such default beyond the period of grace, if any, allowed with respect thereto, or the occurrence of any act or omission by the Authority under any such mortgage, agreement or other instrument which results in such Indebtedness becoming, or being capable of becoming, immediately due and payable (or, with respect to any Qualified Hedge Agreement, which results in such Qualified Hedge Agreement being terminated early or being capable of being terminated early).

(f) **Invalidity.** Any material provision of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds or any other Financing Document shall cease to be valid and binding, or the Authority shall contest any such provision, or the Authority or any agent or trustee on behalf of the Authority, shall deny that it has any further liability under any provision of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds or any other Financing Document.

(g) **Other Documents.** The occurrence of any default under any Financing Document (after taking into account any applicable grace period thereunder) other than the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

(h) **Parity Indebtedness Default.** Any failure, wholly or partially, to make timely any payment or repayments required to be made on any Parity Indebtedness (other than as described in Paragraph 2(b) below) (including any failure to pay the principal of any bonds purchased by a Person providing a letter of credit, reimbursement agreement, liquidity facility or similar instrument pursuant to a liquidity drawing thereunder, which principal has been accelerated and is immediately due and payable after the occurrence of an event of default under any such agreement).

(i) **Change in Law.** Any legislation is enacted, repealed, reenacted, amended or otherwise modified which has a Material Adverse Effect on the enforceability of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or the Financing Documents or a Material Adverse Effect on the pledge of Pledged Revenues or the security granted pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bank Bonds or any of the Financing Documents.

(j) **Repudiation of Parity Indebtedness.** An Authorized Officer of the Authority shall, in writing, repudiate its obligation to pay or repay any Parity Indebtedness.

(k) **Downgrade.** The unenhanced rating of the Bonds or any Parity Indebtedness shall be (i) withdrawn or suspended for credit-related reasons by any Rating Agency, or (ii) reduced below "Baa2" by Moody's, or (iii) reduced below "BBB" by S&P or Fitch.

2. Events of Default Resulting in Immediate Termination. Each of the following Events of Default shall also constitute an "Immediate Termination Event."

(a) **Event of Insolvency.** (A) The Authority shall commence any case, proceeding or other action (1) under any existing or future law of any jurisdiction, domestic or foreign, relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or relief of debtors, seeking to have an order for relief entered with respect to

it, or seeking to adjudicate it a bankrupt or insolvent, or seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, winding-up, liquidation, dissolution, composition or other relief with respect to it, or seeking to declare a moratorium with respect to the Bonds or any Parity Indebtedness, or (2) seeking appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official for it or for all or any substantial part of its assets or for all or a substantial portion of the Pledged Revenues, or the Authority shall make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (B) the Authority shall take any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any of the acts set forth in clause (A) above or in Paragraph 3(a)(ii) below; or (C) the Authority shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due or becomes insolvent within the meaning of Section 101(32) of the United States Bankruptcy Code of 1978, as it may be amended from time to time (Title 11 of the United States Code), and any successor statute thereto.

(b) **Authority Payment Default.** Any failure, in whole or in part, (i) to make timely any payment of principal of, interest on or redemption premium, if any, required to be made on the Bonds (including Bank Bonds) (other than failure to pay principal of Bank Bonds which has become immediately due and payable as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default and the resulting acceleration of Bank Bonds pursuant to Paragraph 4(d) below, or (ii) to make timely payments or repayments of any Parity Indebtedness (other than failure to pay the principal of any bonds purchased by a Person providing a letter of credit, reimbursement agreement, liquidity facility or similar instrument pursuant to a liquidity drawing thereunder, which principal has been accelerated and is immediately due and payable after the occurrence of an event of default under any such agreement) and such failure shall continue after the applicable grace period, if any, specified in the agreement or instrument relating to such Parity Obligation.

(c) **Validity.** (A) The Authority, pursuant to official action on the part of its governing body, contests in an administrative or judicial proceeding, repudiates or otherwise denies (including, without limitation, authorizing the filing of a claim to such effect in an administrative or judicial proceeding) that it has any further liability or obligation under or with respect to any provision of the Act, the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Trust Agreement, the Bonds or any Parity Obligation relating to (1) the ability or the obligation of the Authority to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or on any Parity Obligation or (2) the Pledged Revenues securing said Bonds and Parity Obligation; or (B) the Authority, pursuant to official action on the part of its governing body, contests in an administrative or judicial proceeding, repudiates or otherwise denies (including, without limitation, authorizing the filing of a claim to such effect in an administrative or judicial proceeding) the legality, validity or enforceability of any provision of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds, the Act, the Trust Agreement or any Parity Obligation relating to (1) the ability or the obligation of the Authority to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or on any Parity Obligation or (2) the Pledged Revenues securing said Bonds or any Parity Obligation; or (C) any provision of the Act, the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Trust Agreement or the Bonds relating to (1) the ability or the obligation of the Authority to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or (2) the Pledged Revenues securing said Bonds shall, at any time, and for any reason, cease to be valid and binding on the Authority, or shall be declared to be null and void, invalid or unenforceable, in each case, as the result of a final nonappealable judgment by any federal or state court or as a result of any legislative or administrative action by any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Authority; or (D) a debt moratorium or comparable extraordinary restriction by any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Authority on repayment of principal or interest on any debt shall have been declared or imposed (whether or not in writing) with respect to the Bonds (including any Bank Bond).

(d) **Downgrade.** Moody's, S&P and any other Rating Agency then rating the Bonds shall have (A) assigned the Bonds a long-term rating below "Baa3" by Moody's and "BBB-" by S&P (or

comparable rating in the case of another Rating Agency), (B) withdrawn their long-term ratings of the Bonds for any credit related reasons or (C) suspended their long-term ratings of the Bonds for any credit related reasons; *provided, however*, that any downgrade, withdrawal or suspension described in any of the foregoing provisions of this Paragraph 2(d) shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement if said downgrade, withdrawal or suspension, as the case may be, shall be attributable to the downgrade, withdrawal or suspension of the long-term ratings assigned to any bond insurance or other credit enhancement provided by a Person other than the Authority.

(e) **Judgments.** Entry or filing of one or more final and non-appealable judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount equal to or in excess of ten million Dollars (\$10,000,000) against the Authority, which judgment is payable from the Pledged Revenues and failure of the Authority to pay, stay or satisfy such judgment within sixty (60) days from the date the judgment first becomes enforceable and subject to collection in accordance with its terms.

3. Events of Default Resulting in Immediate Suspension. Each of the following Events of Default shall also constitute a “Suspension Event.”

(a) **Payment Default.** The Authority shall fail to pay when due any principal payment due on any Bank Bond during the Bank Bond Amortization Period pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; or

(b) **Involuntary Bankruptcy Proceeding.** (A) There shall be commenced against the Authority any case, proceeding or other action of a nature referred to in Paragraph 2(a) above which (1) results in an order for such relief or in the appointment of a receiver or similar official or (2) remains undismissed, undischarged or unbonded for a period of sixty (60) days; or (B) there shall be commenced against the Authority, any case, proceeding or other action seeking issuance of a warrant of attachment, execution, distraint or similar process against all or any substantial part of its assets or for all or a substantial portion of the Pledged Revenues, which results in the entry of an order for any such relief which shall not have been vacated, discharged, or stayed or bonded pending appeal within sixty (60) days from the entry thereof.

(c) **Authority Initiation of Legal Proceedings.** (A) Any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction to rule on the legality, validity or enforceability of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds, the Act or the Trust Agreement shall find or rule, in a judicial or administrative proceeding, that any provision of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds, the Act or the Trust Agreement, as the case may be, relating to (1) the ability or the obligation of the Authority to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or (2) the Pledged Revenues securing said Bonds, is not valid or not binding on, or enforceable against, the Authority; or (B) the State shall (1) have taken any official action, or has duly enacted any statute, (2) make a claim in a judicial or administrative proceeding or (3) contest in a judicial or administrative proceeding that (x) the Authority has no further liability or obligation under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, under the Bonds, the Act or the Trust Agreement to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or (y) any provision of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bonds, the Act or the Trust Agreement relating to or otherwise affecting the Authority’s ability or obligation to pay, when due, the principal of or interest on the Bonds (including any Bank Bonds) or the Pledged Revenues securing said Bonds is illegal, invalid or unenforceable against the Authority.

4. Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, the Bank may take one or more of the following actions:

(a) **Notice of Termination.** Upon the occurrence of a Notice Termination Event, the Bank may give written notice (a “Termination Notice”) of such Event of Default to the Authority and the Trustee stating that the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement shall terminate thirty (30) days after such notice is delivered by the Bank to the Trustee and directing that the Bonds be called for Default Tender. The Available Commitment, the Purchase Period and the obligation of the Bank to purchase Eligible Bonds shall terminate thirty (30) days after such notice is delivered by the Bank to the Trustee, and on such date the Available Commitment shall terminate and the Bank shall be under no obligation under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement to purchase Eligible Bonds.

(b) **Immediate Termination of Bank Obligation to Purchase.** Upon the occurrence of any Immediate Termination Event, the Purchase Period and the obligation of the Bank to purchase Eligible Bonds shall immediately terminate without notice or demand, and thereafter the Bank shall be under no obligation to purchase Eligible Bonds; *provided*, that (i) the Event of Default described in Paragraph 2(a)(i) above will not qualify as a “Immediate Termination Event” under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement if the failure to pay the principal of, or interest on, a Bank Bond is due solely to an acceleration of all of the Bank Bonds by the Bank for any reason other than nonpayment as described in Paragraph 2(b)(i) above. Upon such Immediate Termination Event, the Bank shall promptly give written notice of the same to the Trustee, the Remarketing Agent and the Authority; *provided*, that the Bank shall incur no liability of any kind by reason of its failure to give such notice, and such failure shall in no way affect the termination of the Available Commitment and the Bank’s obligation to purchase Eligible Bonds pursuant to respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement. The Authority shall cause the Trustee to immediately notify all Bondholders of the termination of the Available Commitment and the obligation of the Bank to purchase the Eligible Bonds.

(c) **Suspension of Bank Obligation to Purchase.** Upon the occurrence of a Suspension Event, the obligation of the Bank to purchase Eligible Bonds shall immediately be suspended without notice or demand and thereafter the Bank shall be under no obligation to purchase Eligible Bonds until the Available Commitment is reinstated as described in this Paragraph 4(c). Promptly upon the Bank’s obtaining knowledge of any such Suspension Event, the Bank shall give written notice of the same to the Authority and the Trustee of such suspension; *provided*, however, that the Bank shall incur no liability or responsibility whatsoever by reason of its failure to give such notice and such failure shall in no way affect the suspension of the Bank’s obligations under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement. In the event such Suspension Event is cured prior to becoming an Immediate Termination Event, the Bank’s obligations shall be automatically reinstated and the terms of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement will continue in full force and effect (unless the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement shall otherwise have terminated or have been suspended by its terms or in accordance with this Paragraph 4).

(d) **Authority Obligations and Bank Rights Following Event of Default.** Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, (i) all amounts owed to the Bank under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, under the Fee Letter and under any Bank Bonds shall bear interest at the Default Rate until paid, (ii) the Authority shall purchase all Bank Bonds from the Bank in accordance with the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, and (iii) (A) the amount required to be paid by the Authority for the purchase of all Bank Bonds from the Bank in accordance with the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement and (B) all accrued and unpaid fees and amounts, including, without limitation, all accrued Facility Fees and Termination Fees and all other amounts then owing to the Bank under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement and the Fee Letter, shall become immediately due and payable without demand, presentment, protest or other notice whatsoever, all of which are expressly waived by the Authority, and the Bank may exercise all rights and remedies provided under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement and the other Financing Documents, by law and/or in equity, including, without limitation, the right of set-off and specific performance. The Bank shall

promptly provide written notice to the Trustee and the Authority of any acceleration of the amounts due under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

Defined Terms. As used in the heading entitled “The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements,” the following terms have the meanings indicated below:

“Available Commitment” as of any day means the sum of the Available Principal Commitment and the Available Interest Commitment, in each case, as of such day.

“Available Interest Commitment” initially means \$4,898,376 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and \$4,898,610 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds (equal to one hundred eighty-seven (187) days’ interest on the Bonds, computed as if the Bonds bore interest at the rate of ten percent (10.00%) per annum and a 365-day year calculated on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed), and thereafter shall mean such initial amount adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) Decreased by an amount that bears the same proportion to such amount as the amount of a reduction in the Available Principal Commitment pursuant to the definition of “Available Principal Commitment” bears to the Available Principal Commitment prior to such reduction; and

(b) Increased by an amount that bears the same proportion to such amount as the amount of any increase in the Available Principal Commitment pursuant to clause (c) of the definition of “Available Principal Commitment” bears to the Available Principal Commitment prior to such increase; provided that after giving effect to such adjustment the Available Interest Commitment shall never exceed \$4,898,376 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and \$4,898,632 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds.

Any adjustment pursuant to clauses (a) or (b) above shall occur simultaneously with the event requiring such adjustment.

“Available Principal Commitment” means initially \$95,610,000 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and \$95,615,000 with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds, and thereafter, means such initial amount, each adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) decreased by the amount of any reduction of the Available Principal Commitment pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement;

(b) decreased by the principal amount of any Bonds purchased by the Bank pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; and

(c) increased by the principal amount of any Bonds previously purchased by the Bank pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, which a Bank Bondholder elects to retain pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or that are sold or deemed sold by a Bank Bondholder pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement (regardless of the Purchase Price received for such Bonds).

Any adjustment pursuant to clauses (a), (b) or (c) above shall occur simultaneously with the occurrence of the events described in such clauses.

“Bank Bond Amortization Period” means the period commencing on the first to occur of (a) the one hundred eightieth (180th) day immediately following the Purchase Date and (b) the Stated Expiration

Date and ending no later than the earlier to occur of (x) the third (3rd) anniversary of such Purchase Date and (y) a Payment Due Date (excluding clause (vi) in the definition thereof).

“Bank Bond” means each Bond purchased by the Bank under the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, until such Bonds are remarketed in accordance with the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement or cease to bear interest at the Bank Rate pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

“Bank Rate” means, for any Bank Bond, the rate per annum specified below with respect to each period; provided that at no time shall the Bank Rate be less than the applicable rate of interest on the Eligible Bonds which are not Bank Bonds:

Period	Bank Rate
(i) from and including the first (1st) day immediately succeeding the day on which the Bank has purchased such Bank Bond through and including the thirtieth (30th) day immediately succeeding the date on which the Bank has purchased such Bank Bond;	Base Rate
(ii) from and including the thirty-first (31st) day immediately succeeding the day on which the Bank has purchased such Bank Bond through and including ninetieth (90th) day immediately succeeding the date on which the Bank has purchased such Bank Bond; and	Base Rate plus 1.0%
(iii) from and including the ninety-first (91st) day immediately succeeding the day on which the Bank has purchased such Bank Bond until the day such Bank Bond is paid in full, such Bank Bond is remarketed as provided in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, or such Bank Bond is retained by the Bank Bondholder as provided in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.	Base Rate plus 2.0%

Notwithstanding the foregoing, immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, the Bank Rate shall be equal to the Default Rate.

“Base Rate” means, for any day, a fluctuating rate of interest per annum equal to the greatest of (a) the sum of the Prime Rate in effect on such day plus one percent (1.00%) per annum, (b) the sum of the Federal Funds Rate in effect on such day plus two percent (2.00%) per annum and (c) six and a half percent (6.50%) per annum (it being understood that each change in such Base Rate is to be effective for purposes of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement on the day on which such change is effective for the Bank’s purposes). Each determination of the Base Rate by the Bank will be conclusive and binding on the Authority, absent manifest error.

“Default” means any event or condition which, with notice, the passage of time or any combination of the foregoing, would constitute an Event of Default.

“Default Rate” means, for any day, a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the sum of the Base Rate in effect on such day plus three percent (3.00%) per annum.

“Eligible Bonds” means any Bonds Outstanding under and entitled to the benefits of the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement which bear interest at a Covered Rate and that are eligible to be tendered or

deemed tendered for purchase pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement other than any such Bond which (a) is a Bank Bond or (b) is owned by or on behalf of or is held for the account or for the benefit of the Authority or any Affiliate of the Authority.

“Federal Funds Rate” means, for any day, the overnight rate of interest per annum quoted by the Bank for the overnight sale to other major banks and financial institutions of federal funds on such day (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day). Each determination of the Federal Funds Rate by the Bank shall be deemed conclusive and binding on the Authority absent manifest error; *provided* that if the Federal Funds Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement; *provided, further, however*, that if the Federal Funds Rate quoted by the Bank is different than the federal funds rate displayed on the Reuters screen FEDFUNDS1 page (or its successor) for such day, then the Bank shall provide information supporting its determination of the Federal Funds Rate upon the request of the Authority.

“Fee Letter” means, as applicable, the letter dated July 2, 2018, from the Bank to the Authority regarding fees and expenses (as the same may be amended and supplemented from time to time) with respect to the 2018 Subseries A-1 Bonds and the 2018 Subseries A-2 Bonds.

“Financing Documents” means the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreements, the Remarketing Agreement, the Bonds, the Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, the Supplemental Trust Agreement, and any documents related thereto or executed in connection therewith, and any and all future renewals and extensions or restatements of, or amendments or supplements to, any of the foregoing.

“Indebtedness” of any Person means and includes (a) indebtedness for borrowed money (other than those items in the following clause (b)), (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (c) indebtedness arising under reimbursement obligations by virtue of drawings under a letter of credit or any other similar instrument, (d) obligations with respect to any conditional sale agreement or title retention agreement, Guarantees, to the extent payments have been demanded, whether or not paid, (e) obligations under leases which are required to be capitalized by GAAP, and (f) indebtedness of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, provided that such indebtedness is assumed by such Person.

“Material Adverse Effect” means: (a) a material impairment of the ability of the Authority to perform its obligations under any Financing Document to which it is a party; (b) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Authority of any Financing Document to which it is a party; or (c) a material adverse effect upon the rights, interests, security or remedies of the Bank.

“Parity Indebtedness” means Indebtedness (other than those items in clauses (a) and (d) in the definition thereof) which is secured by a pledge of all or a portion of the Pledged Revenues on a parity basis with, or is senior to, the Bonds including, without limitation, any regularly scheduled amounts due in connection with a Qualified Hedge Agreement that is secured by Pledged Revenues on a parity basis with, or is senior to, the Bonds.

“Prime Rate” means the rate of interest announced by the Bank from time to time as its prime commercial rate or equivalent, as in effect on such day for United States dollar loans, with any change in the Prime Rate resulting from a change in said prime commercial rate to be effective as of the date of the relevant change in said prime commercial rate, it being understood that such rate may not be the Bank’s best or lowest rate; *provided*, that if the Prime Rate quoted by the Bank is different than the rate published in H.15(519) opposite the heading “Bank prime loan” (or its successor) for such day then the Bank shall provide information supporting its determination of the Prime Rate upon the request of the Borrower.

“Purchase Date” means a Business Day during the Purchase Period on which Eligible Bonds are tendered for purchase pursuant to the Supplemental Trust Agreement.

“Purchase Period” means the period from the Closing Date to and including the earliest of the close of business on (a) the Stated Expiration Date, (b) the date on which no Eligible Bonds are Outstanding, (c) the date on which the Authority voluntarily terminates the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement in accordance with the Fee Letter and (d) the date on which the Available Commitment and the Bank’s obligation to purchase Eligible Bonds has been terminated in its entirety pursuant to the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

“Purchase Price” means an amount equal to 100% of the unpaid principal amount of any Tendered Bond, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon from and including the Interest Payment Date next preceding the Purchase Date thereof, in each case, without premium to the Purchase Date; provided, however, that if the Purchase Date is an Interest Payment Date, then the Purchase Price shall not include accrued and unpaid interest; and provided further that neither (a) the aggregate amount of the Purchase Price constituting the Interest Component nor (b) the aggregate amount of the Purchase Price constituting the Principal Component shall exceed the respective amount specified in the respective Standby Bond Purchase Agreement.

“Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement” means, Sales Tax Bond Trust Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2000, by and between the Authority and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented including, without limitation, by the Supplemental Trust Agreement.

“Stated Expiration Date” means July 2, 2023 as such date may be extended from time to time by the Bank by delivery of a written Notice of Extension to the Trustee and the Authority; provided that if any such date is not a Business Day, the Stated Expiration Date shall be the next preceding Business Day.

Certain Information Concerning State Street Bank and Trust Company

State Street Bank and Trust Company (the “Bank”) is a wholly-owned subsidiary of State Street Corporation (the “Corporation”). The Corporation (NYSE: STT) through its subsidiaries, including the Bank, provides a broad range of financial products and services to institutional investors worldwide. With \$33.12 trillion in assets under custody and administration and \$2.78 trillion in assets under management as of December 31, 2017, the Corporation operates in more than 100 geographic markets worldwide. As of December 31, 2017, the Corporation had consolidated total assets of \$238.43 billion, consolidated total deposits (including deposits in non-U.S. offices) of \$184.90 billion, total investment securities of \$97.58 billion, total loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance for loan losses, of \$23.24 billion, and total shareholders’ equity of \$22.32 billion.

The Bank’s *Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for A Bank With Domestic and Foreign Offices Only -- FFIEC 031* (the “Call Reports”) through December 31, 2017 have been submitted through the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council and provided to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the primary U.S. federal banking agency responsible for regulating the Corporation and the Bank. Publicly available portions of those Call Reports, and future Call Reports so submitted by the Bank, are available on the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation’s website at www.fdic.gov. The Call Reports are prepared in conformity with regulatory instructions that do not in all cases follow U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Additional financial and other information related to the Corporation and the Bank, including the Corporation’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and additional annual, quarterly and current reports subsequently filed or furnished by the Corporation with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), can be accessed free of charge on the SEC’s website at www.sec.gov.

Any statement contained in any document referred to above shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this Official Statement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any subsequently submitted, filed or furnished document that also is referred to above modifies or supersedes such statement. The delivery hereof shall not create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Bank or the Corporation since the date hereof, or that information contained or referred to in this Appendix is correct as of any time subsequent to this date. The information concerning the Corporation, the Bank or any of their respective affiliates is furnished solely to provide limited introductory information and does not purport to be comprehensive. Such information is qualified in its entirety by the detailed information appearing in the documents and financial statements referenced here.

A copy of any or all of the publicly available portions of the documents referred to above, other than exhibits to such documents, may be obtained without charge to each person to whom a copy of this Official Statement has been delivered, on the written request of any such person. Written requests for such copies should be directed to Investor Relations, State Street Corporation, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, telephone number 617-786-3000.

The Standby Bond Purchase Agreements are obligations solely of the Bank and are not obligations of, or otherwise guaranteed by, the Corporation or any of its affiliates (other than the Bank). Neither the Corporation nor any of its affiliates (other than the Bank) is required to make payments under the Standby Bond Purchase Agreements. None of the Bank, the Corporation or any of their respective affiliates makes any representation as to, or is responsible for the suitability of the Bonds for any investor, the feasibility or performance of any project or compliance with any securities or tax laws or regulations. The Bonds are not direct obligations of, or guaranteed by, the Bank, the Corporation or any of their respective affiliates.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

